# SECTION TRANSAXLE & TRANSMISSION

## CONTENTS

## FS5R30A

PRECAUTION7
<b>PRECAUTIONS</b> 7         Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System       (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TEN-SIONER"         SIONER"       7         Precaution for Work       7         Service Notice or Precaution       7
PREPARATION9
PREPARATION
SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS12
NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING
Description
PERIODIC MAINTENANCE14
M/T OIL14 Changing14 Checking14
REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION15
REAR OIL SEAL
POSITION SWITCH
SHIFT CONTROL17 Removal and Installation17

AIR BREATHER HOSE19 Removal and Installation	F
UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION21	G
TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY       21         Removal and Installation from Vehicle       21	Н
UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY23	
TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY   23     Overhaul   23	I
CASE COMPONENTS	J
SHIFT CONTROL COMPONENTS	K
GEAR COMPONENTS	L
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)	N
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)	
General Specification	P
Available Shims55 6MT: FS6R31A	

PRECAUTION ......56

С

А

ТМ

Е

PRECAUTIONS	56
Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TEN-	
SIONER"	
Precaution for Work Service Notice or Precaution	
PREPARATION	
PREPARATION	
Commercial Service Tool	58 60
SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS	62
NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS	
(NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING	
NVH Troubleshooting Chart	62
DESCRIPTION	63
Cross-Sectional View	63
PERIODIC MAINTENANCE	65
M/T OIL	65
Changing	
Checking	
REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION	66
REAR OIL SEAL	
Removal and Installation	66
POSITION SWITCH	
-	
SHIFT CONTROL	
AIR BREATHER HOSE	71
Removal and Installation	71
UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION	72
TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY	72
Removal and Installation from Vehicle (For 2WD	
Models) Removal and Installation from Vehicle (For 4WD	72
Models)	74
UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY	77
TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY	77
Overhaul	77
CASE COMPONENTS	83
Disassembly	83
Assembly	
SHIFT CONTROL COMPONENTS	
Disassembly	
Inspection	
Assembly	97

GEAR COMPONENTS102Disassembly102Inspection108Assembly111
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)125
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)
BASIC INSPECTION128
DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORKFLOW128 How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis for Quick and Accurate Repair
ADDITIONAL SERVICE WHEN REPLACING
TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY       131         ADDITIONAL SERVICE WHEN REPLACING       131
SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
A/T CONTROL SYSTEM132Cross-Sectional View132Shift Mechanism133TCM Function144CAN Communication145Input/Output Signal of TCM146Line Pressure Control146Shift Control148Lock-up Control149Engine Brake Control150Control Valve150A/T Electrical Parts Location152
A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM154 System Description
ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM 155 Introduction
DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM)157 CONSULT Function (TRANSMISSION)

Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT	162
DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS	165
U0100 LOST COMMUNICATION (ECM A)	165
Description	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	165
Diagnosis Procedure	
U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT	166
Description	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnosis Procedure	
P0615 STARTER RELAY	167
Description	
CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor	107
Mode	167
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	167
Diagnosis Procedure	
-	
P0700 TRANSMISSION CONTROL	
Description	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	169
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnosis Procedure	169
P0705 TRANSMISSION RANGE SENSOR A.	
Description	170
CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor	
Mode	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnosis Procedure	170
P0717 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A	172
Description	
CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor	
Mode	172
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnosis Procedure	
·	
P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR	
Description	174
CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor	
Mode	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnosis Procedure	175

P0725 ENGINE SPEED	
Description	А
CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor	
Mode	
On Board Diagnosis Logic177	В
Possible Cause177	D
DTC Confirmation Procedure177	
Diagnosis Procedure177	0
	С
P0731 1GR INCORRECT RATIO 179	
Description	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	ТΜ
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnosis Procedure	
-	E
P0732 2GR INCORRECT RATIO 181	
Description181	
On Board Diagnosis Logic181	F
Possible Cause181	
DTC Confirmation Procedure181	
Diagnosis Procedure182	G
P0733 3GR INCORRECT RATIO	
Description	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	Н
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnosis Procedure	
-	I
P0734 4GR INCORRECT RATIO185	
Description	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	J
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnosis Procedure	K
P0735 5GR INCORRECT RATIO	
Description	
On Board Diagnosis Logic187	L
Possible Cause187	
DTC Confirmation Procedure187	
Diagnosis Procedure188	M
P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER	
Description189	Ν
Description	Ν
Description	Ν
Description	N
Description	N
Description189CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor189Mode189On Board Diagnosis Logic189Possible Cause189DTC Confirmation Procedure189	N
Description189CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor189Mode189On Board Diagnosis Logic189Possible Cause189DTC Confirmation Procedure189Diagnosis Procedure189	0
Description189CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor189Mode189On Board Diagnosis Logic189Possible Cause189DTC Confirmation Procedure189Diagnosis Procedure189P0744 TORQUE CONVERTER191	N O P
Description189CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor189Mode189On Board Diagnosis Logic189Possible Cause189DTC Confirmation Procedure189Diagnosis Procedure189P0744 TORQUE CONVERTER191Description191	0
Description189CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor189Mode189On Board Diagnosis Logic189Possible Cause189DTC Confirmation Procedure189Diagnosis Procedure189Diagnosis Procedure189P0744 TORQUE CONVERTER191Description191CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor	0
Description       189         CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor       189         Mode       189         On Board Diagnosis Logic       189         Possible Cause       189         DTC Confirmation Procedure       189         Diagnosis Procedure       189         Po744 TORQUE CONVERTER       191         Description       191         CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor       191	0
Description189CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor189Mode189On Board Diagnosis Logic189Possible Cause189DTC Confirmation Procedure189Diagnosis Procedure189Doccription191Description191CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor191Mode191On Board Diagnosis Logic191	0
Description       189         CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor       189         Mode       189         On Board Diagnosis Logic       189         Possible Cause       189         DTC Confirmation Procedure       189         Diagnosis Procedure       189         Po744 TORQUE CONVERTER       191         Description       191         CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor       191	0

Diagnosis Procedure ......191

## P0745 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID A. 193

Description	193
CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor	
Mode	193
On Board Diagnosis Logic	193
Possible Cause	193
DTC Confirmation Procedure	193
Diagnosis Procedure	193

## P1705 TP SENSOR ...... 195

Description	195
CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor	
Mode	195
On Board Diagnosis Logic	195
Possible Cause	195
DTC Confirmation Procedure	195
Diagnosis Procedure	195

## P1710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERA-

TURE SENSOR	197
Description	
CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor	
Mode	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnosis Procedure	
Component Inspection	
P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL	200
Description	200
CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor	
Mode	200
On Board Diagnosis Logic	200
Possible Cause	200
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnosis Procedure	200

#### 

On Board Diagnosis Logic	202
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	202
Judgment of Interlock	202
Diagnosis Procedure	

#### 

CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor	
Mode	204
On Board Diagnosis Logic	204
Possible Cause	204
DTC Confirmation Procedure	204
Diagnosis Procedure	204

P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID	206
Description	

CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor	
Mode	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure	206
Diagnosis Procedure	
	200
P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID	
Description	208
CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor	
Mode	
On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	200
Diagnosis Procedure	
·	
P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID	
Description	210
CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor	~
Mode	
On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnosis Procedure	
-	210
P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH	
SOLENOID	
Description	212
CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor	040
Mode On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	212
Diagnosis Procedure	
P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID	
Description	214
CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor	044
Mode	
On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnosis Procedure	
-	
P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID	
Description	216
CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor	~
Mode	
On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnosis Procedure	
•	
MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-	
CUIT	
Diagnosis Procedure	218

CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor	
Mode	
Diagnosis Procedure	220
BRAKE SIGNAL CIRCUIT	221
CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor	
Mode	
Diagnosis Procedure	221
A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM	222
Description	222
Diagnosis Procedure	222
OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH	224
CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor	
Mode	224
Diagnosis Procedure	224
1ST POSITION SWITCH	226
CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor	220
Mode	226
Diagnosis Procedure	
ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION	
ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION	228
тсм	228
Reference Value	
Fail-Safe	
DTC Inspection Priority Chart	231
DTC No. Index	231
WIRING DIAGRAM	233
A/T CONTROL SYSTEM	233
A/T CONTROL SYSTEM Wiring Diagram	<b> 233</b> 233
A/T CONTROL SYSTEM Wiring Diagram A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM	233 233 240
A/T CONTROL SYSTEM Wiring Diagram	233 233 240
A/T CONTROL SYSTEM Wiring Diagram A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM	233 233 240
A/T CONTROL SYSTEM Wiring Diagram A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM Wiring Diagram SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS	233 233 240 240 242
A/T CONTROL SYSTEM Wiring Diagram A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM Wiring Diagram SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM SYMPTOM	233 233 240 240 242 242
A/T CONTROL SYSTEM Wiring Diagram A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM Wiring Diagram SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM SYMPTOM Symptom Chart	233 233 240 240 242 242 242
A/T CONTROL SYSTEM Wiring Diagram A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM Wiring Diagram SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM SYMPTOM	233 233 240 240 242 242 242
A/T CONTROL SYSTEM Wiring Diagram A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM Wiring Diagram SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM SYMPTOM Symptom Chart PRECAUTION	233 233 240 240 242 242 242 242
A/T CONTROL SYSTEM Wiring Diagram	233 233 240 240 242 242 242 242
A/T CONTROL SYSTEM Wiring Diagram A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM Wiring Diagram SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM SYMPTOM Symptom Chart PRECAUTION	233 233 240 240 242 242 242 242
A/T CONTROL SYSTEM	233 233 240 240 242 242 242 264 264
A/T CONTROL SYSTEM	233 233 240 240 242 242 242 264 264 264
A/T CONTROL SYSTEM	233 233 240 240 242 242 242 264 264 m
A/T CONTROL SYSTEM	233 233 240 240 242 242 242 264 264 m 264
A/T CONTROL SYSTEM	233 233 240 240 242 242 242 264 264 m 264 264 264 264
A/T CONTROL SYSTEM	233 233 240 240 242 242 242 264 264 264 265 266
A/T CONTROL SYSTEM	233 233 240 240 242 242 242 264 264 264 265 266
A/T CONTROL SYSTEM	233 240 240 240 242 242 242 242 264 264 264 264 264 264 265 266 266 267
A/T CONTROL SYSTEM	233 233 240 240 242 242 242 264 264 264 m 264 m 264 m 265 266 267 267 267

PERIODIC MAINTENANCE	269
	А
A/T FLUID	
Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF) Changing the A/T Fluid (ATF)	271
A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning	
INSPECTIONS BEFORE TROUBLE DIAG-	
NOSIS	
Fluid Condition Check Stall Test	
Line Pressure Test	276 TM
ROAD TEST	
Description	
Check Before Engine Is Started	
Check at Idle	
Cruise Test - Part 1	
Cruise Test - Part 2 Cruise Test - Part 3	
REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION	<b>284</b> G
SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM	-
Exploded view	
Removal and Installation Inspection and Adjustment	
OIL PAN	
Removal and Installation	286
CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM	
Removal and Installation	0
REAR OIL SEAL	
Removal and Installation	296 K
KEY INTERLOCK CABLE	
	297
Removal and Installation	297 🗋
AIR BREATHER HOSE	300
Removal and Installation for QR25DE Engine	
Removal and Installation for VQ40DE Engine	300 M
A/T FLUID COOLER	
Removal and Installation	303 N
UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION	304
TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY	0
Component	
Removal and Installation for QR25DE Removal and Installation for VQ40DE 2WD Mod-	306
els	308 <sup>P</sup>
Removal and Installation for VQ40DE 4WD Mod-	
els	310
UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY .	313

OVERHAUL	13
Exploded View3	13

Oil Channel	320
Location of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings,	
Thrust Washers and Snap Rings	322
DISASSEMBLY	004
	324
Disassembly	324

## FRONT SUN GEAR, 3RD ONE-WAY

CLUTCH	346
Exploded View	
Disassembly and Assembly	

## FRONT CARRIER, INPUT CLUTCH, REAR

INTERNAL GEAR	. 348
Front Carrier, Input Clutch, Rear Internal Gear	348

MID SUN GEAR, REAR SUN GEAR, HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH HUB	
Mid Sun Gear, Rear Sun Gear, High and Low Re- verse Clutch Hub353	
HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH	

High and Low Reverse Clutch	High and Low	Reverse Clutch	
-----------------------------	--------------	----------------	--

DIRECT CLUTCH	360
Direct Clutch	360

ASSEMBLY	
Assembly (1)	363
Adjustment	376
Assembly (2)	

## SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS

(SDS)	
-------	--

## SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS

(SDS)	385
General Specification	385
Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs 3	385
Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releas-	
es	386
Stall Speed	387
Line Pressure	387
A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor	387
Input Speed Sensor	387
Output Speed Sensor	387
Reverse brake	388
Total End Play	388

А

В

Е

Н

Κ

M

Ν

Ρ

INFOID:000000010713624

## PRECAUTION PRECAUTIONS

Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER", used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. This system includes seat belt switch inputs and dual stage front air bag modules. The SRS system uses the seat belt switches to determine the front air bag deployment, and may only deploy one front air bag, depending on the severity of a collision and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted. Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the SR and SB section of this Service Manual.

#### WARNING:

- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see the SR section.
- Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.

## PRECAUTIONS WHEN USING POWER TOOLS (AIR OR ELECTRIC) AND HAMMERS

## WARNING:

- When working near the Airbag Diagnosis Sensor Unit or other Airbag System sensors with the Ignition ON or engine running, DO NOT use air or electric power tools or strike near the sensor(s) with a hammer. Heavy vibration could activate the sensor(s) and deploy the air bag(s), possibly causing serious injury.
- When using air or electric power tools or hammers, always switch the Ignition OFF, disconnect the battery and wait at least three minutes before performing any service.

## Precaution for Work

- When removing or disassembling each component, be careful not to damage or deform it. If a component may be subject to interference, be sure to protect it with a shop cloth.
- When removing (disengaging) components with a screwdriver or similar tool, be sure to wrap the component with a shop cloth or vinyl tape to protect it.
- Protect the removed parts with a shop cloth and prevent them from being dropped.
- Replace a deformed or damaged clip.
- If a part is specified as a non-reusable part, always replace it with a new one.
- Be sure to tighten bolts and nuts securely to the specified torque.
- After installation is complete, be sure to check that each part works properly.
- Follow the steps below to clean components:
- Water soluble dirt:
- Dip a soft cloth into lukewarm water, wring the water out of the cloth and wipe the dirty area.
- Then rub with a soft, dry cloth.
- Oily dirt:
- Dip a soft cloth into lukewarm water with mild detergent (concentration: within 2 to 3%) and wipe the dirty area.
- Then dip a cloth into fresh water, wring the water out of the cloth and wipe the detergent off.
- Then rub with a soft, dry cloth.
- Do not use organic solvent such as thinner, benzene, alcohol or gasoline.
- For genuine leather seats, use a genuine leather seat cleaner.

## Service Notice or Precaution

- Do not reuse transmission oil once it has been drained.
- Check oil level or replace oil with vehicle on level surface.

INFOID:0000000010713625

## PRECAUTIONS

#### < PRECAUTION >

- During removal or installation, keep inside of transmission clear of dust or dirt.
- Check for the correct installation status prior to removal or disassembly. If matching marks are required, be certain they do not interfere with the function of the parts they are applied to.
- In principle, tighten nuts and bolts gradually in several steps working diagonally from inside to outside. If tightening sequence is specified, use it.
- Be careful not to damage sliding surfaces and mating surfaces.

## < PREPARATION >

## PREPARATION

## PREPARATION

## Special Service Tool

INFOID:000000010713626

[FS5R30A]

e actual shape of the tools may d Tool number (TechMate No.) Tool name		Description
ST23540000 (J-25689-A) Pin punch	a	Removing and installing retaining pin a: 2.3 mm (0.091 in) dia. b: 4 mm (0.16 in) dia.
GT30031000 J-22912-01) Puller	NT42	<ul> <li>Removing 1st and 2nd synchronizer assembly</li> <li>Removing counter gear rear thrust bearing</li> <li>Removing main drive bearing</li> <li>Inspecting baulk ring wear</li> <li>a: 90 mm (3.54 in) dia.</li> <li>b: 50 mm (1.97 in) dia.</li> </ul>
ST33290001 (J-34286) Puller	NT411	Removing rear oil seal
ST33230000 () Drift		Removing counter gear a: 51 mm (2.01 in) dia. b: 28.5 mm (1.122 in) dia.
ST22350000 (J-25678-01) Drift	a bi	Removing counter gear front bearing (Use with KV38100300) a: 34 mm (1.34 in) dia. b: 28 mm (1.10 in) dia.
KV38100300 (J-25523) Drift	NT065	<ul> <li>Removing counter gear front bearing (Use with ST22350000)</li> <li>Installing counter gear rear bearing</li> <li>a: 54 mm (2.13 in) dia.</li> <li>b: 32 mm (1.26 in) dia.</li> </ul>

NT084

А

## PREPARATION

## [FS5R30A]

Tool number (TechMate No.) Tool name		Description
ST30720000 1. ( — ) 2. (J-25405) Drift	ab	<ul> <li>Removing and installing mainshaft front bearing</li> <li>Installing rear oil seal</li> <li>a: 77 mm (3.03 in) dia.</li> <li>b: 55.5 mm (2.185 in) dia.</li> </ul>
ST33210000 1. (J-25523) 2. (J-25803-01) Drift	NTI15	<ul> <li>Installing counter gear front bearing</li> <li>Installing front cover oil seal</li> <li>a: 44 mm (1.73 in) dia.</li> <li>b: 24.5 mm (0.965 in) dia.</li> </ul>
ST30613000 (J-25742-3) Drift	b b c a NT073	Installing main drive gear bearing a: 72 mm (2.83 in) dia. b: 48 mm (1.89 in) dia.
ST37750000 1. (J-25863-01) 2. (J-34332) 3. (J-34334) 4. (J-25679-01) Drift	a to 1	<ul> <li>Removing counter gear rear bearing</li> <li>Installing OD gear bushing</li> <li>Installing reverse cone</li> <li>Installing reverse counter gear</li> <li>Installing counter gear rear end bearing</li> <li>a: 40 mm (1.57 in) dia.</li> <li>b: 31 mm (1.22 in) dia.</li> </ul>
ST22452000 (J-34337) Drift	a bi	Installing reverse synchronizer hub a: 45 mm (1.77 in) dia. b: 36 mm (1.42 in) dia.
 (J-26349-3) Puller leg	NTO65	Installing mainshaft and counter gear (Use with J-34328)
 (J-34328) Puller	NTO78	Installing mainshaft and counter gear (Use with J-26349-3)

< PREPARATION >

## PREPARATION

## < PREPARATION >

## [FS5R30A]

PREPARATION >		[F35K30A]
Tool number (TechMate No.) Tool name		Description
 (J-34342) Drift	abi	<ul> <li>Installing OD main gear</li> <li>Installing reverse gear bushing</li> <li>a: 44.5 mm (1.752 in) dia.</li> <li>b: 40.5 mm (1.594 in) dia.</li> </ul>
 (J-26349-A)	NT065	Removing and installing mainshaft rear bear- ing (Use with J-25726-B)
Bearing Remover and Installer Set		
 (J-25726-B)	WMT065	Removing and installing mainshaft rear bear- ing (Use with J-26349-A)
Puller	A De A	ing (Use with 5-20349-A)
	ZZA0010D	
 (J-46534) Trim Tool Set		Removing trim components
ommercial Service Tool		INFOID:00000001071362
Tool name		Description
Puller	NTO 77	<ul> <li>Removing counter gear rear end bearing</li> <li>Removing reverse synchronizer hub</li> <li>Removing reverse cone</li> <li>Removing reverse gear bushing</li> <li>Removing reverse counter gear</li> </ul>
Power tool		Loosening nuts, screws and bolts
	PIIB1407E	

## NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING [FS5R30A]

#### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

# SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS

## NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

## NVH Troubleshooting Chart

INFOID:000000010713628

Use the chart below to help you find the cause of the problem. The numbers indicate the order of the inspection. If necessary, repair or replace these parts.

Reference pa	ge		TM-14		CC MT	<u>07-111</u>		TM-23			cc M	07-1/1	
SUSPECTEE (Possible cau		OIL (Level Iow)	OIL (Wrong)	OIL (Level too high)	GASKET (Damaged)	OIL SEAL (Worn or damaged)	O-RING (Worn or damaged)	CHECK PLUG RETURN SPRING AND CHECK BALL (Worn or damaged)	SHIFT FORK (Worn)	GEAR (Worn or damaged)	BEARING (Worn or damaged)	BAULK RING (Worn or damaged)	INSERT SPRING (Damaged)
	Noise	1	2							3	3		<u> </u>
Symptom	Oil leakage		3	1	2	2	2						
	Hard to shift or will not shift		1	1								2	2
	Jumps out of gear							1	2	2			

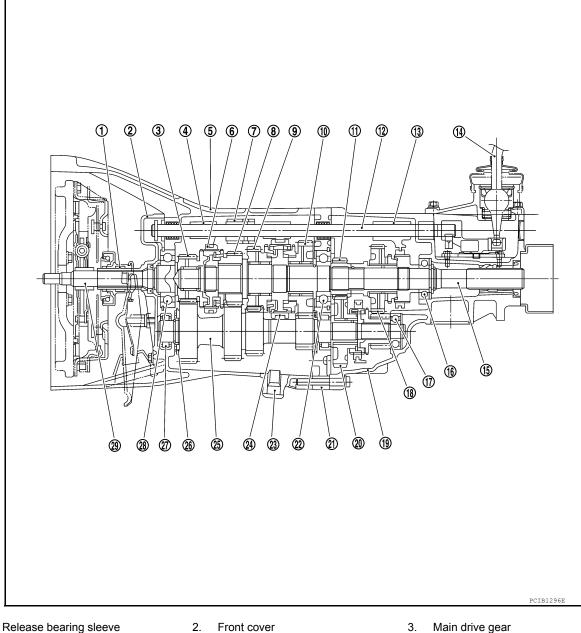
## DESCRIPTION

## < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

## DESCRIPTION

## Description

**CROSS-SECTIONAL VIEW** 



- 1.
- 3rd and 4th shift fork 4.
- Striking interlock 7.
- 10. 1st main gear
- Reverse shift fork 13.
- Mainshaft rear bearing 16.
- Rear extension 19.
- 22. Mainshaft front bearing
- 25. Counter gear
- 28. Main drive gear bearing

- 5. Transmission case
- 8. 3rd main gear
- OD main gear 11.
- 14. Shift selector
- Counter gear rear end bearing 17.
- OD counter gear 20.
- 23. Drain plug
- 26. Sub-gear bracket
- 29. Main drive gear

- 6. 3rd and 4th coupling sleeve
- 9. 2nd main gear
- Striking rod 12.
- Mainshaft 15.
- 18. Reverse main gear
- 21. Adapter plate
- 24. 1st and 2nd coupling sleeve
- 27. Counter gear front bearing

А

В

С

ТΜ

Е

F

Н

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

INFOID:000000010713629

## PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

## M/T OIL

## Changing

## DRAINING

- 1. Start the engine and let it run to warm up the transmission.
- 2. Stop the engine. Remove the transmission drain plug and drain the oil.
- Set a gasket on the drain plug and install it to the transmission. Tighten the drain plug to the specified torque. Refer to <u>TM-23</u>, "Overhaul".
   CAUTION:

## Do no reuse gasket.

## FILLING

1. Remove the filler plug. Fill with new oil until oil level reaches the specified limit near the filler plug hole.

#### **Oil grade and Viscosity:**

**Refer to MA-16, "FOR USA AND CANADA : Flu**ids and Lubricants".

#### Oil capacity:

**Refer to MA-16, "FOR USA AND CANADA : Flu**ids and Lubricants".

2. After refilling the oil, check oil level. Set a gasket to the filler plug, then install it to the transmission. Tighten the filler plug to the specified torque. Refer to <u>TM-23</u>, <u>"Overhaul"</u>.

## CAUTION:

## Do not reuse gasket.

## Checking

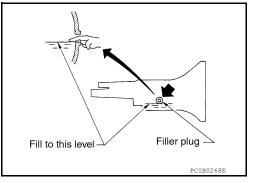
## OIL LEAKAGE AND OIL LEVEL

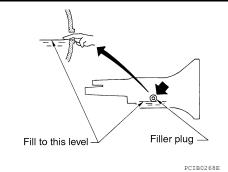
- 1. Make sure that oil is not leaking from the transmission or around it.
- 2. Check oil level from the filler plug hole as shown. CAUTION:

#### Do not start engine while checking oil level.

 Set a gasket on the filler plug and install it to the transmission. Tighten the filler plug to the specified torque. Refer to <u>TM-23</u>, <u>"Overhaul"</u>. CAUTION:

Do not reuse gasket.





INFOID:000000010713630

INFOID:000000010713631

## REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION REAR OIL SEAL

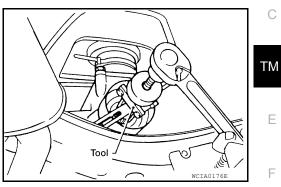
## Removal and Installation

## REMOVAL

- 1. Remove the rear propeller shaft. Refer to <u>DLN-143</u>, "<u>Removal</u> <u>and Installation</u>".
- 2. Remove the rear oil seal using Tool.

Tool number : ST33290001 (J-34286)

**CAUTION:** Do not reuse rear oil seal.



#### INSTALLATION

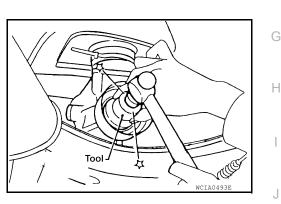
Installation is the reverse order of removal.

• Drive the new oil seal straight until it stops using Tool.

#### Tool number : ST30720000 (J-25405)

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse rear oil seal.
- Apply multi-purpose grease to oil seal lips before installing.
- Do not incline rear oil seal during installation.
- Check the transmission oil level after installation. Refer to <u>TM-14</u>, <u>"Checking"</u>.



## [FS5R30A]

INFOID:000000010713632

А

В

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

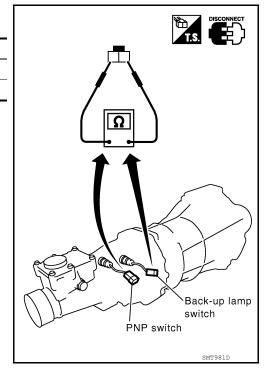
## POSITION SWITCH

## Checking

## BACK-UP LAMP SWITCH

• Check continuity.

Gear position	Continuity
Reverse	Yes
Except reverse	No



## PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH

Check continuity.

Gear position	Continuity
Neutral	Yes
Except neutral	No

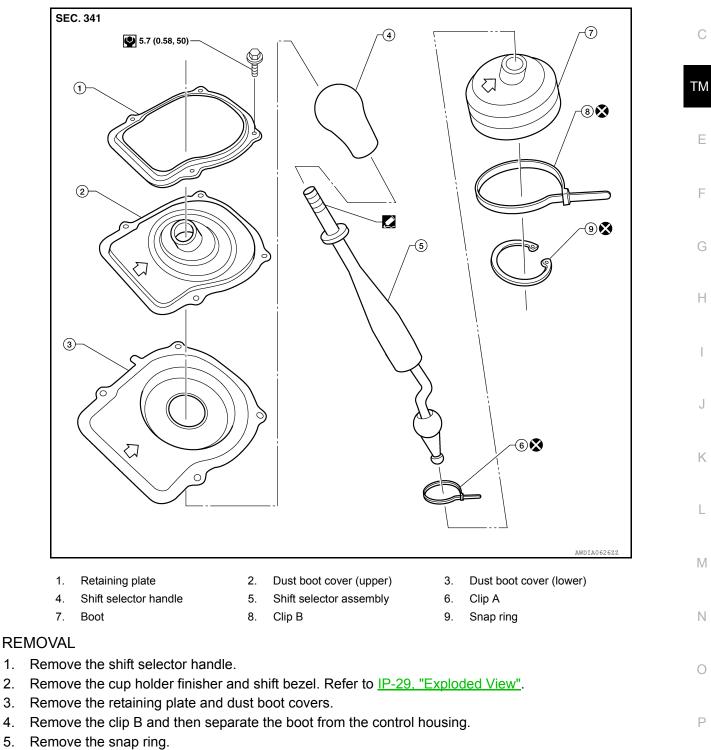
INFOID:000000010713633

[FS5R30A]

## SHIFT CONTROL

## Removal and Installation

## COMPONENTS



6. Remove the shift selector assembly from the transmission.

## INSTALLATION

Installation is the reverse order of removal.

**CAUTION:** 

2.

5.

• Do not reuse the clips and snap ring.

INFOID:000000010713634

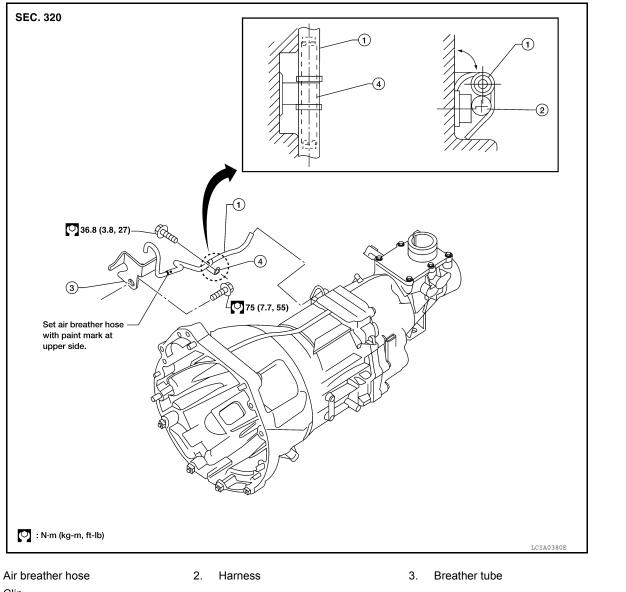
В

- Apply cement to threads of the shift selector assembly.
  When shift selector assembly is moved to each position, make sure there is no binding or disconnection in either boot.

## AIR BREATHER HOSE

## Removal and Installation

## COMPONENTS



4. Clip

1.

#### REMOVAL

- 1. Disconnect air breather hose from breather tube and transmission harness connector.
- 2. Bend the clip away from the transmission housing and remove air breather hose.
- 3. Remove the clip bolt and remove the clip from the transmission housing, if necessary.
- 4. Remove the breather tube bolt and the breather tube.

#### INSTALLATION

Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Make sure there are no pinched or blocked areas on the air breather hose after installation.
- When inserting the air breather hose, be sure to insert it fully until its end reaches the end of the tube radius.
- Install the air breather hose with the paint mark side up.
- Install the air breather hose and harness to the clip to prevent separation.

## TM-19

INFOID:000000010713635

А

В

ТΜ

Е

Н

Κ

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

• Push the clip so that the harness contacts the clip bolt.

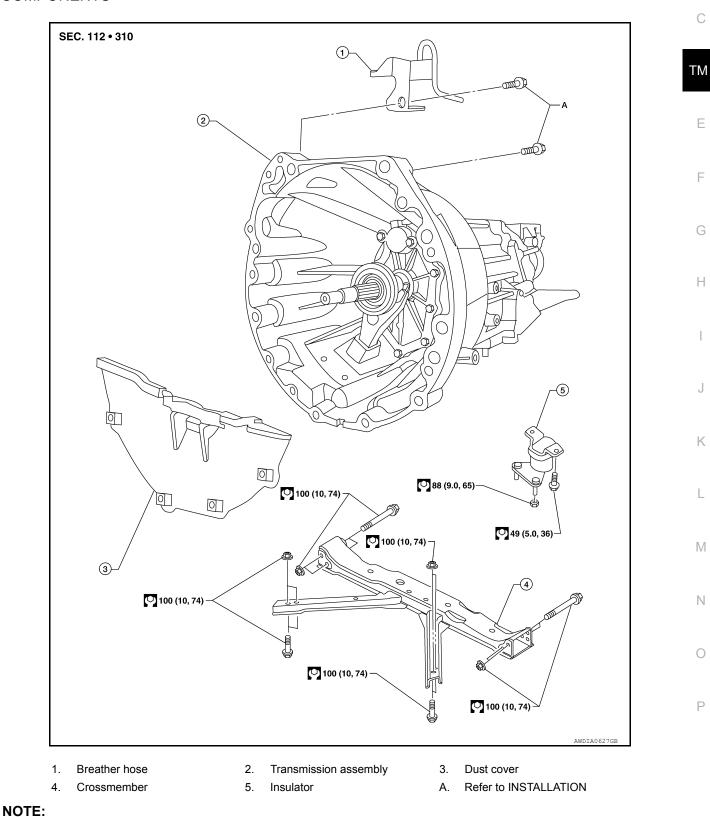
## UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

Removal and Installation from Vehicle

## COMPONENTS



А



## TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

## < UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

When removing components such as hoses, tubes/lines, etc., cap or plug openings to prevent fluid from spilling.

#### REMOVAL

- 1. Disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal. Refer to PG-89, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Remove the shift selector assembly. Refer to <u>TM-17, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- 3. Remove the rear propeller shaft. Refer to <u>DLN-174</u>, "Removal and Installation".
- 4. Remove the gusset.
- 5. Disconnect harness connector from the heated oxygen sensor and remove wire harness from transmission.
- 6. Disconnect harness connectors from the back-up lamp switch and park/neutral position (PNP) switch.
- 7. Remove the clutch operating cylinder from the transmission. Refer to <u>CL-14. "5M/T : Removal and Instal-</u> lation".
- 8. Remove the starter motor. Refer to STR-35, "Removal and Installation (QR25DE)".
- 9. Support the transmission using a suitable jack.
- 10. Remove the transmission dust cover.
- 11. Remove the transmission to engine bolts.
- 12. Remove the nuts securing the insulator to the crossmember.
- 13. Remove the transmission crossmember using power tool.

#### WARNING:

#### Support the transmission using suitable jack.

- 14. Remove the air breather hose and breather tube. Refer to TM-19, "Removal and Installation".
- 15. Separate the transmission from the engine and remove it from the vehicle.

## WARNING:

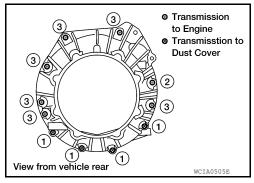
#### Support manual transmission while removing it using suitable jack.

#### INSTALLATION

Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

• When installing the transmission to the engine, install the bolts in accordance with the standard below.

Bolt No.	1 2		3	
Quantity	4	6		
Bolt length "ℓ" mm (in)	60 (	65 (2.56)		
Tightening torque N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)	35 (3	75 (7.7, 55)		



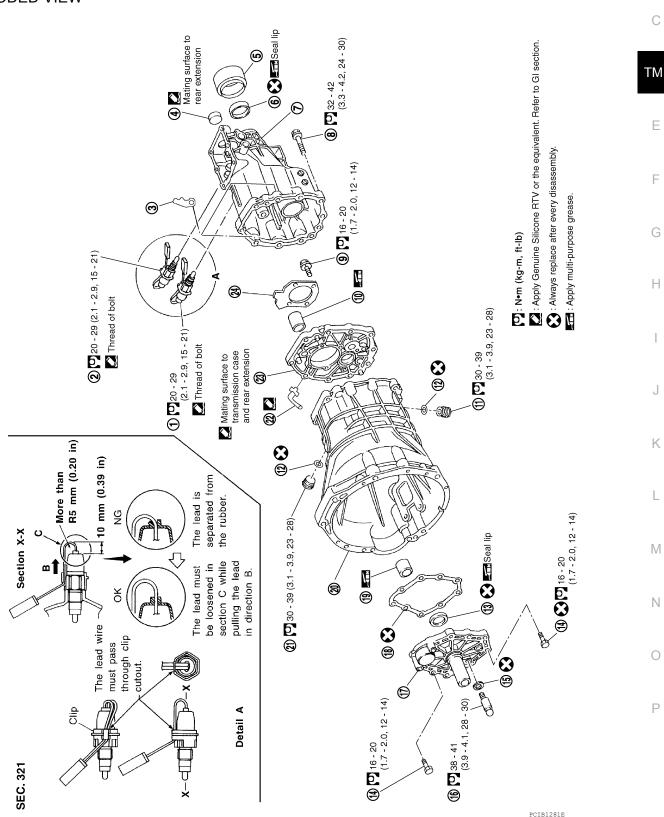
#### CAUTION:

- When installing be careful to avoid interference between transmission main drive gear and clutch cover.
- When replacing an engine or transmission you must make sure the dowels are installed correctly during re-assembly.
- Improper alignment caused by missing dowels may cause vibration oil leaks or breakage of drivetrain components.
- After installation, check for oil leakage and oil level. Refer to <u>TM-14, "Checking"</u>.

## UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

Overhaul

EXPLODED VIEW



INFOID:000000010713637

А

В

## TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

- 1. Back-up lamp switch
- 4. Plug
- 7. Rear extension
- 10. Slide ball bearing
- 13. Front cover oil seal
- 16. Ball pin
- 19. Slide ball bearing
- 22. Air breather

## GEAR COMPONENTS

- 2. Park/neutral position (PNP) switch
- 5. Dust cover
- 8. Rear extension bolt
- 11. Drain plug
- 14. Front cover bolt
- 17. Front cover
- 20. Transmission case
- 23. Adapter plate

- 3. Clip
- 6. Rear oil seal
- 9. Bearing retainer bolt
- 12. Gasket
- 15. Washer
- 18. Gasket
- 21. Filler plug
- 24. Bearing retainer

## [FS5R30A]

А

В

С

ТΜ

Ε

F

Н

J

Κ

L

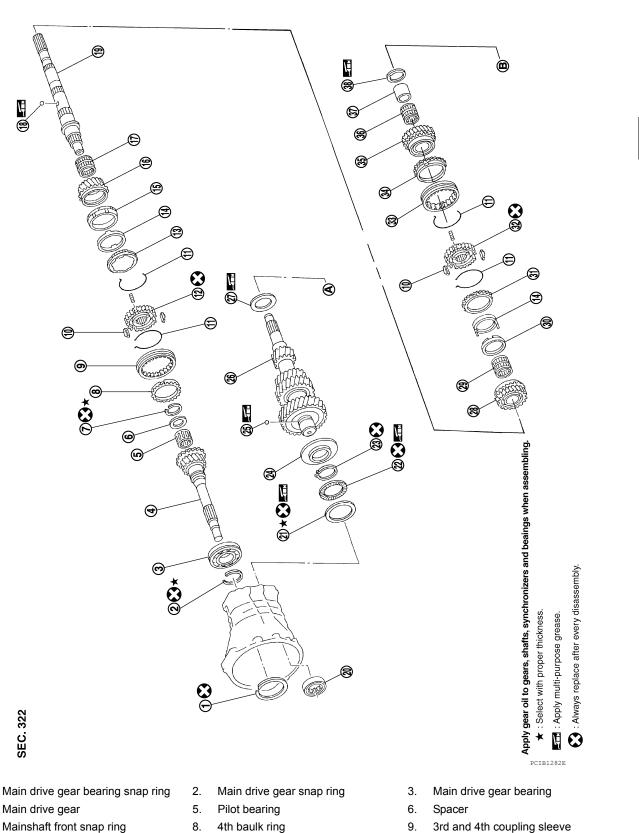
Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >



7. 10. Shifting insert

1.

4.

- 13. 3rd outer baulk ring
- 16. 3rd main gear

- 8. 4th baulk ring
- 11. Spread spring
- 14. Synchronizer cone
- 17. 3rd gear needle bearing
- 9.
  - 12. 3rd and 4th synchronizer hub
  - 15. 3rd inner baulk ring
  - 18. Steel ball (For 1st gear washer)

Revision: August 2014

TM-25

## TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

19. Mainshaft

28. 2nd main gear

34. 1st baulk ring

37. 1st gear bushing

31. 2nd outer baulk ring

25. Steel ball

- 22. Counter gear front thrust bearing
- 23. Sub-gear snap ring
- 26. Counter gear
- 29. 2nd gear needle bearing

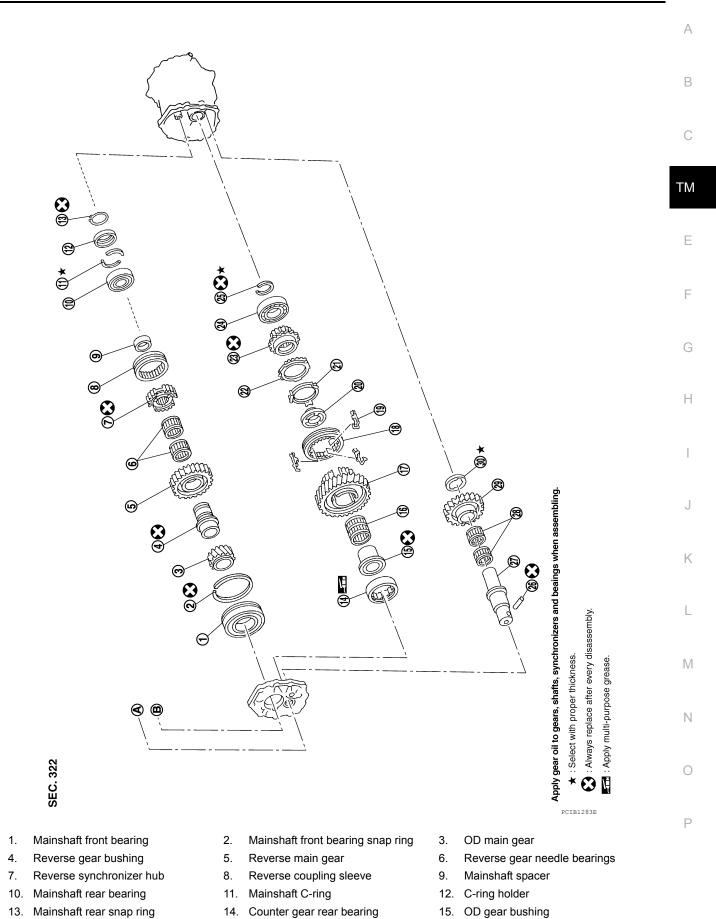
20. Counter gear front bearing

- 32. 1st and 2nd synchronizer hub
- 35. 1st main gear
- 38. 1st gear washer

- 21. Counter gear front bearing shim
- 24. Sub-gear bracket
- 27. Counter gear rear thrust bearing
- 30. 2nd inner baulk ring
- 33. 1st and 2nd coupling sleeve
- 36. 1st gear needle bearing

## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

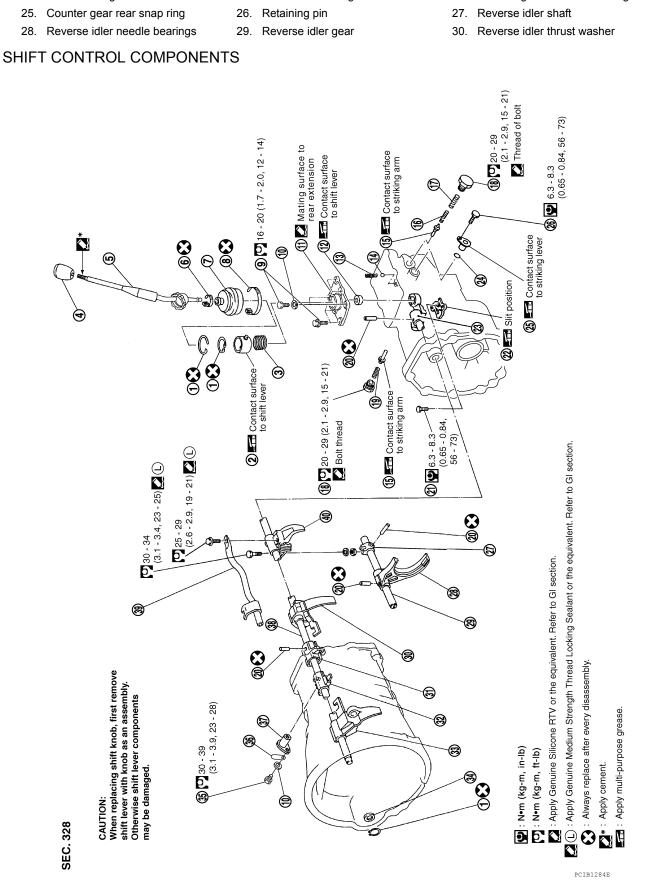
[FS5R30A]



- 16.
- 13. Mainshaft rear snap ring
- OD gear needle bearing
- 17. OD counter gear

18.

OD coupling sleeve



## TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Spring insert
 OD baulk ring

- 20. Reverse cone
- 23. Reverse counter gear
- 21. Reverse baulk ring
- 24. Counter gear rear end bearing

## **TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY**

#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

#### [FS5R30A]

Ε

F

Н

J

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

- 1. Snap ring
- 4. Shift selector handle
- 7. Boot
- 10. Washer
- 13. Return spring
- 16. Select check spring (small)
- 19. Select check spring
- 22. Guide plate
- 25. Reverse check sleeve
- 28. OD shift fork
- 31. Striking interlock
- 34. Stopper ring
- 37. Interlock stopper
- 40. Reverse shift fork

- 2. Socket
- 5. Shift selector
- 8. Lower boot retainer
- 11. Control housing
- 14. Check ball
- 17. Select check spring (large)
- 20. Retaining pin
- 23. Striking arm
- 26. Reverse check sleeve bolt
- 29. OD fork rod
- 32. Striking lever
- 35. Interlock stopper bolt
- 38. Striking rod

- 3. Spring А 6. Upper boot retainer 9. Control housing bolt 12. Bushing В 15. Select check plunger 18. Select check plug 21. Guide plate bolt С 24. O-ring 27. OD rod bracket 30. 1st and 2nd shift fork ТΜ 3rd and 4th shift fork 33.
- 36. Clip
- 39. OD and reverse fork rod

0

Ρ

## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

## CASE COMPONENTS

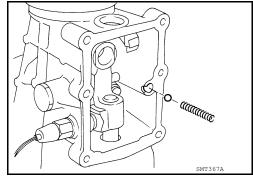
## Disassembly

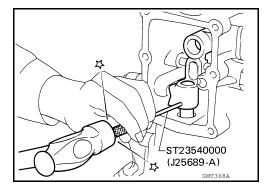
2.

1. Remove interlock stopper bolt, washer and clip and then remove interlock stopper using suitable tool.



The





SMT135C

Remove control housing, return spring and check ball.

Do not lose check ball.

3. Drive out retaining pin from striking arm using Tool.

Tool number : ST23540000 (J-25689-A)

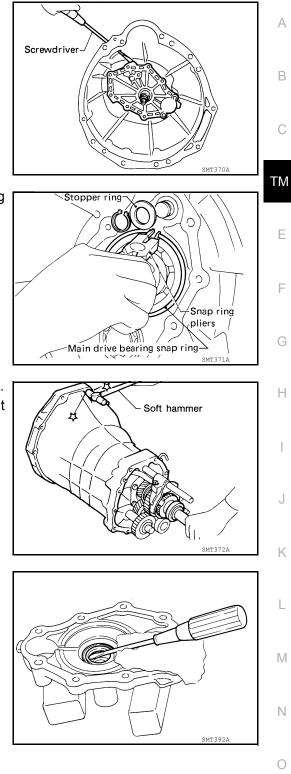
4. Remove rear extension together with striking arm by tapping lightly.

PCIB1337E

## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

5. Remove front cover and gasket using suitable tool.

## [FS5R30A]



6. Remove stopper ring and main drive bearing snap ring using suitable tool.

- 7. Remove transmission case by tapping lightly using suitable tool.
- 8. Remove counter gear front bearing shim and counter gear front bearing.

Remove front cover oil seal using suitable tool.
 CAUTION:
 Do not damage front cover.

Ρ

## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

#### Assembly

6.

1. Install new front cover oil seal using Tool.

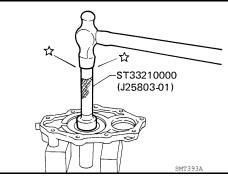
**Tool number** : ST33210000 (J-25803-01)

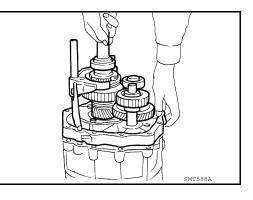
#### **CAUTION:**

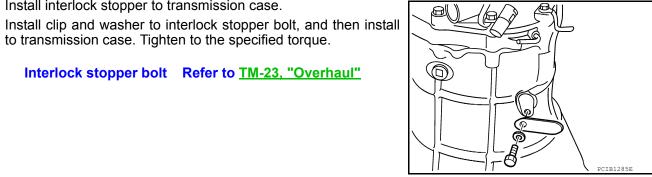
- · Apply multi-purpose grease to seal lip.
- Do not reuse front cover oil seal.
- 2. Install selected counter gear new front bearing shim onto transmission case. **CAUTION:** 
  - · Apply multi-purpose grease to counter gear front bearing shim and counter gear front bearing.
  - Do not reuse counter gear front bearing and counter gear front bearing shim.
- 3. Apply sealant to mating surface of transmission case.
  - Use Genuine Silicone RTV or the equivalent. Refer to GI-21, "Recommended Chemical Products" and Sealants".
- 4. Install gear assembly onto transmission case.

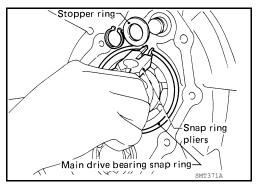
5. Install interlock stopper to transmission case.

to transmission case. Tighten to the specified torque.









7. Install stopper ring, new snap ring and new main drive bearing snap ring using suitable tool. CAUTION:

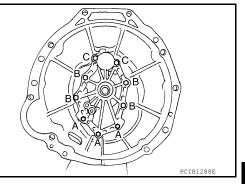
Interlock stopper bolt Refer to TM-23, "Overhaul"

Do not reuse the snap rings.

## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

8. Install front cover and gasket. CAUTION: Do not reuse bolts indicated as (A) shown.

Bolt symbol	Bolt length " $\ell$ " mm (in)	Tightening torque N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)
(A)	35 (1.38)	
(B)	30 (1.18)	16-20 (1.6-2.1, 12-15)
(C)	50 (1.97)	



[FS5R30A]

А

В

ТΜ

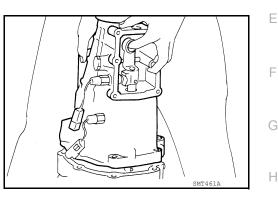
9. Apply sealant to mating surface of adapter plate.

 Use Genuine Silicone RTV or the equivalent. Refer to GI-21, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

Refer to TM-23, "Overhaul"

10. Install rear extension together with striking arm.

```
Rear extension bolts
```



1

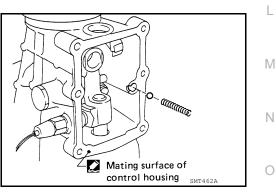
11. Install new retaining pin into striking arm using Tool.

**Tool number** 

: ST23540000 (J-25689-A)

**CAUTION:** Do not reuse retaining pin.

- 12. Install check ball and return spring.
- 13. Apply sealant to mating surface of rear extension, and then install control housing.
  - Use Genuine Silicone RTV or the equivalent. Refer to GI-21, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".



25

ST23540000 (J25689-A)

SMT368A

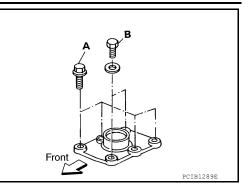
Κ

## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

## Bolt head size

- (A) bolts : 12 mm (0.47 in)
- (B) bolts : 13 mm (0.51 in)

Control housing bolts Refer to TM-23, "Overhaul"



## SHIFT CONTROL COMPONENTS

## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

## SHIFT CONTROL COMPONENTS

## Disassembly

- 1. Mount adapter plate on vise using copper plates to protect adapter plate.
- 2. Remove OD and reverse fork rod.

3. Drive out retaining pin from striking lever using Tool.

#### Tool number : ST23540000 (J-25689-A)

- 4. While pulling out striking rod, remove striking lever and striking interlock. Then remove 1st and 2nd, 3rd and 4th, and reverse shift forks.
- 5. Drive out retaining pin from OD shift fork using Tool.

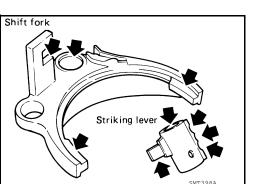
#### Tool number : ST23540000 (J-25689-A)

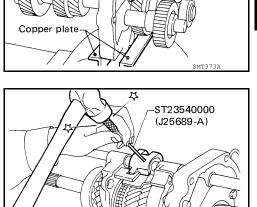
6. Pull out OD fork rod and then remove OD shift fork.

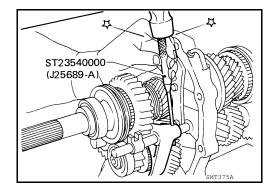


Inspection	

 Check contact surface and sliding surface for wear, scratches, projections or other damage.
 Shift fork







INFOID:000000010713640

В

ТΜ

Ε

F

Н

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

INEOID-0000000010713641

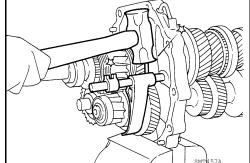
## SHIFT CONTROL COMPONENTS

## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

## Assembly

 Install OD fork rod and OD shift fork. Then install new retaining pin into OD shift fork. CAUTION:

Do not reuse retaining pin.



- 2. Install 1st and 2nd, 3rd and 4th, and reverse shift forks onto coupling sleeve.
- 3. Install striking rod into hole of shift forks, striking lever and interlock and then install new retaining pin into striking lever using Tool.

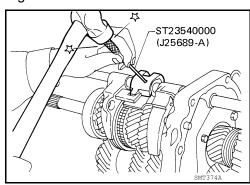
#### Tool number : ST23540000 (J-25689-A)

#### **CAUTION:**

- · Make sure that striking rod moves smoothly.
- Do not reuse retaining pin.
- 4. Apply sealant to thread of OD and reverse fork rod bolt, and then install OD and reverse fork rod.

#### OD and reverse fork rod bolt Refer to TM-23, "Overhaul"

• Use Genuine Medium Strength Thread Locking Sealant or the equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-21, "Rec-</u> <u>ommended Chemical Products and Sealants"</u>.





#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

# **GEAR COMPONENTS**

# Disassembly

- 1. Before removing gears and shafts, measure each gear end play. Refer to TM-54, "Gear End Play".
  - · If not within specification, disassemble and check contact surface of gear to hub, washer, bushing, needle bearing and shaft.

- Remove rear side components on mainshaft and counter gear. 2.
- Remove reverse coupling sleeve. a.

reverse idler needle bearings.

**Tool number** 

f.

- b. Remove mainshaft rear snap ring and counter gear rear snap ring using suitable tool.
- c. Remove C-ring holder and mainshaft C-rings from mainshaft using suitable tool.
- SMT377A e. Remove reverse idler thrust washer, reverse idler gear and

(J-26349-A)

(J-25726-B)

d. Remove counter gear rear end bearing using suitable tool.

Remove mainshaft rear bearing using Tools.

÷

В

Ε

F

Н

Κ

L

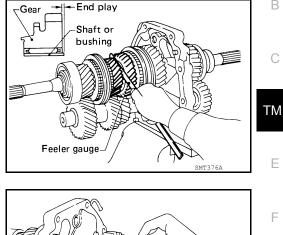
Μ

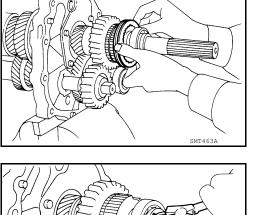
Ν

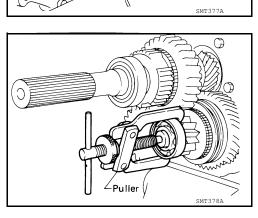
Ο

Ρ





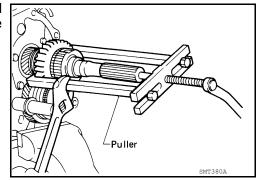


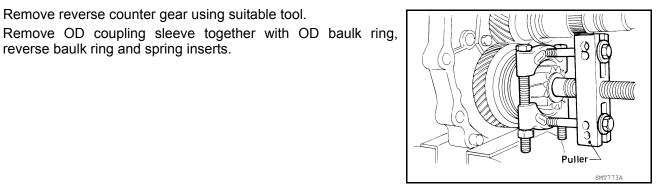


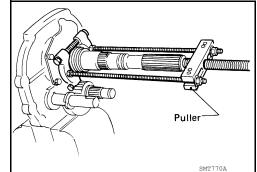
## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

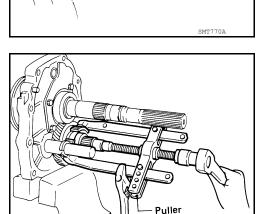
Remove reverse main gear together with mainshaft spacer and g. reverse synchronizer hub using suitable tool. Then remove reverse gear needle bearings.

[FS5R30A]









3. Press out mainshaft, OD main gear, OD gear bushing and counter gear alternately using Tool.

: ST33230000 ( — ) **Tool number** 

Remove OD counter gear and reverse cone using suitable tool.

h. Remove reverse counter gear using suitable tool.

reverse baulk ring and spring inserts.

i.

k.

I.

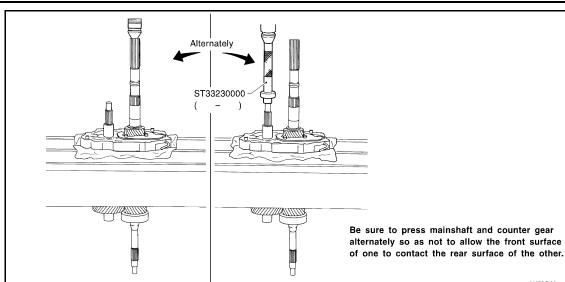
j. Remove reverse gear bushing using suitable tool.

Remove OD gear needle bearing.

m. Remove reverse idler shaft.

Revision: August 2014

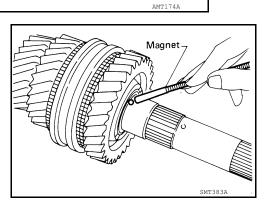
#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >



- 4. Remove front side components on mainshaft.
- a. Remove 1st gear washer and steel ball using suitable tool. CAUTION:

#### Be careful not to lose steel ball.

b. Remove 1st main gear and 1st gear needle bearing.

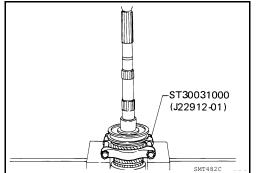


c. Press out 2nd main gear together with 1st gear bushing and 1st and 2nd synchronizer assembly using Tool.

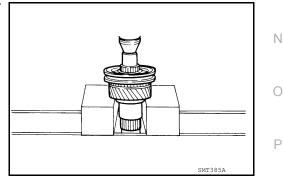
#### **Tool number**

nber : ST30031000 (J-22912-01)

- d. Remove 2nd gear needle bearing.
- e. Remove mainshaft front snap ring.



- f. Press out 3rd main gear together with 3rd and 4th synchronizer assembly.
- g. Remove 3rd gear needle bearing.



B

[FS5R30A]

ТΜ

Ε

А

F

3

Н

K

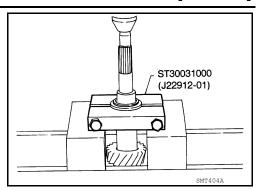
L

#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

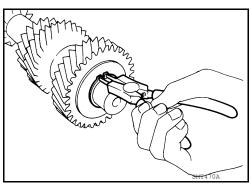
#### 5. Remove front side components on counter gear.

a. Remove counter gear rear thrust bearing using Tool.

#### Tool number : ST30031000 (J-22912-01)

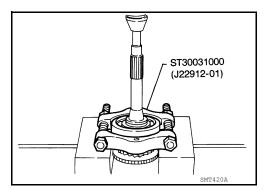


b. Remove sub-gear snap ring, sub-gear bracket and steel ball using suitable tool.



- 6. Remove main drive gear bearing.
- a. Remove spacer and pilot bearing.
- b. Remove main drive gear snap ring.
- c. Press out main drive gear bearing using Tool.

Tool number : ST30031000 (J-22912-01)



- 7. Remove bearing retainer.
- 8. Remove bearings from case components using Tools.

Tool number	: ST22350000 (J-25678-01)
	: KV38100300 (J-25523)
	: ST30720000( — )
	: ST37750000 (J-5863-01)

#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

# 

Mainshaft and gear

Counter gear

9. Remove mainshaft front bearing snap ring from mainshaft front bearing.

## Inspection

INFOID:000000010713644

SMT386A

SMT4237

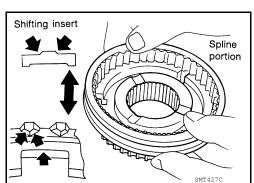
#### GEARS AND SHAFTS

Check shafts for cracks, wear or bending.

• Check gears for excessive wear, chips or cracks.

## SYNCHRONIZERS

- Check spline portion of coupling sleeves, hubs, and gears for wear or cracks.
- Check baulk rings for cracks or deformation.
- Check shifting inserts for wear or deformation.
- Check insert springs for deformation.



[FS5R30A]

А

В

С

ТΜ

Е

F

Н

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

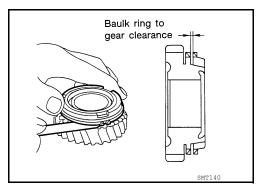
Ρ

## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

#### [FS5R30A]

Dial indicator

- Measure wear of main drive, 1st and OD baulk rings. Refer to <u>TM-54, "Baulk Ring Clearance"</u>.
- If the clearance is smaller than the wear limit, replace baulk ring.



Synchronizer cone

Inner baulk ring

ST30031000 (J22912-01) ST30031000 (J22912-01)

Measure wear of 2nd and 3rd double baulk rings using Tool.

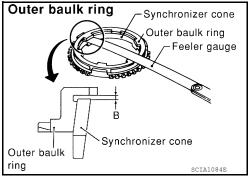
#### Tool number : ST30031000 (J-22912-01)

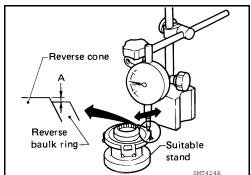
- Place baulk rings in position on synchronizer cone.
- While holding baulk rings against synchronizer cone as far as it will go, measure the dimensions (A) and (B).

Standard	
----------	--

Dimension (A)	: 0.7 - 0.9 mm (0.028 - 0.035 in)
Dimension (B)	: 0.6 - 1.1 mm (0.024 - 0.043 in)
Wear limit	: 0.2 mm (0.008 in)

• If the dimension (A) or (B) is smaller than the wear limit, replace outer baulk ring, inner baulk ring and synchronizer cone as a set.





- Measure wear of reverse baulk ring.
- Place baulk ring in position on reverse cone.
- While holding baulk ring against reverse cone as far as it will go, measure the dimension (A) with dial indicator.

## Standard Dimension (A)

Dimension (A) : 0.35 - 0.95 mm (0.0138 -0.0374 in) Wear limit : 1.1 mm (0.043 in)

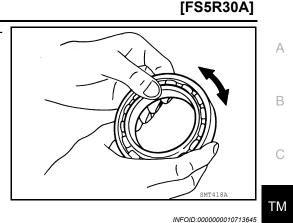
- If the dimension (A) is larger than the wear limit, replace baulk ring.

#### BEARINGS

Revision: August 2014

#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

 Make sure bearings roll freely and are free from noise, crack, pitting or wear.



Ε

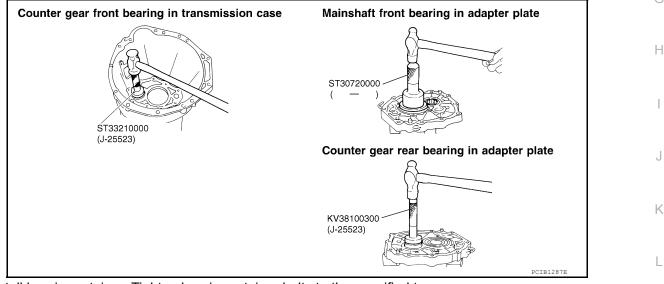
F

Μ

#### Assembly

- 1. Install mainshaft front bearing snap ring to mainshaft front bearing.
- 2. Install bearings into case components using Tools.

Tool number	: ST33210000 (J-25523)
	: ST30720000( — )
	: KV38100300 (J-25523)



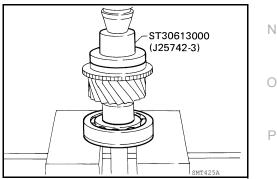
3. Install bearing retainer. Tighten bearing retainer bolts to the specified torque.

#### Bearing retainer bolts Refer to TM-23, "Overhaul"

- 4. Install main drive gear bearing.
- a. Press main drive gear bearing using Tool.

Tool number

: ST30613000 (J-25742-3)



## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

b. Select proper main drive gear snap ring to minimize clearance of groove. Refer to <u>TM-54</u>, "<u>Available Snap Rings"</u>.

#### End play

Refer to <u>TM-54, "Gear</u> End Play"

#### CAUTION:

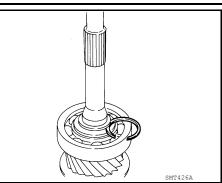
Do not reuse main drive gear snap ring.

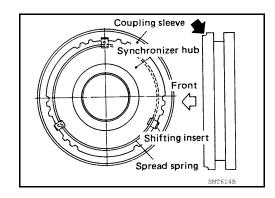
- c. Install selected new main drive gear snap ring on main drive gear.
- 5. Install front side components on mainshaft.
- Assemble 1st and 2nd synchronizer.
   CAUTION:
   Do not reuse 1st and 2nd synchronizer hub.

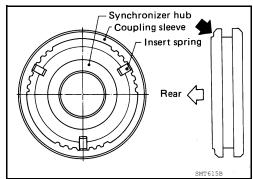
b. Assemble 3rd and 4th synchronizer.
 CAUTION:
 Do not reuse 3rd and 4th synchronizer hub.

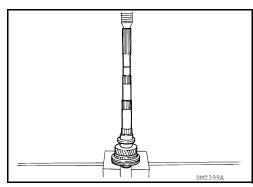
Press on 3rd and 4th synchronizer assembly together with 3rd main gear and 3rd gear needle bearing.
 CAUTION:

Pay attention to direction of synchronizer assembly.









d. Select proper mainshaft front snap ring to minimize clearance of groove. Refer to <u>TM-54</u>, "<u>Available Snap Rings</u>".

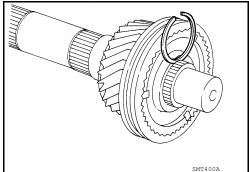
End play

: 0 - 0.1 mm (0 - 0.004 in)

# CAUTION:

#### Do not reuse mainshaft front snap ring.

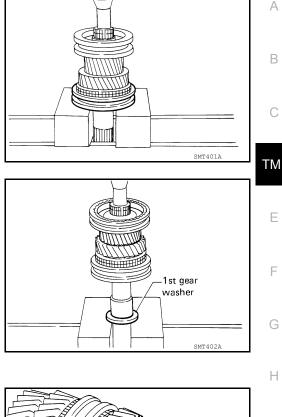
e. Install selected new mainshaft front snap ring on mainshaft.



# < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

f. Press on 1st and 2nd synchronizer assembly together with 2nd main gear and 2nd gear needle bearing.
 CAUTION:

Pay attention to direction of synchronizer assembly.



h. Install 1st main gear and 1st gear needle bearing.

Press on 1st gear bushing using 1st gear washer.

i. Install steel ball and 1st gear washer.

g.

Apply multi-purpose grease to steel ball and 1st gear washer before installing.

- 6. Install components on counter gear.
- a. Install steel ball, sub-gear bracket and new sub-gear snap ring. CAUTION:
  - Apply multi-purpose grease to steel ball.
  - Do not reuse sub-gear snap ring.
- b. Install counter gear rear thrust bearing using a brass drift.
   CAUTION:
   Be careful not to damage counter gear rear thrust bearing.

Brass drift O SMT405A

[FS5R30A]

Κ

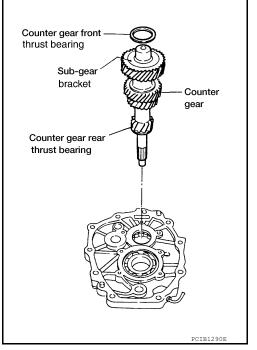
L

Μ

SMT403z

#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

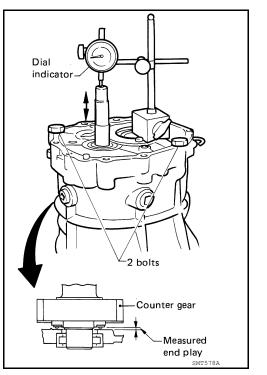
- 7. Select proper counter gear front bearing shim when replacing transmission case, counter gear, counter gear rear thrust bearing or sub-gear bracket.
- a. Install counter gear, counter gear front thrust bearing and counter gear rear thrust bearing on adapter plate.
- b. Place adapter plate and counter gear assembly in transmission case (case inverted).



- c. Tighten adapter plate to transmission case using 2 bolts.
- d. Place dial indicator on rear end of counter gear.
- e. Move counter gear up and down and measure dial indicator deflection.
- f. Select proper counter gear front bearing shim using the table as a guide. Refer to <u>TM-55, "Available Shims"</u>.

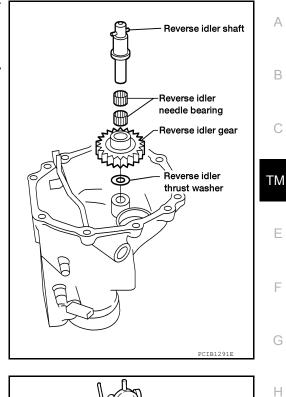
#### End play : 0.10 - 0.26 mm (0.0039 - 0.0102 in)

- g. Separate adapter plate and transmission case.
- h. Remove counter gear assembly.



#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

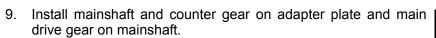
- 8. Select proper reverse idler thrust washer when replacing rear extension, reverse idler gear or reverse idler shaft.
- a. Install reverse idler thrust washer, reverse idler gear, reverse idler needle bearings and reverse idler shaft into rear extension.
  - When replacing reverse idler thrust washer, install either (A or B). Refer to <u>TM-55, "Available Thrust Washer"</u>.



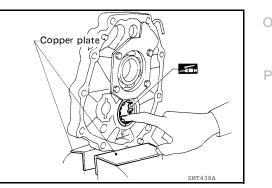
- b. Place dial indicator on front end of reverse idler shaft.
- c. Put straightedge on front surface of rear extension as a stopper of reverse idler shaft.
- d. Move reverse idler shaft up and down and measure end play.

#### End play Refer to TM-55, "Available Thrust Washer"

e. If not within specification, replace reverse idler thrust washer with the other (A or B) and check again.



a. Mount adapter plate on vise and apply multi-purpose grease to counter gear rear bearing.



Straightedge

-Measured end play

Straightedge

SMT433A

Κ

L

Μ

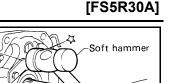
Ν

#### [FS5R30A]

#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

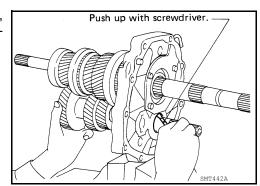
 Partially install mainshaft on mainshaft front bearing using suitable tool.
 CAUTION:

To allow for installation of counter gear, do not install mainshaft completely.



SMT441A

c. Install counter gear in counter gear rear bearing and install main drive gear, pilot bearing and spacer on mainshaft.

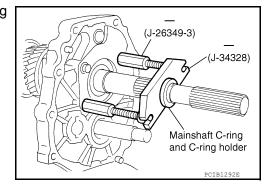


d. Install Tool onto adapter plate and mainshaft C-ring and C-ring holder on mainshaft.

Tool number : — (J-26349-3)

e. Install Tool on mainshaft.

Tool number : — (J-34328)



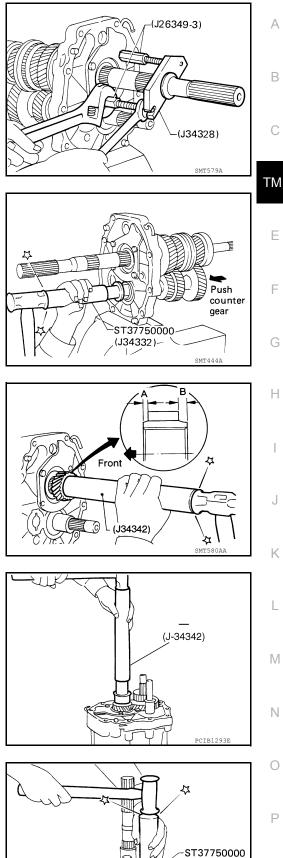
all main

#### NOTE:

When installing counter gear into counter gear rear bearing, push up on upper roller of counter gear rear bearing using suitable tool.

## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

f. Install mainshaft and counter gear completely by extending length of Tool.



[FS5R30A]

- 10. Install rear side components on mainshaft and counter gear.
- a. Install new OD gear bushing using Tool while pushing on the front of counter gear.

Tool number : ST37750000 (J-34332)

**CAUTION:** Do not reuse OD gear bushing.

b. Install OD main gear using Tool.

Tool number : — (J-34342)

**CAUTION:** Pay attention to direction of OD main gear. [(B) is wider than (A) as shown].

- c. Install adapter plate with gear assembly onto transmission case.
- d. Install OD gear needle bearing and then install OD counter gear and reverse idler shaft.
- e. Install new reverse gear bushing using Tool.

Tool number : — (J-34342)

CAUTION: Do not reuse reverse gear bushing.

f. Install reverse cone using Tool.

Tool number : ST37750000 (J-34332)

(

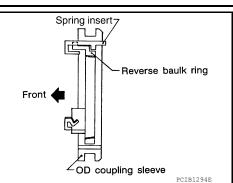
(J34332)

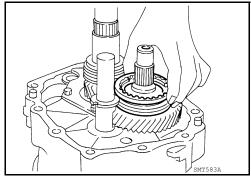
SMT582A

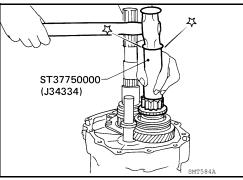
## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

g. Install spring inserts and reverse baulk ring on OD coupling sleeve. Then install them and OD baulk ring on OD counter gear. CAUTION:

Pay attention to direction of OD coupling sleeve.







i Install reverse gear peodle bearings, rev

**Tool number** 

Install reverse counter gear using Tool.

i. Install reverse gear needle bearings, reverse idler needle bearings and then install reverse main gear, reverse idler gear and selected reverse idler thrust washer.

: ST37750000 (J-34334)

j. Install new reverse synchronizer hub using Tool.

Tool number : ST22452000 (J-34337)

#### **CAUTION:**

h.

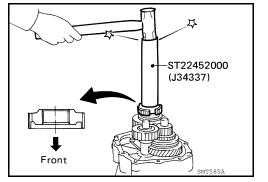
- Pay attention to direction of reverse synchronizer hub.
- Do not reuse reverse synchronizer hub.
- k. Install mainshaft spacer and mainshaft rear bearing using Tools.

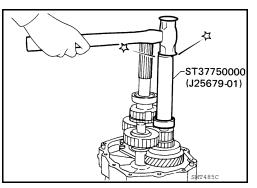
Tool number : — (J-26349-A) : — (J-25726-B)

I. Install counter gear rear end bearing using Tool.

#### Tool number : ST37750000 (J-25679-01)

m. Separate adapter plate from transmission case and mount adapter plate on vise again.





#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Select proper mainshaft C-ring to minimize clearance of groove. n. Refer to TM-55, "Available C-Rings".

> Refer to TM-55, "Available C-Rings" End play

o. Install selected mainshaft C-ring, C-ring holder and new mainshaft rear snap ring using suitable tool. **CAUTION:** 

Do not reuse mainshaft rear snap ring.

Select proper counter gear rear snap ring to minimize clearance р. of groove. Refer to TM-54, "Available Snap Rings".

> Refer to TM-54, "Available Snap Rings" End play

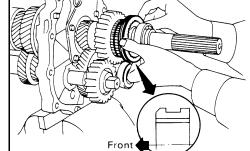
# **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse counter gear rear snap ring.

- ۲þ -Brass drift SMT453A
- Install selected new counter gear rear snap ring using suitable q. tool.

Install reverse coupling sleeve. r. **CAUTION:** Pay attention to direction of reverse coupling sleeve.

SMT456A





А

В

Ε

F

Н

Κ

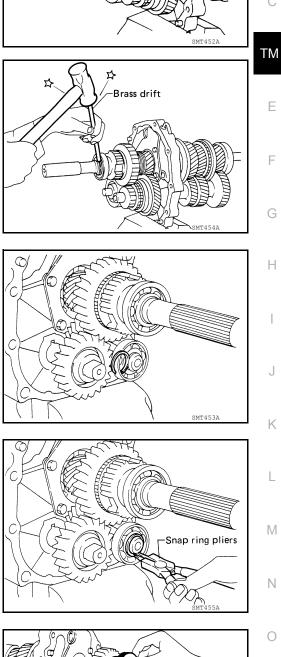
L

Μ

Ν

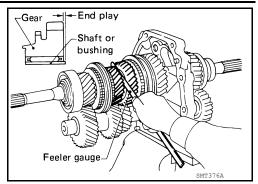
Ο

Ρ



#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

s. Measure each gear end play as a final check. Refer to <u>TM-54.</u> <u>"Gear End Play"</u>.



[FS5R30A]

## SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

#### < SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

# SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS) SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

# **General Specification**

INFOID:000000010713646

А

Engine		QR25DE		
Transmission model		FS5R30A	C	
Model code number	•		EA000	
Number of speed			5	ТМ
Synchromesh type			Warner	
Shift pattern				
				E
				F
			∎ ∎ ∎ 2 4 R	
			SCIA0821E	
Gear ratio	1st		3.580	G
	2nd		2.077	
	3rd		1.360	Н
	4th		1.000	
	OD		0.811	
	Reverse		3.636	
Number of teeth	Main gear	Drive	22	
		1st	32	J
		2nd	30	
		3rd	29	
		4th	_	K
		OD	24	
		Reverse	30	L
	Counter gear	Drive	32	
		1st	13	
		2nd	21	M
		3rd	31	
		4th	_	N
		OD	43	11
	Reverse	12		
	Reverse idler gear		22	0
Oil capacity (Approx	(.)	$\ell$ (US pt, Imp pt)	2.9 (6-1/8, 5-1/8)	
Remarks	Reverse synchron	zer	Installed	P
	Double-cone sync	nronizer	2nd and 3rd	

# SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

#### < SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

# Gear End Play

INFOID:000000010713647

[FS5R30A]

Unit:	mm	(in)

Gear	End play
1st main gear	0.23 - 0.33 (0.0091 - 0.0130)
2nd main gear	0.23 - 0.33 (0.0091 - 0.0130)
3rd main gear	0.06 - 0.16 (0.0024 - 0.0063)
OD counter gear	0.23 - 0.33 (0.0091 - 0.0130)
Reverse main gear	0.33 - 0.43 (0.0130 - 0.0169)

## **Baulk Ring Clearance**

INFOID:000000010713648

Me	easurement point	Standard value	Limit
2nd and 3rd (Double-cone synchronizer)	Clearance between synchronizer cone and inner baulk ring end face (A)	0.7 - 0.9 (0.028 - 0.035)	0.2 (0
	Clearance between outer baulk ring pawl and synchronizer cone (B)	0.6 - 1.1 (0.024 -0.043)	0.2 (0.
1st		1.05 - 1.3 (0.041 - 0.051)	0.7 (0
Main drive		1.05 - 1.3 (0.041 - 0.051)	0.7 (0
OD		1.05 - 1.3 (0.041 - 0.051)	0.7 (0
Reverse	Clearance between reverse cone and reverse baulk ring end face (A)	0.35 - 0.95 (0.0138 - 0.0374)	1.1 (0
Reverse baulk ring			

# Available Snap Rings

INFOID:000000010713649

## MAIN DRIVE GEAR SNAP RING

End play		0 - 0.1 mm (0 - 0.004 in)	
Thickness mm (in)	Part number*	Thickness mm (in)	Part number*
1.89 (0.0744) 1.95 (0.0768) 1.99 (0.0783)	32204 01G60 32204 01G61 32204 01G62	2.03 (0.0799) 2.07 (0.0815) 2.11 (0.0831)	32204 01G63 32204 01G64 32204 01G65

\*: Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

#### MAINSHAFT FRONT SNAP RING

End play		0 - 0.1 mm (0 - 0.004 in)	
Thickness mm (in)	Part number*	Thickness mm (in)	Part number*
1.99 (0.0783) 2.03 (0.0799) 2.07 (0.0815)	32204 01G62 32204 01G63 32204 01G64	2.11 (0.0831) 2.15 (0.0846) 2.19 (0.0862)	32204 01G65 32204 01G66 32204 01G67

# SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

#### < SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

#### \*: Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

#### COUNTER GEAR REAR SNAP RING

nd play		0 - 0.1 mm (0	- 0.004 in)	
Thickness mm (in)	Part number*	Thickness mm (in)	Part number*	
1.32 (0.0520)	32236 01G00	1.56 (0.0614)	32236 01G04	
1.38 (0.0543)	32236 01G01	1.62 (0.0638)	32236 01G05	
1.44 (0.0567)	32236 01G02	1.68 (0.0661)	32236 01G06	
1.50 (0.0591)	32236 01G03	1.74 (0.0685)	32236 01G07	

\*: Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

## Available C-Rings

#### MAINSHAFT C-RING

End play		0 - 0.1 mm (0 - 0.004 in)		
Thickness mm (in)	Part number*	Thickness mm (in)	Part number*	
2.63 (0.1035)	32348 01G15	3.19 (0.1256)	32348 01G07	
2.70 (0.1063)	32348 01G00	3.26 (0.1283)	32348 01G08	
2.77 (0.1091)	32348 01G01	3.33 (0.1311)	32348 01G09	
2.84 (0.1118)	32348 01G02	3.40 (0.1339)	32348 01G10	
2.91 (0.1146)	32348 01G03	3.47 (0.1366)	32348 01G11	
2.98 (0.1173)	32348 01G04	3.54 (0.1394)	32348 01G12	
3.05 (0.1201)	32348 01G05	3.61 (0.1421)	32348 01G13	
3.12 (0.1228)	32348 01G06	3.68 (0.1449)	32348 01G14	

\*: Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

#### Available Thrust Washer

#### **REVERSE IDLER THRUST WASHER**

End play		0.30 - 0.53 mm (0.0118 - 0.0209 in)	_
	Thickness mm (in)	Part number*	
А	1.97 (0.0776)	32284 01G20	- r\
В	2.07 (0.0815)	32284 01G21	

\*: Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

#### Available Shims

#### INFOID:000000010713652

INFOID:000000010713651

#### TABLE FOR SELECTING PROPER COUNTER GEAR FRONT BEARING SHIM

M

		0.10 - 0.26 mm (0.0039 - 0.0102 in)	End play
	Part number*	Thickness of proper shim mm (in)	Dial indicator deflection mm (in)
	32218 01G00	0.80 (0.0315)	0.93 - 1.02 (0.0367 - 0.0401)
(	32218 01G11	0.88 (0.0346)	1.01 - 1.10 (0.0398 - 0.0433)
	32218 01G12	0.96 (0.0378)	1.09 - 1.18 (0.0430 - 0.0464)
	32218 01G13	1.04 (0.0409)	1.17 - 1.26 (0.0461 - 0.0496)
	32218 01G14	1.12 (0.0441)	1.25 - 1.34 (0.0493 - 0.0527)
	32218 01G04	1.20 (0.0472)	1.33 - 1.42 (0.0524 - 0.0559)
	32218 01G15	1.28 (0.0504)	1.41 - 1.50 (0.0556 - 0.0590)
	32218 01G16	1.36 (0.0535)	1.49 - 1.58 (0.0587 - 0.0622)
	32218 01G17	1.44 (0.0567)	1.57 - 1.66 (0.0619 - 0.0653)

\*: Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

INFOID:000000010713650

E

F

Н

TM

А

# < PRECAUTION > PRECAUTION PRECAUTIONS

#### Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER", used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. This system includes seat belt switch inputs and dual stage front air bag modules. The SRS system uses the seat belt switches to determine the front air bag deployment, and may only deploy one front air bag, depending on the severity of a collision and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted. Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the SR and SB section of this Service Manual.

## WARNING:

- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see the SR section.
- Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.

#### PRECAUTIONS WHEN USING POWER TOOLS (AIR OR ELECTRIC) AND HAMMERS

#### WARNING:

- When working near the Airbag Diagnosis Sensor Unit or other Airbag System sensors with the Ignition ON or engine running, DO NOT use air or electric power tools or strike near the sensor(s) with a hammer. Heavy vibration could activate the sensor(s) and deploy the air bag(s), possibly causing serious injury.
- When using air or electric power tools or hammers, always switch the Ignition OFF, disconnect the battery and wait at least three minutes before performing any service.

#### Precaution for Work

INFOID:000000010713654

- When removing or disassembling each component, be careful not to damage or deform it. If a component may be subject to interference, be sure to protect it with a shop cloth.
- When removing (disengaging) components with a screwdriver or similar tool, be sure to wrap the component with a shop cloth or vinyl tape to protect it.
- Protect the removed parts with a shop cloth and prevent them from being dropped.
- Replace a deformed or damaged clip.
- If a part is specified as a non-reusable part, always replace it with a new one.
- Be sure to tighten bolts and nuts securely to the specified torque.
- After installation is complete, be sure to check that each part works properly.
- · Follow the steps below to clean components:
- Water soluble dirt:
- Dip a soft cloth into lukewarm water, wring the water out of the cloth and wipe the dirty area.
- Then rub with a soft, dry cloth.
- Oily dirt:
- Dip a soft cloth into lukewarm water with mild detergent (concentration: within 2 to 3%) and wipe the dirty area.
- Then dip a cloth into fresh water, wring the water out of the cloth and wipe the detergent off.
- Then rub with a soft, dry cloth.
- Do not use organic solvent such as thinner, benzene, alcohol or gasoline.
- For genuine leather seats, use a genuine leather seat cleaner.

#### Service Notice or Precaution

- Do not reuse transmission oil once it has been drained.
- Check oil level or replace oil with vehicle on level surface.

INFOID:0000000010713655

# PRECAUTIONS

#### < PRECAUTION >

- During removal or installation, keep inside of transmission clear of dust or dirt.
- Check for the correct installation status prior to removal or disassembly. If matching marks are required, be A certain they do not interfere with the function of the parts they are applied to.
- In principle, tighten nuts and bolts gradually in several steps working diagonally from inside to outside. If tightening sequence is specified, use it.
- Be careful not to damage sliding surfaces and mating surfaces.

В

С

Ε

F

Н

J

Κ

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

# < PREPARATION > PREPARATION

# PREPARATION

# Special Service Tool

INFOID:000000010713656

Tool number (TechMate No.) Tool name		Description
ST30911000 ( — ) Inserter	a b b czaog20D	<ul> <li>Installing mainshaft bearing</li> <li>Installing 5th-6th synchronizer hub assembly</li> <li>Installing reverse main gear bushing</li> <li>Installing 3rd gear bushing</li> <li>Installing 3rd-4th synchronizer hub assembly</li> <li>a: 98 mm (3.86 in) dia.</li> <li>b: 40 mm (1.57 in) dia.</li> </ul>
ST30022000 ( — ) Inserter		<ul> <li>Installing 3rd main gear</li> <li>Installing 4th main gear</li> <li>a: 110 mm (4.33 in) dia.</li> <li>b: 46 mm (1.81 in) dia.</li> </ul>
ST27861000 ( — ) Support ring		<ul> <li>Installing 1st-2nd synchronizer hub assembly</li> <li>Installing 1st gear bushing</li> <li>a: 62 mm (2.44 in) dia.</li> <li>b: 52 mm (2.05 in) dia.</li> </ul>
ST30032000 (J-26010-01) Inserter		Installing counter rear bearing inner race a: 80 mm (3.15 in) dia. b: 31 mm (1.22 in) dia.
KV32102700 ( — ) Drift	a bille	Installing main drive gear bearing a: 48 mm (1.89 in) dia. b: 41 mm (1.61 in) dia.
ST23860000 ( — ) Drift	atot	Installing reverse counter gear a: 38 mm (1.50 in) dia. b: 33 mm (1.30 in) dia.

# PREPARATION

## [6MT: FS6R31A]

		[6MT: FS6R31A]
PREPARATION >		
Tool number		Description
(TechMate No.) Tool name		
ST01530000		Installing reverse synchronizer hub assembly
()		a: 50 mm (1.97 in) dia.
Drift	$\frown$	b: 41 mm (1.61 in) dia.
	0	
	1 01	
	°1	
	ZZA0534D	
KV381054S0		Removing rear oil seal
(J-34286)		
Puller		
	)/H((	
	<b>₽</b> _u	
	<b>D</b> 22A0601D	
ST33200000		<ul> <li>Installing counter rear bearing</li> </ul>
(J-26082)	$\sim$	Installing rear oil seal
Drift		a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia.
		b: 44.5 mm (1.752 in) dia.
	∖ <b>\</b>    \\ <b>\\$#########</b> ↓	
	a\b\\)	
	ZZA1002D	
K)/40100620		Installing 4th sounds, soon thrust weather
KV40100630		Installing 4th counter gear thrust washer
(J-26092)	a	a: 67 mm (2.64 in) dia.
Inserter	<del>= u</del> →	b: 38 mm (1.50 in) dia.
	ZZA0920D	
KV38102100		Installing front cover oil seal
(J-25803-01)		a: 44 mm (1.73 in) dia.
Drift	(ATTO-	b: 28 mm (1.10 in) dia.
	T + 14511 ) \$\$\$\$\$\$\$	
	a	
	1	
	NT084	
KV32103300		Installing reverse synchronizer hub assembly
(J-46529)	_	a: 73 mm (2.87 in)
Press plate	$\bigwedge$	
	7	
	a —/ PCIB0165J	
ST20021000		Mooguring woor of inner baulty ring
ST30031000		Measuring wear of inner baulk ring
(J-22912-01) Puller		
	130 150	
	$\mathbf{\tilde{\mathbf{x}}}$	

# PREPARATION

# [6MT: FS6R31A]

Tool number (TechMate No.) Tool name		Description
ST22490000 ( — ) Adapter setting plate	156 ° 220	Holding a adapter plate
ST33400001 (J-26082) Drift	ZZCO465D	Installing oil seal a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia. b: 47 mm (1.85 in) dia.
 (J-46534) Trim Tool Set	AWJIA04832Z	Removing trim components

# Commercial Service Tool

< PREPARATION >

INFOID:000000010713657

Tool name		Description
Puller		Removing each bearing, gear and bushing
	ZZB0823D	
Pin punch		Removing and installing each retaining pin Tip diameter: 6.0 mm (0.236 in) dia.
	ZZA0815D	
Power tool		Loosening nuts, screws and bolts
	PIIB1407E	

# PREPARATION

#### < PREPARATION >

## [6MT: FS6R31A]

Tool name		Description	
Puller		<ul> <li>Removing reverse synchronizer hub as- sembly</li> <li>Removing reverse counter gear</li> <li>Removing reverse main gear</li> </ul>	— А В
	NT077		С
Drift	Ta	Removing counter end bearing a: 32 mm (1.26 in) dia.	ТМ
	LCIA0362E		E
			F

- G

Н

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

Р

# NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

#### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

# [6MT: FS6R31A]

# SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS

# NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

# NVH Troubleshooting Chart

INFOID:000000010713658

Use the chart below to help you find the cause of the symptom. The numbers indicate the order of the inspection. If necessary, repair or replace these parts.

Reference page	e		<u>TM-65</u>		77 MT	7 7-141	TM-69	TM 60	20-14		007 MT		
SUSPECTED F (Possible cause	-	OIL (Oil level is low.)	OIL (Wrong oil.)	OIL (Oil level is high.)	GASKET (Damaged)	OIL SEAL (Worn or damaged)	SHIFT CONTROL LINKAGE (Worn)	CHECK PLUG RETURN SPRING AND CHECK BALL (Wom or damaged)	SHIFT FORK (Worn)	GEAR (Worn or damaged)	BEARING (Wom or damaged)	BAULK RING (Wom or damaged)	INSERT SPRING (Damaged)
	Noise	1	2							3	3		
Symptoms	Oil leakage		3	1	2	2							
e j inplomo	Hard to shift or will not shift		1	1			2					2	2
	Jumps out of gear						1	1	2	2			

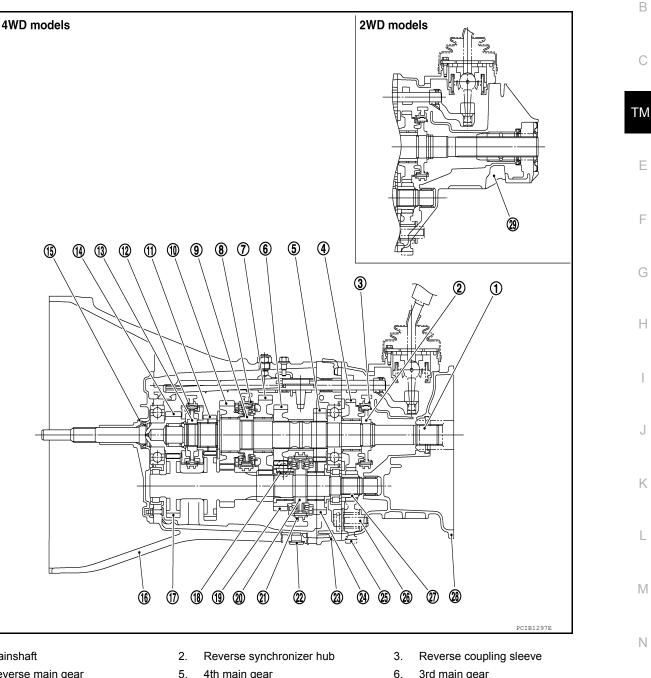
#### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

# DESCRIPTION

#### **Cross-Sectional View**

INFOID:000000010713659

А



- 1. Mainshaft
- Reverse main gear 4.
- 7. 1st main gear
- 10. 2nd main gear
- 13. 5th-6th synchronizer hub
- 16. Transmission case
- 3rd counter gear 19.
- 22. Drain plug
- 25. Reverse idler gear
- 28. OD gear case

- 4th main gear
- 8. 1st-2nd coupling sleeve
- 6th main gear 11.
- 14. Main drive gear
- 17. Counter gear
- 20. 3rd-4th synchronizer hub
- 23. Adapter plate
- 26. Reverse idler shaft
- 29. Rear extension

- 6. 3rd main gear
- 9. 1st-2nd synchronizer hub
- 12. 5th-6th coupling sleeve
- 15. Front cover
- 18. Filler plug
- 21. 3rd-4th coupling sleeve
- 24. 4th counter gear
- 27. Reverse counter gear

Revision: August 2014

DOUBLE-CONE SYNCHRONIZER

Ο

Ρ

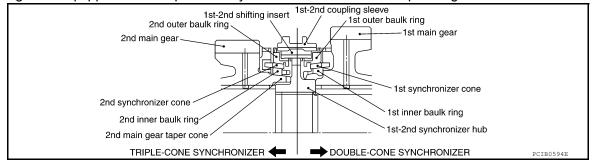
# DESCRIPTION

#### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

The 1st, 3rd and 4th gears are equipped with a double-cone synchronizer to reduce the operating force of the shift selector.

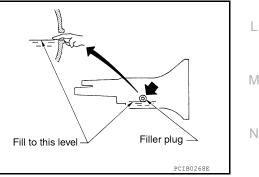
#### TRIPLE-CONE SYNCHRONIZER

The 2nd gear is equipped with a triple-cone synchronizer to reduce the operating force of the shift selector.



#### < PERIODIC MAINTENANCE > PERIODIC MAINTENANCE А M/T OIL Changing INFOID:000000010713660 В DRAINING 1. Start the engine and let it run to warm up the transmission. Stop the engine. Remove the transmission drain plug and drain the oil. 3. Set a gasket on the drain plug and install it to the transmission. Tighten the drain plug to the specified torque. Refer to TM-77, "Overhaul". ТΜ CAUTION: Do not reuse gasket. Е FILLING 1. Remove the filler plug. Fill with new oil until oil level reaches the specified limit near the filler plug hole as shown. F Oil grade and viscosity : Refer to MA-16, "FOR **USA AND CANADA : Flu**ids and Lubricants". **Oil capacity** : Refer to MA-16, "FOR USA AND CANADA : Flu-Filler plug Н ids and Lubricants". Fill to this level 2. After refilling the oil, check oil level. Set a gasket to the filler PCIB0268E plug, then install it to the transmission. Tighten the filler plug to the specified torque. Refer to TM-77, "Overhaul". **CAUTION:** Do not reuse gasket. Checking INFOID:000000010713661 **OIL LEAKAGE AND OIL LEVEL** Κ Make sure that oil is not leaking from the transmission or around it. 1. Check oil level from the filler plug hole as shown. 2. CAUTION: Do not start engine while checking oil level. Set a gasket on the filler plug and install it to the transmission. 3. Tighten the filler plug to the specified torque. Refer to TM-77, "Overhaul". CAUTION:

Do not reuse gasket.



Ρ

Ο

**TM-65** 

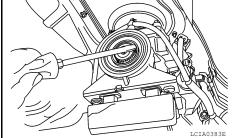
# REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION REAR OIL SEAL

## Removal and Installation

#### REMOVAL

For 2WD Models

- Remove rear propeller shaft. Refer to <u>DLN-152</u>, "Removal and <u>Installation"</u> (3S1310), <u>DLN-163</u>, "Removal and Installation" (3S1330), <u>DLN-174</u>, "Removal and Installation" (3S1330-2BJ100).
- Remove dust seal and rear oil seal using suitable tool.
   CAUTION:
   Do not damage rear extension.

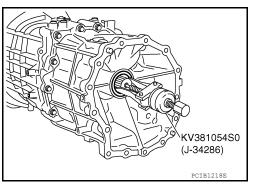


For 4WD Models

- 1. Remove front and rear propeller shafts. Refer to <u>DLN-134</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation</u>" (front) and <u>DLN-143</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation</u>" (2S1330), <u>DLN-174</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation</u>" (3S1330-2BJ100) (rear).
- 2. Remove transfer assembly. Refer to DLN-101, "Removal and Installation".
- 3. Remove rear oil seal using Tool.

Tool number : KV381054S0 (J-34286)

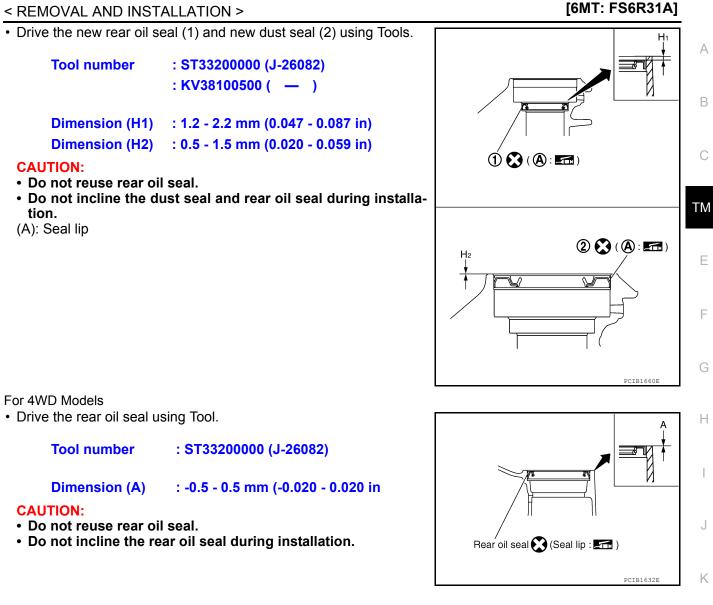
CAUTION: Do not damage OD gear case.



INSTALLATION Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

For 2WD Models

INFOID:000000010713662



**REAR OIL SEAL** 

· Check the transmission oil level after installation. Refer to TM-65, "Checking".

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

# **POSITION SWITCH**

# < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

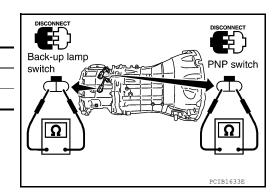
# POSITION SWITCH

# Checking

# BACK-UP LAMP SWITCH

• Check continuity.

Gear position	Continuity
Reverse	Yes
Except reverse	No



#### PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH

• Check continuity.

Gear position	Continuity
Neutral	Yes
Except neutral	No

INFOID:000000010713663

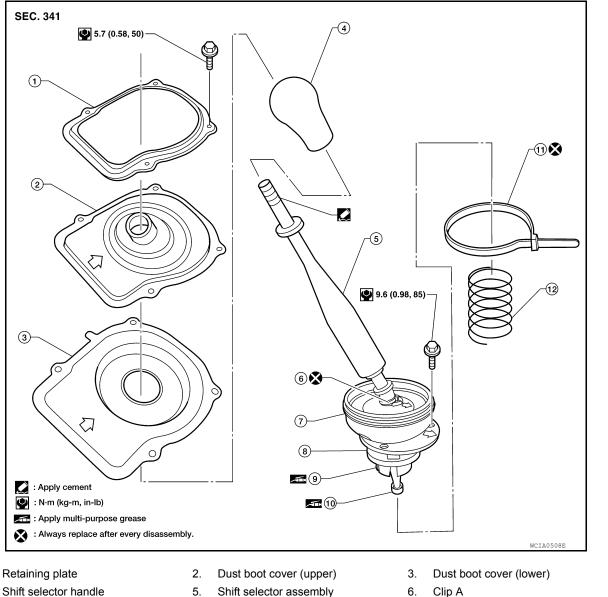
[6MT: FS6R31A]

## < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

# SHIFT CONTROL

## Removal and Installation

#### COMPONENTS



- 1.
- 4. Shift selector handle
- 7. Boot
- 10. Bushing

#### REMOVAL

- 1. Remove the shift selector handle.
- Remove the M/T finisher. Refer to <u>IP-29, "Exploded View"</u>.
- 3. Remove the retaining plate and dust boot covers.
- 4. Remove the clip B and then separate the boot from the control housing.

8.

11. Clip B

Guide plate

- Remove the guide plate bolts and then separate the guide plate. 5.
- 6. Remove the shift selector assembly and spring from the transmission.

#### INSTALLATION

Installation is the reverse order of removal.

· Install shift selector handle according to the following.

#### 2015 Frontier NAM

Socket

12. Spring

9.

INFOID:000000010713664

В

С

ТΜ

Ε

F

Н

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

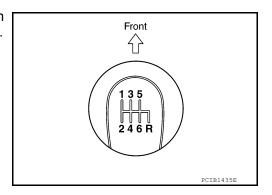
Ρ

# SHIFT CONTROL

#### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

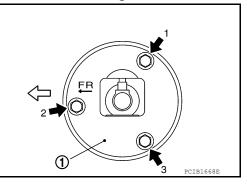
- Apply cement to threads of shift selector assembly.
- Tighten shift selector handle until increased tension is felt. Then align shift selector handle to the position as shown within one turn. CAUTION:

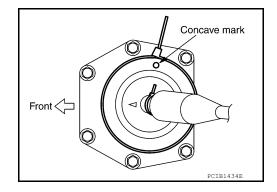
Do not adjust shift selector handle by loosening it.



#### **CAUTION:**

- Apply multi-purpose grease to socket and bushing.
- · Insert bushing of shift selector assembly as far as it will go into the hole of striking arm.
- Tighten guide plate (1) bolts to the specified torque in order as
- shown.
- <⊐: Front





#### • Do not reuse clip.

- Position clip as shown.
- Be careful with the orientation of guide plate and boot.

#### INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

- Tighten guide plate bolts to the specified torque. Refer to TM-77, "Overhaul".
- When shift selector assembly is moved to each position, make sure there is no binding or disconnection in either boot.
- When moved to each position, make sure there is no noise, bending, and backlash. Especially when shift selector assembly is moved to 5th, 6th without pressing downward, check for bending.
- When shift selector assembly is moved to 1st, 2nd side and 5th, 6th side, confirm shift selector assembly returns to neutral position smoothly.
- In any position other than reverse, confirm that shift selector assembly can be pressed downward.
- With shift selector assembly pressed downward, confirm that it can be moved to reverse.
- When moved from reverse to neutral position, confirm shift selector assembly returns to neutral position smoothly with spring power.
- Without shift selector assembly pressed downward, confirm that it cannot be moved to reverse.

## < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

# **AIR BREATHER HOSE**

# Removal and Installation

# COMPONENTS

INFOID:000000010713665

#### **INSTALLATION**

1 4.

2.

3.

4.

Installation is in the reverse order of removal. CAUTION:

- Make sure there are no pinched or blocked areas on the air breather hose after installation.
- When inserting the air breather hose, be sure to insert it fully until its end reaches the end of the tube radius.
- Install the air breather hose with the paint mark side up.

Ο

Ρ

А

В

#### < UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[6MT: FS6R31A]

# UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

Removal and Installation from Vehicle (For 2WD Models)

INFOID:000000010713666

COMPONENTS

SEC. 112 • 310

1 75 (7.7, 55) 3 49 (5.0, 36) 100 (10, 74) 0 Ø 0 -100 (10, 74)  $\bigcirc$ 0 0 0 100 (10, 74) 87.5 (8.9, 65) -🖸 100 (10, 74) 100 (10, 74) AWDIA0687GB Transmission assembly 2. Crossmember 3. Insulator

#### 1. Ті NOTE:

When removing components such as hoses, tubes/lines, etc., cap or plug openings to prevent fluid from spilling.

Revision: August 2014

#### < UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

- 1. Disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal. Refer to PG-89, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Remove the shift selector assembly. Refer to TM-69, "Removal and Installation".
- 3. Remove the LH fender protector. Refer to EXT-27, "Removal and Installation of Front Fender Protector".
- 4. Remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from M/T assem-

#### bly. CAUTION:

#### Do not damage the sensor edge.

- 5. Remove the under cover(s) using power tool.
- 6. Remove the front crossmember using power tool.
- 7. Remove the starter motor. Refer to <u>STR-36. "Removal and</u> Installation (VQ40DE)".
- Remove the rear propeller shaft. Refer to <u>DLN-143</u>, "<u>Removal</u> and <u>Installation</u>" (2S1330), <u>DLN-163</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation</u>" (3S1330), <u>DLN-174</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation</u>" (3S1330-2BJ100).
- 9. Remove the left and right front exhaust tubes. Refer to EX-5. "Exploded View".
- 10. Remove the clutch operating cylinder from the transmission. Refer to <u>CL-16, "6M/T : Removal and Instal-</u><u>lation"</u>.
- 11. Support the transmission using a suitable jack.
- 12. Remove the nuts securing the insulator to the crossmember.
- 13. Remove the crossmember using power tool.

#### WARNING:

#### Support the transmission using suitable jack.

- 14. Tilt the transmission slightly to gain clearance between the body and the transmission, then disconnect the air breather hoses. Refer to <u>TM-71</u>, "Removal and Installation".
- 15. Disconnect the following:
  - Back-up lamp switch harness connector
  - Park/neutral position (PNP) switch harness connector
- 16. Remove the harness from the retainers.
- 17. Remove the transmission to engine bolts using power tool.
- 18. Separate the transmission from the engine and remove it from the vehicle.

#### WARNING:

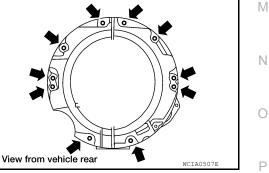
#### Support the transmission while removing it using suitable jack.

#### INSTALLATION

Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

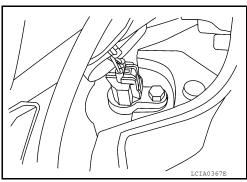
• When installing the transmission to the engine, tighten the bolts to the specified torque.

Quantity	10
Bolt length "ℓ" mm (in)	65 (2.56)
Tightening torque N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)	75 (7.7, 55)



#### **CAUTION:**

- When installing be careful to avoid interference between vi transmission main drive gear and clutch cover.
- After installation, check for oil leakage and oil level. Refer to <u>TM-65, "Checking"</u>.
- If flywheel is removed, align dowel pin with the smallest hole of flywheel.
- When replacing an engine or transmission you must make sure the dowels are installed correctly during re-assembly.
- Improper alignment caused by missing dowels may cause vibration, oil leaks or breakage of drive train components.



А

В

ТМ

Ε

~

Н

.

J

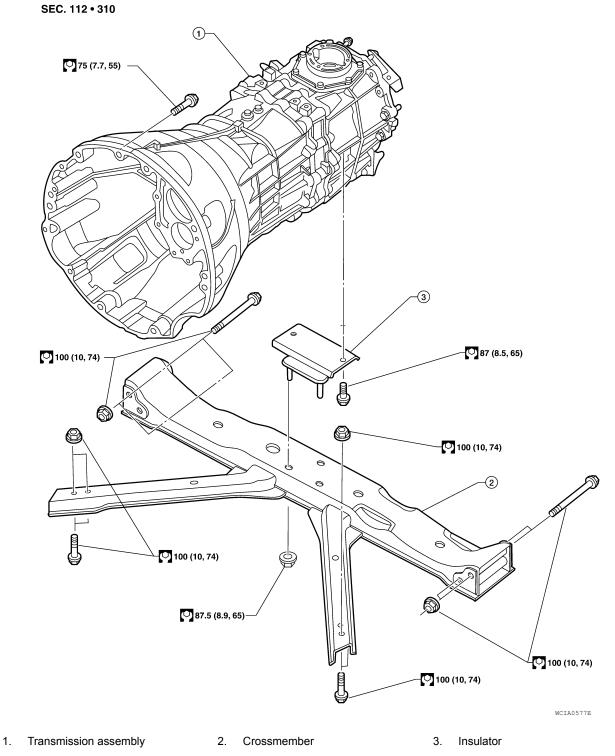
K

# Removal and Installation from Vehicle (For 4WD Models)

INFOID:0000000010713667

[6MT: FS6R31A]

#### COMPONENTS



#### NOTE:

When removing components such as hoses, tubes/lines, etc., cap or plug openings to prevent fluid from spilling.

#### REMOVAL

- 1. Disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal. Refer to PG-89, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Remove the shift selector assembly. Refer to TM-69, "Removal and Installation".

Revision: August 2014

#### < UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

- 3. Remove the LH fender protector. Refer to EXT-27, "Removal and Installation of Front Fender Protector".
- Remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the M/T assembly.

#### **CAUTION:** Do not damage the sensor edge.

- 5. Remove the under cover(s) using power tool.
- 6. Remove the front crossmember using power tool.
- 7. Remove the starter motor. Refer to <u>STR-36</u>, "Removal and <u>Installation (VQ40DE)</u>".
- Remove the front and rear propeller shafts. Refer to <u>DLN-134</u>. <u>"Removal and Installation"</u> (front), <u>DLN-143</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation</u>" (2S1330) or <u>DLN-174</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation</u>" (3S1330-2BJ100) (rear).
- 9. Remove the left and right front exhaust tubes. Refer to <u>EX-6, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- 10. Remove the clutch operating cylinder from the transmission. Refer to <u>CL-16, "6M/T : Removal and Instal-</u><u>lation"</u>.
- 11. Support the transmission using a suitable jack.
- 12. Remove the nuts securing the insulator to the crossmember.
- 13. Remove the crossmember using power tool.

#### WARNING: Support the transmission using suitable jack.

14. Till the transmission slightly to gain clearance between the body and the transmission, then disconnect the air breather hoses. Refer to <u>TM-71, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
15. Disconnect the following:

Back-up lamp switch harness connector
Park/neutral position (PNP) switch harness connector
ATP switch harness connector
Neutral 4LO switch harness connector
Wait detection switch harness connector
Transfer control device harness connector

16. Remove the harness from the retainers.
17. Remove the transmission to engine bolts using power tool.
18. Separate the transmission from the engine and remove it from the vehicle.

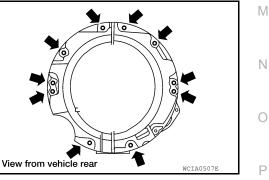
#### Support manual transmission while removing it.

#### INSTALLATION

Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

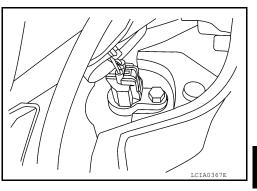
 When installing the transmission to the engine, tighten the bolts to the specified torque.

Quantity	10
Bolt length " $\ell$ " mm (in)	65 (2.56)
Tightening torque N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)	75 (7.7, 55)



#### **CAUTION:**

- When installing be careful to avoid interference between
   View f
   transmission main drive gear and clutch cover.
- After installation, check for oil leakage and oil level. Refer to <u>TM-65, "Checking"</u>.
- If flywheel is removed, align dowel pin with the smallest hole of flywheel. Refer to <u>EM-220, "Disas-</u> <u>sembly and Assembly"</u>.
- When replacing an engine or transmission you must make sure the dowels are installed correctly during re-assembly.



[6MT: FS6R31A]

3

А

< UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

• Improper alignment caused by missing dowels may cause vibration oil leaks or breakage of drivetrain components.

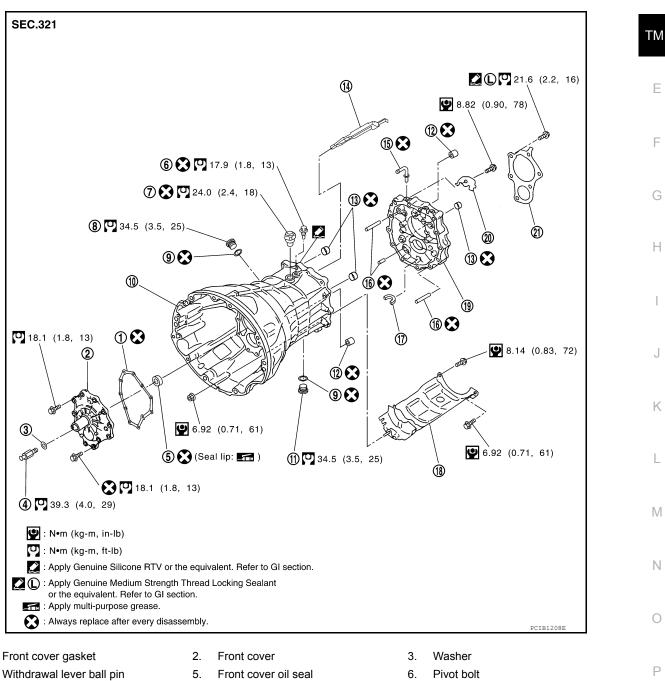
#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

# UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

Overhaul

#### EXPLODED VIEW

#### **Case Components**



- 10. Transmission case
- Bushing 13.

1.

4.

- Dowel pin 16.
- 19. Adapter plate

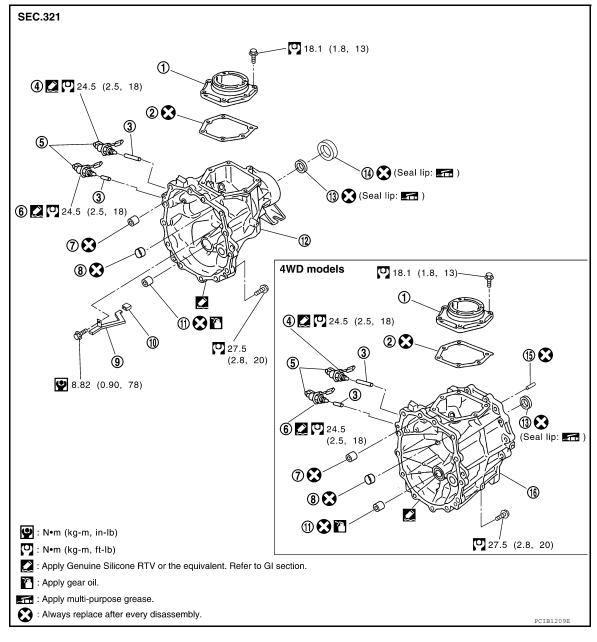
- Filler plug 8.
- Drain plug 11.
- 14. Oil gutter
- 17. Magnet
- Baffle plate 20.

- 9. Gasket
- 12. Sliding ball bearing
- 15. Breather
- 18. Baffle plate
- 21. Bearing retainer

А

INFOID:000000010713668 В

#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >



- 1. Control housing
- 4. Park/neutral position (PNP) switch
- 7. Sliding ball bearing
- 10. Cap
- 13. Rear oil seal
- 16. OD gear case

#### Gear Components

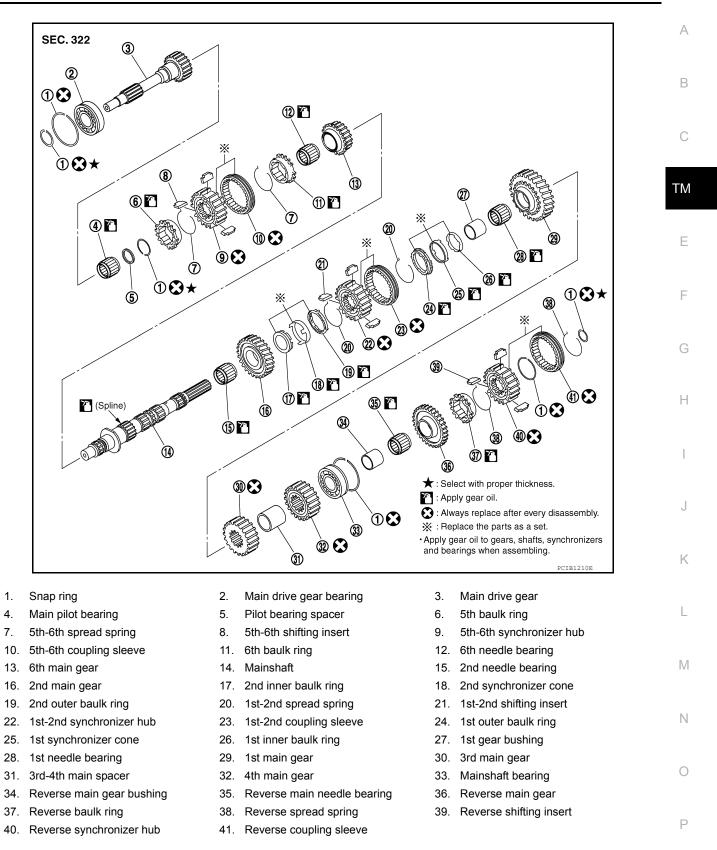
- 2. Gasket
- (PNP) switch 5. Clip
  - 8. Bushing
  - 11. Counter end bearing

#### 14. Dust seal

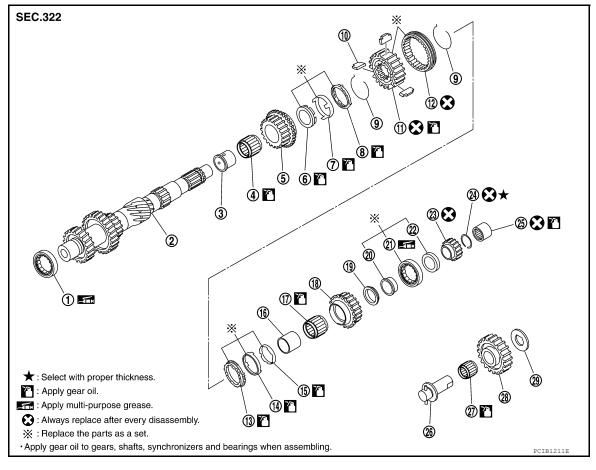
- 3. Plunger
- 6. Back-up lamp switch
- 9. Rear extension oil gutter
- 12. Rear extension
- 15. Dowel pin

#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[6MT: FS6R31A]



#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >



- 1. Counter front bearing
- 4. 3rd needle bearing
- 7. 3rd synchronizer cone
- 10. 3rd-4th shifting insert
- 13. 4th outer baulk ring
- 16. 4th gear bushing
- 19. 4th counter gear thrust washer
- 22. Counter rear bearing spacer
- 25. Counter end bearing
- 28. Reverse idler gear

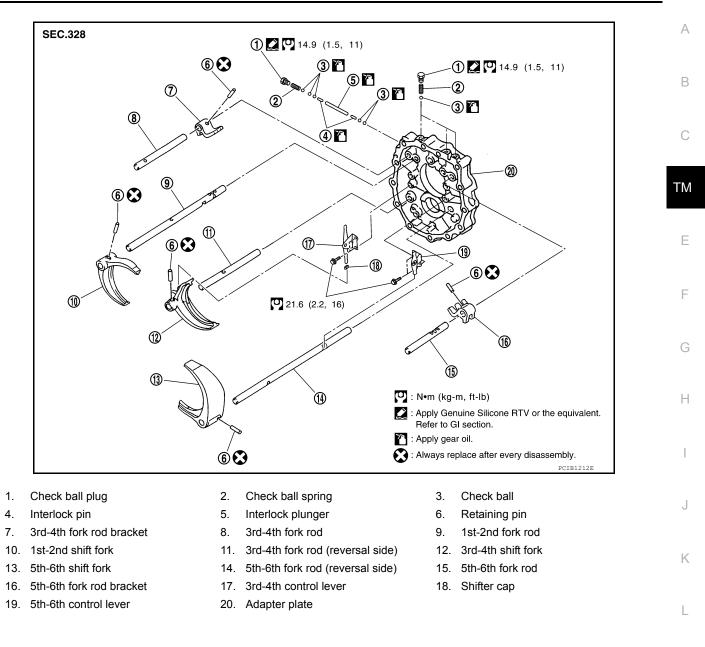
#### Shift Control Components

- 2. Counter gear
- 5. 3rd counter gear
- 8. 3rd outer baulk ring
- 11. 3rd-4th synchronizer hub
- 14. 4th synchronizer cone
- 17. 4th needle bearing
- 20. Counter rear bearing inner race
- 23. Reverse counter gear
- 26. Reverse idler shaft
- 29. Reverse idler thrust washer

- 3. 3rd gear bushing
- 6. 3rd inner baulk ring
- 9. 3rd-4th spread spring
- 12. 3rd-4th coupling sleeve
- 15. 4th inner baulk ring
- 18. 4th counter gear
- 21. Counter rear bearing
- 24. Snap ring
- 27. Reverse idler needle bearing

#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[6MT: FS6R31A]



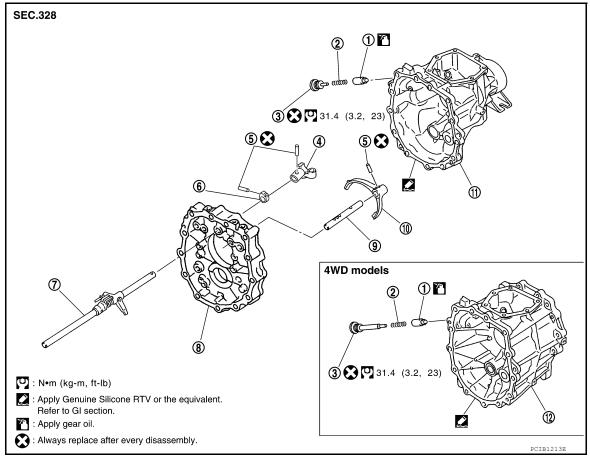
Ρ

Μ

Ν

Ο

#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >



- 1. Return spring plunger
- 4. Striking arm
- 7. Striking rod assembly
- 10. Reverse shift fork
- 2. Return spring
- 5. Retaining pin
- 8. Adapter plate
- 11. Rear extension

- 3. Return spring plug
- 6. Stopper ring
- 9. Reverse fork rod
- 12. OD gear case

## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

# CASE COMPONENTS

#### Disassembly

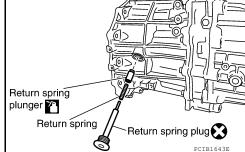
#### **Case Components**

- Remove clips from PNP switch and back-up lamp switch. 1.
- 2. Remove PNP switch, back-up lamp switch and plungers from rear extension (or OD gear case).

3. Remove control housing bolts, and then remove control housing and gasket from rear extension (or OD gear case).

4. Remove return spring plug, return spring and return spring plunger from rear extension (or OD gear case). CAUTION:

Do not reuse return spring plug.

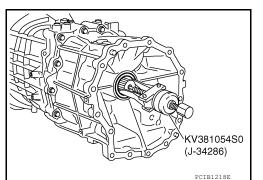


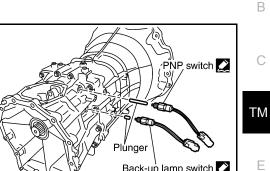
5. Remove rear oil seal from OD gear case using Tool (for 4WD models).

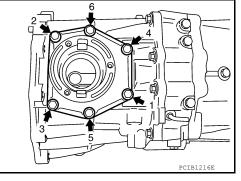
> : KV381054S0 (J-34286) **Tool number**

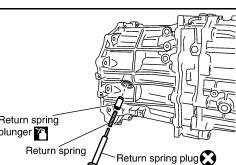
#### **CAUTION:**

Do not damage OD gear case.









Back-up lamp switch 🞑

PCIB1215E

INFOID:000000010713669

F

Н

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

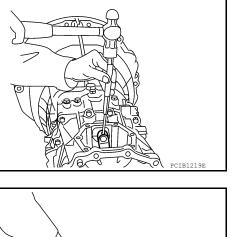
6. Remove retaining pin using suitable tool, and then remove striking arm from striking rod assembly.

10. Remove counter end bearing from rear extension (or OD gear case) using suitable tool. **CAUTION:** 

Be careful not to damage rear extension (or OD gear case).

**TM-84** 

#### 2015 Frontier NAM



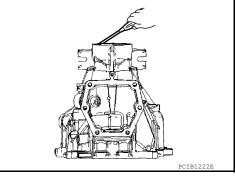
[6MT: FS6R31A]

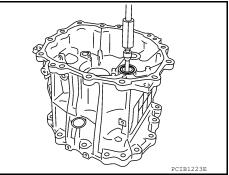
PCIB1220E

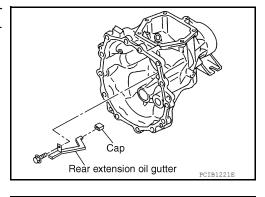
7. Remove rear extension (or OD gear case) bolts, and then remove rear extension (or OD gear case) from adapter plate using suitable tool.

8. Remove rear extension oil gutter bolt, and then remove rear extension oil gutter and cap from rear extension. (For 2WD models)

9. Remove dust seal and rear oil seal from rear extension using suitable tool. (For 2WD models) **CAUTION:** Be careful not to damage rear extension.







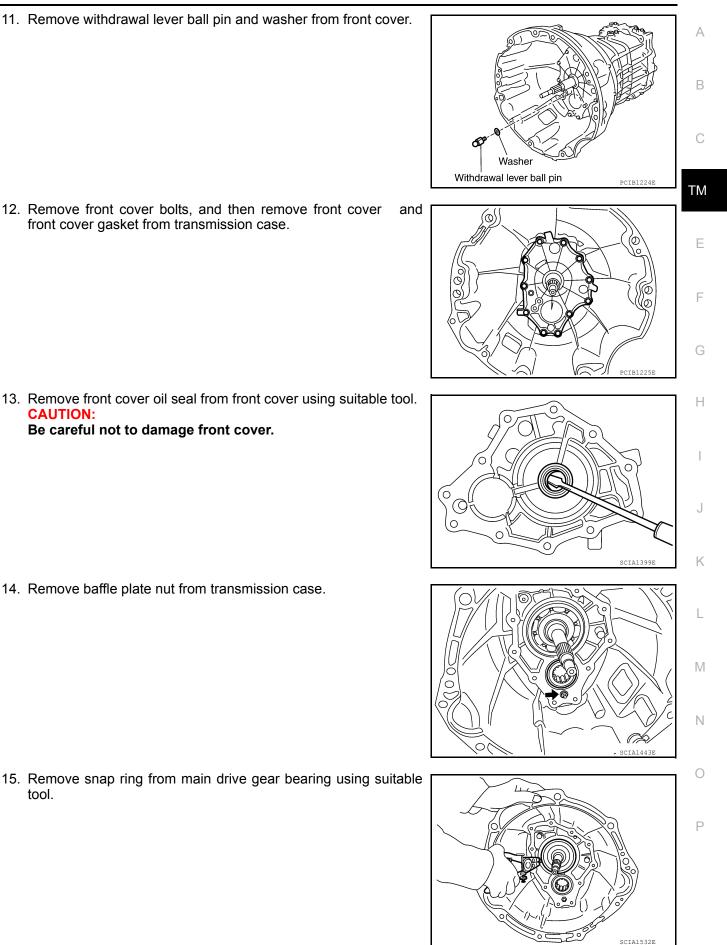
#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

11. Remove withdrawal lever ball pin and washer from front cover.

12. Remove front cover bolts, and then remove front cover and front cover gasket from transmission case.

- 13. Remove front cover oil seal from front cover using suitable tool. **CAUTION:** Be careful not to damage front cover.
- 14. Remove baffle plate nut from transmission case.

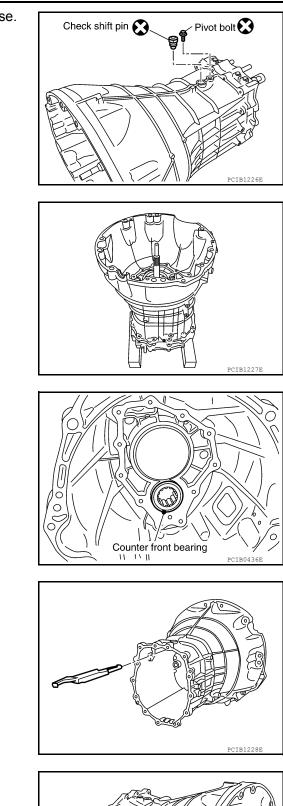
tool.

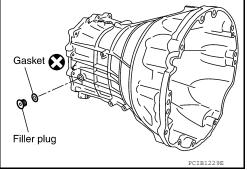


# < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

16. Remove pivot bolt and check shift pin from transmission case. **CAUTION:** Do not reuse pivot bolt and check shift pin.

[6MT: FS6R31A]





17. Remove transmission case from adapter plate.

18. Remove counter front bearing from transmission case.

19. Remove oil gutter from transmission case.

20. Remove filler plug and gasket from transmission case. **CAUTION:** Do not reuse gasket.

#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

#### Assembly

INFOID:000000010713670 А

Ε

F

Н

Κ

L

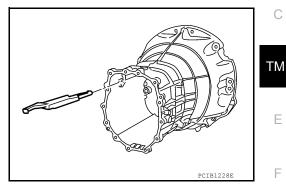
Μ

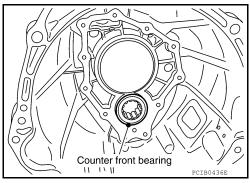
[6MT: FS6R31A]

#### CASE COMPONENTS

- 1. Install main drive gear assembly, mainshaft assembly, counter gear assembly and reverse idler shaft В assembly. Refer to TM-77, "Overhaul".
- Install fork rods and shift forks. Refer to TM-77, "Overhaul". 2.
- 3. Install oil gutter to transmission case.

Install counter front bearing to transmission case. 4. **CAUTION:** Apply multi-purpose grease to counter front bearing.





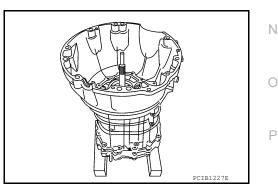
5. Apply recommended sealant to mating surface of transmission case as shown.

• Use Genuine Silicone RTV or the equivalent. Refer to GI-21, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants". **CAUTION:** 

Remove old sealant adhering to the mating surfaces. Also remove any moisture, oil, or foreign material adhering to both mating surfaces.

PCIB1270E

٢

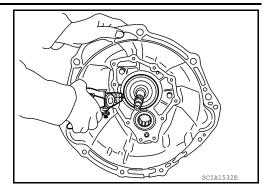


6. Install transmission case to adapter plate assembly.

#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

7. Install snap ring to main drive gear bearing using suitable tool. **CAUTION:** Do not reuse snap ring.

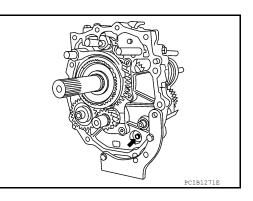
SCIA1443E



Tighten baffle plate nut to the specified torque. Refer to TM-77.

 $\subset$ 

9. Tighten baffle plate bolt to the specified torque. Refer to  $\underline{TM-77}$ , "Overhaul".



10. Install front cover oil seal to front cover using Tool.

: KV38102100 (J-25803-01) **Tool number** 

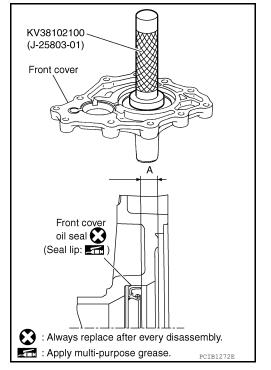
Dimension (A) : 8.55 - 9.55 mm (0.336 - 0.376 in)

#### **CAUTION:**

8.

"Overhaul".

- Do not reuse front cover oil seal.
- Apply multi-purpose grease onto oil seal lip.
- When installing, do not incline front cover oil seal.



#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

- 11. Install front cover according to the following.
- a. Install front cover gasket and front cover to transmission case.

#### Do not reuse front cover gasket.

- b. Temporarily tighten 2 bolts in the positions shown.
- c. Temporarily tighten remaining 9 bolts.
- d. Tighten bolts to the specified torque in order as shown. Refer to <u>TM-77, "Overhaul"</u>.
   CAUTION:

Do not reuse bolts indicated as (A) in the figure.

12. Install washer to withdrawal lever ball pin, and then install it to front cover. Tighten withdrawal lever ball pin to the specified torque. Refer to <u>TM-77</u>, "Overhaul".



Ε

F

Н

J

Κ

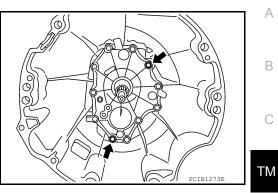
L

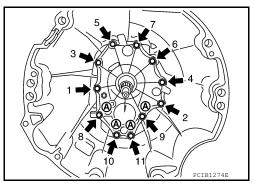
Μ

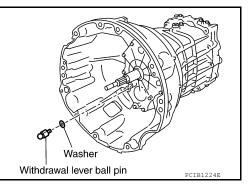
Ν

0

Ρ







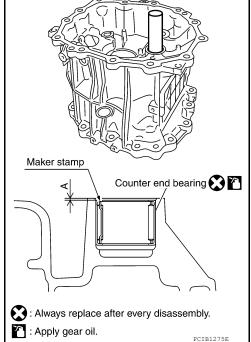
#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

13. Install counter end bearing to rear extension (or OD gear case) using suitable tool [32 mm (1.26 in) dia.].

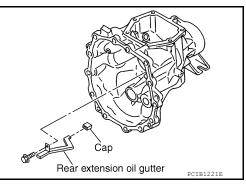
#### Dimension (A) : 0.5 - 1.5 mm (0.020 - 0.059 in)

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse counter end bearing.
- Apply gear oil to counter end bearing.
- Install counter end bearing with maker stamp at upper side.



- 14. Install rear extension oil gutter according to the following. (For 2WD models)
- a. Install cap to rear extension oil gutter.
- b. Install rear extension oil gutter to rear extension, and then tighten bolt to specified torque. Refer to <u>TM-77. "Overhaul"</u>.

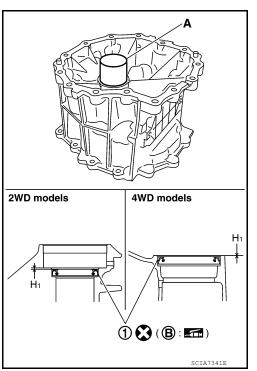


15. Install rear oil seal (1) to rear extension (or OD gear case) using Tool (A).

Tool number	: ST33200000 (J-26082)
Dimension (H1)	
2WD models	: 1.2 - 2.2 mm (0.047 - 0.087 in)
4WD models	: -0.5 - 0.5 mm (-0.020 - 0.020 in)

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse rear oil seal.
- When installing, do not incline rear oil seal. (B): Seal lip



2015 Frontier NAM

#### [6MT: FS6R31A]

#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

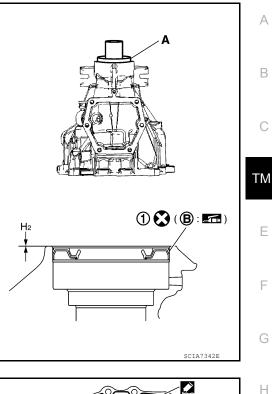
16. Install dust seal (1) to rear extension using Tool (A) (for 2WD models).

> : KV38100500 ( — ) **Tool number**

Dimension (H2) : 0.5 - 1.5 mm (0.020 - 0.059 in)

#### **CAUTION:**

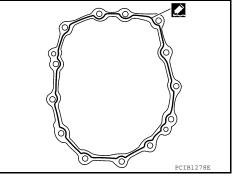
- Do not reuse dust seal.
- When installing, do not incline dust seal.
- (B): Seal lip



17. Apply recommended sealant to mating surface of rear extension as shown.

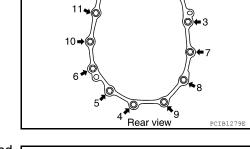
 Use Genuine Silicone RTV or the equivalent. Refer to GI-21, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants". **CAUTION:** 

Remove old sealant adhering to the mating surfaces. Also remove any moisture, oil, or foreign material adhering to both mating surfaces.



18. Install rear extension (or OD gear case) to adapter plate, and then tighten bolts to the specified torque in order as shown. Refer to TM-77, "Overhaul".

Do not reuse check shift pin and pivot bolt.



19. Install check shift pin and pivot bolt to transmission case, and Check shift pin · Pivot bolt 🔀 then tighten them to the specified torque. Refer to TM-77, "OverА

В

Е

F

Н

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

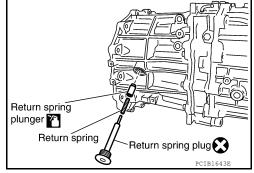
haul". **CAUTION:** 

PCIB1226E

#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

#### Install return spring plunger, return spring and return spring plug to rear extension (or OD gear case), and then tighten return spring plug to the specified torque. Refer to <u>TM-77, "Overhaul"</u>. CAUTION:

- Do not reuse return spring plug.
- Apply gear oil to return spring plunger.



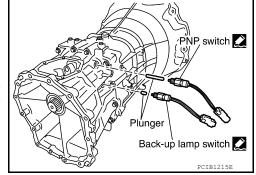
[6MT: FS6R31A]

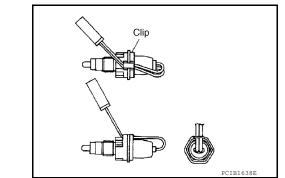
- 21. Install PNP switch and back-up lamp switch according to the following.
- a. Install plunger to rear extension (or OD gear case).

22. Install clips to PNP switch and back-up lamp switch.

• Thread harness through the notch of clip.

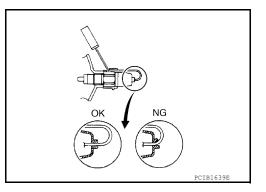
- b. Apply recommended sealant to threads of PNP switch and back-up lamp switch.
  - Use Genuine Silicone RTV or the equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-</u> 21, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".
- c. Install PNP switch and back-up lamp switch to rear extension (or OD gear case), and tighten them to the specified torque. Refer to <u>TM-77, "Overhaul"</u>.





• Thread the harness as shown.

**CAUTION:** 



23. Install striking arm according to the following.

#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

- Install striking arm to striking rod assembly. a.
- b. Install retaining pin to striking arm using suitable tool. **CAUTION:**

#### Do not reuse retaining pin.

А

В

ТΜ

Ε

F

Н

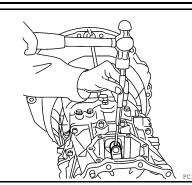
J

Κ

L

 $(\mathbb{C}$ 

PCTB1216F



6

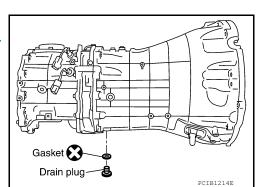
24. Install control housing according to the following.

a. Install gasket and control housing to rear extension (or OD gear case).

#### **CAUTION:** Do not reuse gasket.

- b. Tighten bolts to the specified torque in order as shown. Refer to TM-77, "Overhaul".
- 25. Install gasket to drain plug, and then install it to transmission case. Tighten drain plug to the specified torque. Refer to TM-77. "Overhaul". **CAUTION:**

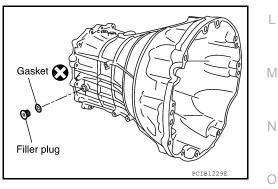
Do not reuse gasket.



26. Install gasket to filler plug, and then install it to transmission case. Tighten filler plug to the specified torque. Refer to TM-77, "Overhaul".

#### CAUTION:

- Do not reuse gasket.
- After oil is filled, tighten filler plug to specified torque.



#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

# SHIFT CONTROL COMPONENTS

#### Disassembly

SHIFT CONTROL COMPONENTS

- 1. Remove rear extension (or OD gear case) and transmission case. Refer to TM-77, "Overhaul".
- 2. Install Tool to adapter plate, and then position in a vise.

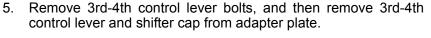
Tool number : ST22490000 ( — )

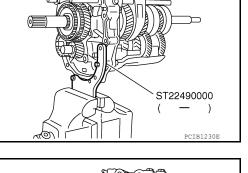
**CAUTION:** Do not directly secure mating surface of adapter plate in a vise.

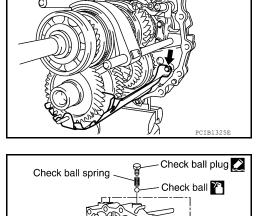
3. Remove baffle plate bolts, and then remove baffle plate from adapter plate.

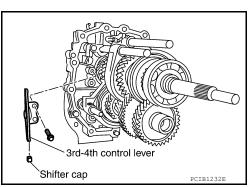
4. Remove check ball plugs, check ball springs and check balls from adapter plate.

Revision: August 2014











INFOID:000000010713671

PCIB1231E

#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

6. Remove retaining pin using suitable tool, and then remove 3rd -4th fork rod bracket and 3rd-4th fork rod from adapter plate.

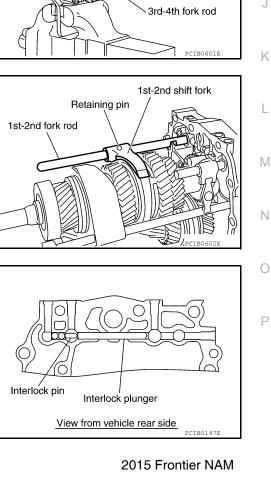
7. Remove check balls and interlock pin from adapter plate.

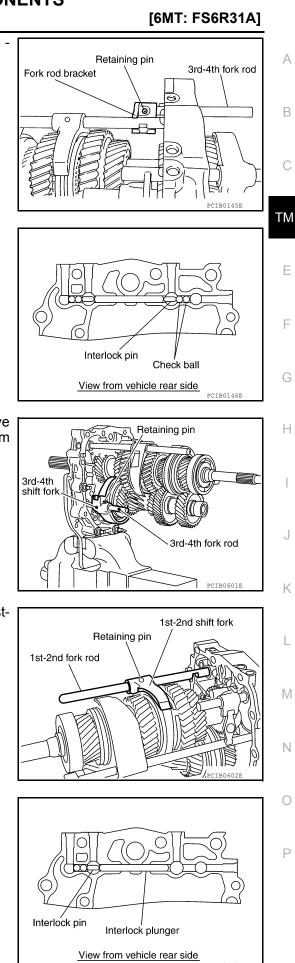
8. Remove retaining pin using a suitable tool, and then remove 3rd-4th shift fork and 3rd-4th fork rod (reversal side) from adapter plate.

9. Remove retaining pin using a suitable tool, and then remove 1st-2nd shift fork and 1st-2nd fork rod from adapter plate.

10. Remove interlock plunger and interlock pin from adapter plate.

**TM-95** 





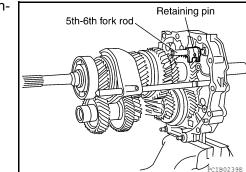
#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

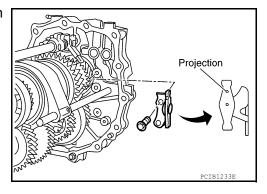
12. Remove check balls from adapter plate.

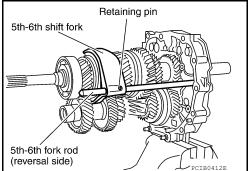
11. Remove retaining pin using suitable tool, and then remove reverse shift fork and reverse fork rod from adapter plate.

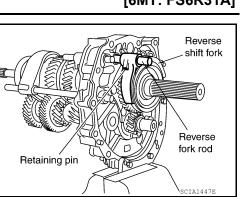
Revision: August 2014

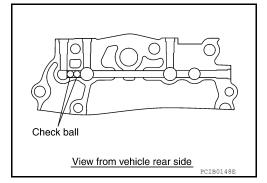
15. Remove retaining pin using suitable tool, and then remove 5th-6th shift fork and 5th-6th fork rod (reversal side) from adapter plate.

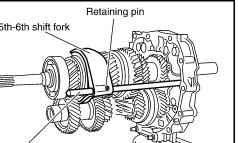














13. Remove retaining pin using suitable tool, and then remove 5th-6th fork rod bracket and 5th-6th fork rod from adapter plate.

14. Remove 5th-6th control lever bolts, and then remove 5th-6th control lever from adapter plate.

#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

16. Remove retaining pin using suitable tool, and then remove stopper ring from striking rod assembly.

If the contact surface on striking lever, fork rod, shift fork, etc., has excessive wear, abrasion, bend, or any other damage, replace the

Revision: August 2014

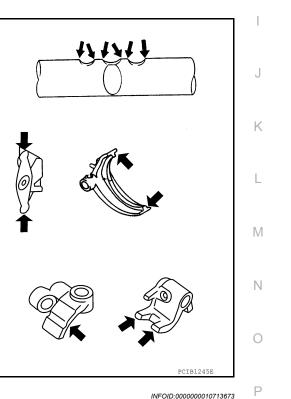
Assembly

Inspection

components.

#### SHIFT CONTROL COMPONENTS

- 1. Install main drive gear assembly, mainshaft assembly, counter gear assembly and reverse idler shaft assembly. Refer to TM-77, "Overhaul".
- 2. Install striking rod assembly according to the following.



2015 Frontier NAM

# PCIB1234E PCIB1235 Н INFOID:000000010713672

17. Remove striking rod assembly from adapter plate.

SHIFT CONTROL COMPONENTS

В

А

ТΜ Ε F



#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

a. Install striking rod assembly to adapter plate.

Install stopper ring to striking rod assembly.

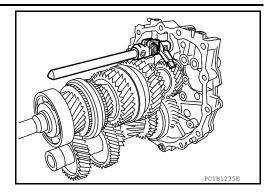
Install retaining pin onto stopper ring using suitable tool.

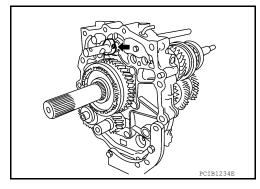
b.

C.

**CAUTION:** 

# [6MT: FS6R31A]

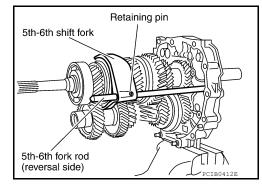




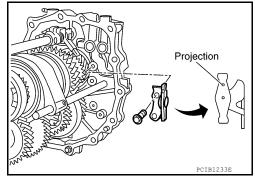
- 3. Install 5th-6th fork rod (reversal side) according to the following.
- a. Install 5th-6th shift fork to 5th-6th coupling sleeve.
- b. Install 5th-6th fork rod (reversal side) to 5th-6th shift fork.
- c. Install retaining pin onto 5th-6th shift fork using suitable tool. CAUTION:

Do not reuse retaining pin.

Do not reuse retaining pin.



 Install 5th-6th control lever to adapter plate, and then tighten bolts to the specified torque. Refer to <u>TM-77, "Overhaul"</u>.
 CAUTION: Install 5th-6th control lever with projection side upward.

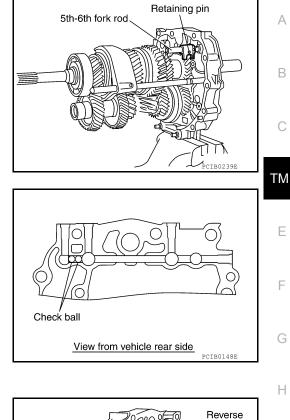


5. Install 5th-6th fork rod according to the following.

#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

- a. Install 5th-6th fork bracket and 5th-6th fork rod to adapter plate.
- Install retaining pin onto 5th-6th fork bracket using suitable tool.
   CAUTION:

#### Do not reuse retaining pin.



[6MT: FS6R31A]

shift fork

10

Reverse fork rod

Κ

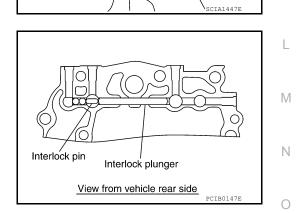
CAUTION: Apply gear oil to check balls.

6. Install check balls to adapter plate.

- 7. Install reverse fork rod according to the following.
- a. Install reverse shift fork to reverse coupling sleeve.
- b. Install reverse fork rod to reverse shift fork.
- c. Install retaining pin onto reverse shift fork using suitable tool.

Do not reuse retaining pin.

Install interlock pin and interlock plunger to adapter plate.
 CAUTION:
 Apply gear oil to interlock pin and interlock plunger.



Retaining pin

9. Install 1st-2nd fork rod according to the following.

Ρ

#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

#### Install 1st-2nd shift fork to 1st-2nd coupling sleeve. a.

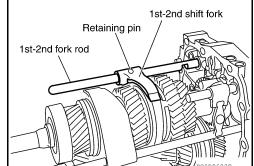
10. Install interlock pin and check balls to adapter plate.

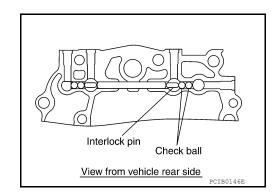
Apply gear oil to interlock pin and check balls.

- b. Install 1st-2nd fork rod to 1st-2nd shift fork.
- Install retaining pin onto 1st-2nd shift fork using suitable tool. C. **CAUTION:**

#### Do not reuse retaining pin.

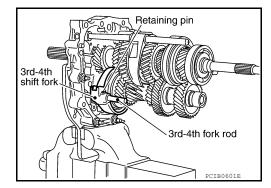
**CAUTION:** 





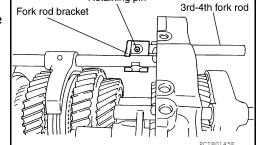
- 11. Install 3rd-4th fork rod (reversal side) according to the following.
- a. Install 3rd-4th shift fork to 3rd-4th coupling sleeve.
- b. Install 3rd-4th fork rod (reversal side) to 3rd-4th shift fork.
- Install retaining pin onto 3rd-4th shift fork using suitable tool. C. CAUTION:

Do not reuse retaining pin.



- 12. Install 3rd-4th fork rod according to the following.
- a. Install 3rd-4th fork rod to adapter plate.
- b. Install 3rd-4th fork rod bracket to 3rd-4th fork rod.
- c. Install retaining pin onto 3rd-4th fork rod bracket using suitable tool. **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse retaining pin.



Retaining pin

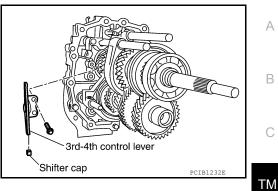
13. Install 3rd-4th control lever according to the following.

#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

#### [6MT: FS6R31A]

- a. Install shifter cap to 3rd-4th control lever.
- Install 3rd-4th control lever to adapter plate, and then tighten bolts to the specified torque. Refer to <u>TM-77, "Overhaul"</u> "Shift Control Components".
   CAUTION:

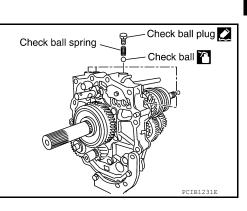
Be careful with the orientation 3rd-4th control lever.

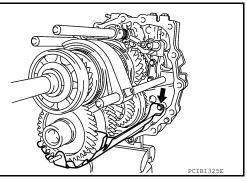


- 14. Install check ball plug according to the following.
- a. Install check balls, check ball springs to adapter plate. CAUTION:

#### Apply gear oil to check ball.

- Apply recommended sealant to threads of check ball plugs, and tighten check ball plugs to the specified torque. Refer to <u>TM-77</u>. <u>"Overhaul"</u>.
  - Use Genuine Silicone RTV or the equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-</u> <u>21, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"</u>.
- 15. Install baffle plate to adapter plate, and then tighten bolt to the specified torque. Refer to <u>TM-77, "Overhaul"</u>.





Κ

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

Ε

F

Н

#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

# GEAR COMPONENTS

## Disassembly

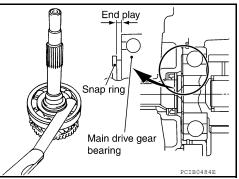
INFOID:000000010713674

[6MT: FS6R31A]

#### GEAR COMPONENTS

- 1. Remove rear extension (or OD gear case) and transmission case. Refer to <u>TM-77, "Overhaul"</u>.
- 2. Remove shift forks and fork rods. Refer to TM-77, "Overhaul".
- 3. Before disassembling, measure the end play for each position. If the end play is outside the standards, disassemble and inspect.
  - Main drive gear

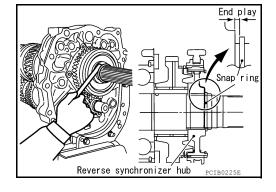
#### End play Refer to <u>TM-126, "Gear End Play"</u>

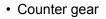


• Mainshaft (Rear side)



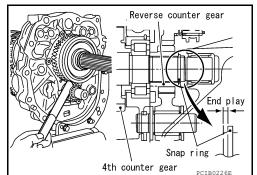
Refer to <u>TM-126, "Gear</u> End Play"



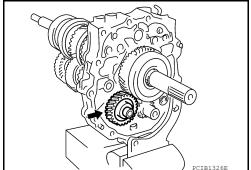


End play

Refer to <u>TM-126, "Gear</u> End Play"



- 4. Remove reverse idler gear according to the following.
- a. Remove reverse idler shaft assembly from adapter plate.
- b. Remove reverse idler thrust washer, reverse idler gear and reverse idler needle bearing from reverse idler shaft.



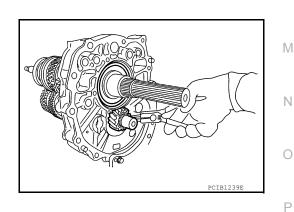
**TM-103** 

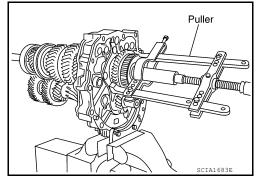
#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

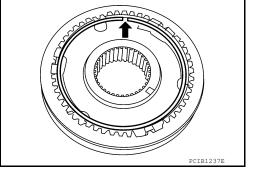
- 5. Remove reverse main gear and reverse synchronizer hub assembly according to the following.
- a. Remove snap ring from mainshaft using suitable tool.

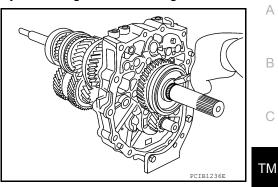
- b. Remove reverse main gear and reverse synchronizer hub assembly using suitable tool.
- c. Remove reverse main needle bearing from mainshaft.

- 6. Remove reverse coupling sleeve according to the following.
- a. Remove snap ring from reverse synchronizer hub.
- b. Remove spread springs and shifting inserts from reverse synchronizer hub.
- c. Remove reverse coupling sleeve from reverse synchronizer hub.
- 7. Remove reverse counter gear according to the following.
- a. Remove snap ring from counter gear using suitable tool.









# [6MT: FS6R31A]

Е

F

Н

Κ

#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

9.

retainer.

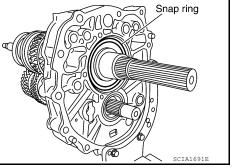
#### b. Remove reverse counter gear using suitable tool.

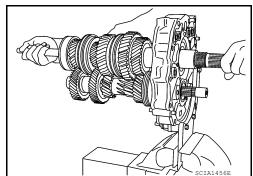
8. Remove counter rear bearing spacer from counter gear.

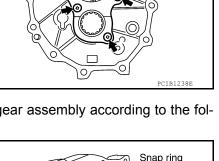
Remove bearing retainer bolts, and then remove bearing

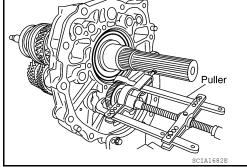
- 10. Remove main drive gear assembly, mainshaft assembly and counter gear assembly according to the following.
- a. Remove snap ring from mainshaft bearing using suitable tool.

- b. Carefully tap mainshaft using suitable tool, and then remove main drive gear assembly, mainshaft assembly and counter gear assembly from adapter plate.
- c. Remove main pilot bearing, pilot bearing spacer from mainshaft.
- d. Remove 5th baulk ring from main drive gear.







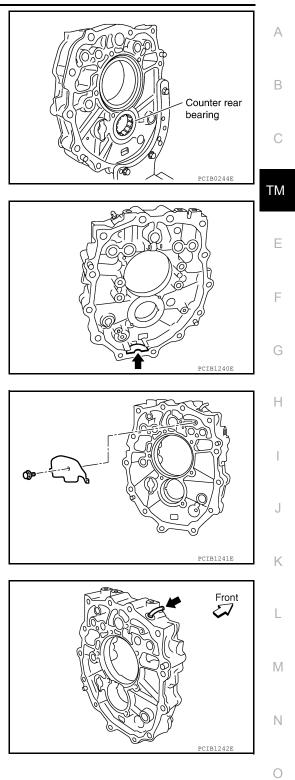


[6MT: FS6R31A]

#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

11. Remove counter rear bearing from adapter plate.

#### [6MT: FS6R31A]



12. Remove magnet from adapter plate.

13. Remove baffle plate bolt, and then remove baffle plate from adapter plate.

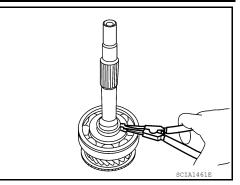
14. Remove breather from adapter plate.

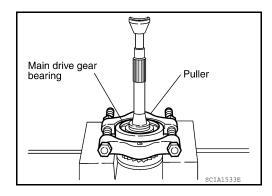
15. Remove main drive gear bearing according to the following.

Ρ

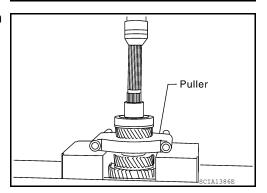
#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

a. Remove snap ring from main drive gear using suitable tool.





End play Snap ring Snap ring Sth-6th synchronizer hub



b. Press out main drive gear bearing using suitable tool.

16. Before disassembling, measure the end play for mainshaft (Front side). If the end play is outside the standards, disassemble and inspect.

End play

Refer to <u>TM-126, "Gear</u> End Play"

- 17. Press out reverse main gear bushing, mainshaft bearing and 4th main gear using suitable tool.
- 18. Remove 3rd-4th main spacer from mainshaft.

19. Remove 3rd main gear and 1st main gear according to the following.

# < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Press out 3rd main gear and 1st main gear using suitable tool. a. CAUTION:

# Be careful not to damage 1st outer baulk ring.

b. Remove 1st needle bearing from mainshaft.

and 2nd main gear using suitable tool.

b. Remove 2nd needle bearing from mainshaft.

a. Remove snap ring from mainshaft using suitable tool.

CAUTION:

chronizer hub.

aged.

hub.

a.

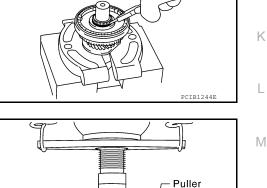
b.

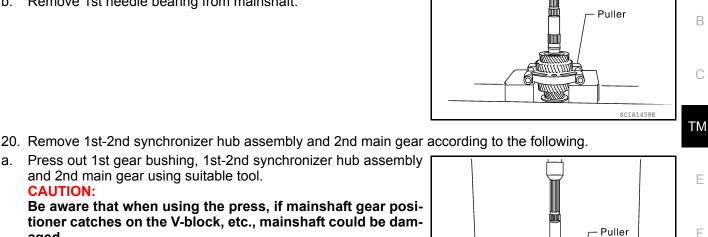
Remove 6th main gear and 5th-6th synchronizer hub assembly according to the following.

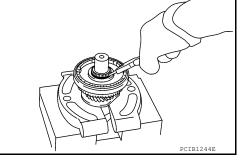
- chronizer hub.
- b.

a. Press out 1st gear bushing, 1st-2nd synchronizer hub assembly Be aware that when using the press, if mainshaft gear positioner catches on the V-block, etc., mainshaft could be dam-Puller 21. Remove 1st-2nd coupling sleeve according to the following. Remove spread springs and shifting inserts from 1st-2nd syn-SCIA1459E Remove 1st-2nd coupling sleeve from 1st-2nd synchronizer

- b. Press out 6th main gear and 5th-6th synchronizer hub assembly
  - using suitable tool.
- c. Remove 6th needle bearing from mainshaft.
- Remove 5th-6th coupling sleeve according to the following.
- Remove spread springs and shifting inserts from 5th-6th syna.
- Remove 5th-6th coupling sleeve from 5th-6th synchronizer hub.
- 24. Remove 3rd counter gear, 3rd-4th synchronizer hub assembly, 4th counter gear according to the following.









А

Н

Κ

L

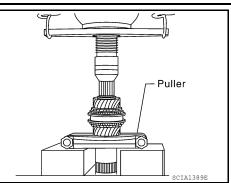
Ν

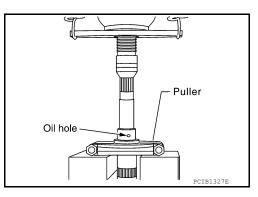
SCIA1460E

#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

- a. Press out 3rd counter gear, 3rd-4th synchronizer hub assembly, 4th counter gear, 4th needle bearing, 4th gear bushing, 4th counter gear thrust washer, and counter rear bearing inner race using suitable tool.
- b. Remove 3rd needle bearing from counter gear.
- 25. Remove 3rd-4th coupling sleeve according to the following.
- a. Remove spread springs and shifting inserts from 3rd-4th synchronizer hub.
- b. Remove 3rd-4th coupling sleeve from 3rd-4th synchronizer hub.

26. Press out 3rd gear bushing using suitable tool.
 CAUTION:
 Do not use oil hole of 3rd gear bushing when press out.



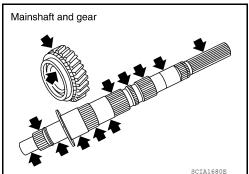


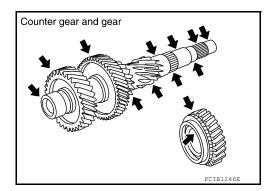
INFOID:000000010713675

#### Inspection

#### GEAR AND SHAFT

If the contact surface on each gear, mainshaft, main drive gear, and counter gear, etc., has damage, peeling, abrasion, dent, bent, or any other damage, replace the components.





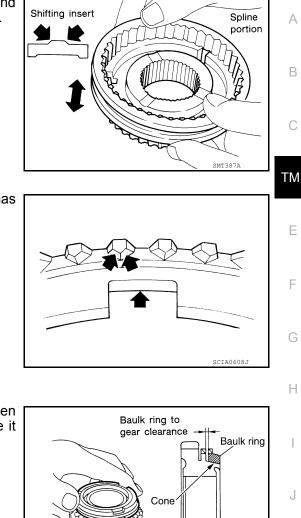
SYNCHRONIZERS

# [6MT: FS6R31A]

## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

#### • If the contact surface on coupling sleeve, synchronizer hub, and shifting insert has damage or abrasion, replace the components.

· Coupling sleeve and synchronizer hub shall move smoothly.



- If the cam surface on baulk ring or contact surface on insert has damage or excessive wear, replace with a new one.
- If spread spring damaged, replace with a new one.

Reverse Synchronizer

Push baulk ring on the cone, and measure the clearance between baulk ring and cone. If the measurement is below limit, replace it with a new one.

#### Clearance

Standard	Refer to TM-126, "Baulk Ring
value	Clearance"
Limit value	Refer to TM-126, "Baulk Ring Clearance"



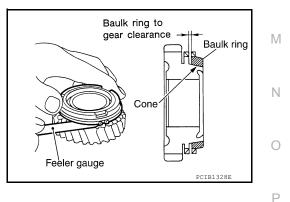
#### BAULK RING CLEARANCE

#### • Single Cone Synchronizer (5th and 6th)

Push baulk ring on the cone, and measure the clearance between baulk ring and cone. If the measurement is below limit, replace it with a new one.

#### Clearance

Standard value	Refer to <u>TM-126, "Baulk Ring</u> <u>Clearance"</u>
Limit value	Refer to <u>TM-126, "Baulk Ring</u> <u>Clearance"</u>



Double Cone Synchronizer (1st, 3rd and 4th)

[6MT: FS6R31A]

А

В

Ε

F

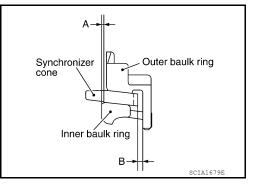
Κ

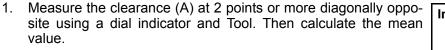
L

#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

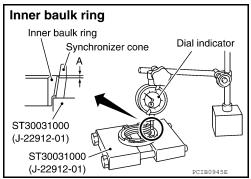
Check the clearance between outer baulk ring, synchronizer cone, and inner baulk ring as follows. **CAUTION:** 

The clearances (A) and (B) are controlled with outer baulk ring, synchronizer cone, and inner baulk ring as a set. Replace them as a set if the clearances are outside the limit value.



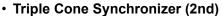


Tool number	: ST30031000 (J-22912-01)
Clearance (A)	
Standard value	Refer to <u>TM-126, "Baulk Ring</u> <u>Clearance"</u>
Limit value	Refer to <u>TM-126, "Baulk Ring</u> <u>Clearance"</u>



2. Measure the clearance (B) at 2 points or more diagonally opposite using a feeler gauge. Then calculate the mean value.

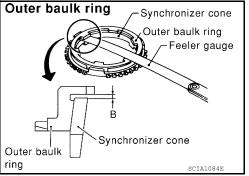
Clearance (B) Standard value	
1st	Refer to <u>TM-126, "Baulk Ring Clear-</u> ance"
3rd,4th	Refer to <u>TM-126, "Baulk Ring Clear-</u> ance"
Limit value	Refer to <u>TM-126, "Baulk Ring Clear-</u> ance"

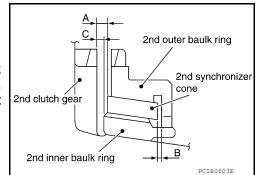


Check the clearance between outer baulk ring, synchronizer cone, and inner baulk ring as follows.

#### CAUTION:

The clearances (A), (B) and (C) are controlled with outer baulk ring, synchronizer cone, and inner baulk ring as a set. Replace them as a set if the clearances are outside the limit value.





[6MT: FS6R31A]

## **GEAR COMPONENTS**

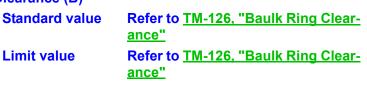
#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

1. Measure the clearance (A) at 2 points or more diagonally opposite using a feeler gauge when pressing baulk ring toward clutch gear taper cone. Then calculate the mean value.

Clearance (A)	
Standard value	Refer to <u>TM-126, "Baulk Ring</u> <u>Clearance"</u>
Limit value	Refer to <u>TM-126, "Baulk Ring</u> <u>Clearance"</u>

2. Measure the clearance (B) at 2 points or more diagonally opposite using a feeler gauge. Then calculate the mean value.



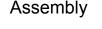


Measure the clearance (C) at 2 points or more diagonally oppo-3. site using a feeler gauge when pressing baulk ring toward clutch gear taper cone. Then calculate the mean value.

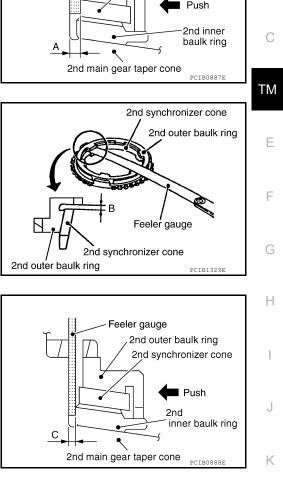
Clearance (C)	
Standard value	Refer to <u>TM-126, "Baulk Ring</u> <u>Clearance"</u>
Limit value	Refer to <u>TM-126, "Baulk Ring</u> <u>Clearance"</u>

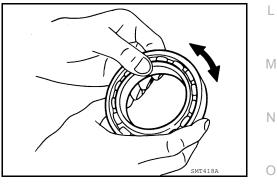


If the bearing does not rotate smoothly or the contact surface on ball or race is damaged or peeled, replace with new ones.



- Install 5th-6th synchronizer hub assembly according to the following. 1.
- Install 5th-6th coupling sleeve to 5th-6th synchronizer hub. a. **CAUTION:** 
  - Do not reuse 5th-6th synchronizer hub and 5th-6th coupling sleeve.
  - · Replace 5th-6th synchronizer hub and 5th-6th coupling sleeve as a set.





INFOID:0000000010713676

## [6MT: FS6R31A]

2nd outer baulk ring 2nd synchronizer cone

Feeler gauge

А

В

TM-111

#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

• Be careful with the orientation 5th-6th coupling sleeve.

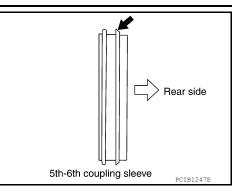
## [6MT: FS6R31A]

Errow Str

in the

Rear side

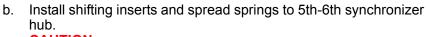
PCIB1248E



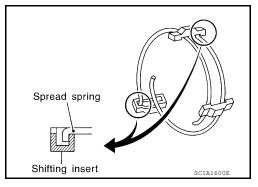
m25cm

کریں۔ Front side

• Be careful with the orientation 5th-6th synchronizer hub.

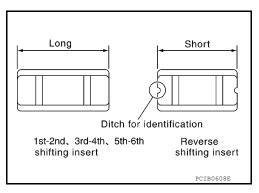


- **CAUTION:**
- Do not install spread spring hook onto the same shifting insert.



5th-6th synchronizer hub

• Be careful with the shape of reserve shifting insert to avoid misemploy.





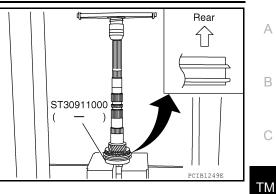
#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

c. Press in 5th-6th synchronizer hub assembly, 6th baulk ring, 6th main gear and 6th needle bearing using Tool.

Tool number : ST30911000 ( — )

#### CAUTION:

- Apply gear oil to 6th baulk ring and 6th needle bearing.
- Be careful with the orientation 5th-6th coupling sleeve.



5th and 6th baulk ring

N N N N N

End play

Snap ring-

[6MT: FS6R31A]

Ε

F

Н

Κ

L

PCIB1330E

synchronizer hub

PCIB0609E

5th-6th

#### NOTE:

5th and 6th baulk rings have three spaces that four gear teeth are missing as shown.

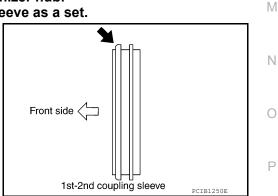
2. Select and install a snap ring so that the end play comes within the standard value. Refer to <u>TM-126, "Snap Rings"</u>.

End play

: 0 - 0.10 mm (0 - 0.004 in)

CAUTION: Do not reuse snap ring.

- 3. Install 1st-2nd synchronizer hub assembly according to the following.
- a. Install 1st-2nd coupling sleeve to 1st-2nd synchronizer hub. CAUTION:
  - Do not reuse 1st-2nd coupling sleeve and 1st-2nd synchronizer hub.
  - Replace 1st-2nd synchronizer hub and 1st-2nd coupling sleeve as a set.
  - Be careful with the orientation 1st-2nd coupling sleeve.



## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

• Be careful with the orientation 1st-2nd synchronizer hub.

- Install spread springs and shifting inserts to 1st-2nd synchrob. nizer hub. **CAUTION:** 
  - · Do not install spread spring hook onto the same shifting insert.

· Be careful with the shape of reverse shifting insert to avoid misassembly.

Press in 1st-2nd synchronizer hub assembly, 2nd inner baulk C. ring, 2nd synchronizer cone and 2nd outer baulk ring, 2nd main gear and 2nd needle bearing using Tool.

> **Tool number** : ST27861000 ( — )

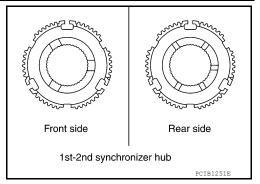
#### **CAUTION:**

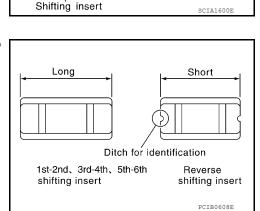
- Apply gear oil to 2nd needle bearing, 2nd inner baulk ring, 2nd synchronizer cone and 2nd outer baulk ring, 1st-2nd synchronizer hub spline of mainshaft.
- · Replace 2nd inner baulk ring, 2nd synchronizer cone and 2nd outer baulk ring as a set.

TM-114

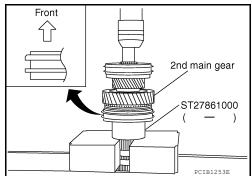
• Be careful with the orientation 1st-2nd coupling sleeve.

NOTE:





Spread spring





#### [6MT: FS6R31A]

## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

1st outer baulk ring has three spaces that three gear tooth is missing and 2nd outer baulk ring has three spaces that two gear teeth are missing.

А В 1st outer baulk ring 2nd outer baulk ring PCIB1252E ТΜ Ε 1st gear bushing ST27861000 ) PCIB1254E Н 1st outer baulk ring 2nd outer baulk ring PCIB1252E Front 1st main gear ) PCTB1255

[6MT: FS6R31A]

Press in 1st gear bushing using Tool. 4.

#### **Tool number** : ST27861000 ( — )

- 5. Install 1st outer baulk ring, 1st synchronizer cone, 1st inner baulk ring, 1st needle bearing and 1st main gear to mainshaft. **CAUTION:** 
  - Apply gear oil to 1st outer baulk ring, 1st synchronizer cone, 1st inner baulk ring and 1st needle bearing.
  - Replace 1st outer baulk ring, 1st synchronizer cone and 1st inner baulk ring as a set.

#### NOTE:

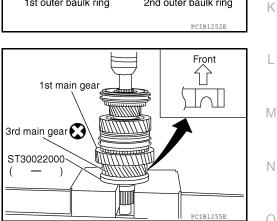
1st outer baulk ring has three spaces that three gear tooth is missing and 2nd outer baulk ring has three spaces that two gear teeth are missing.

Press in 3rd main gear using Tool.

**Tool number** : ST30022000 ( — )

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse 3rd main gear.
- · Be careful with the orientation 3rd main gear.



#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

#### 7. Install 3rd-4th main spacer to mainshaft.

8. Press in 4th main gear using Tool.

Tool number : ST30022000 ( — )

#### **CAUTION:**

• Do not reuse 4th main gear.

9. Press in mainshaft bearing using Tool.

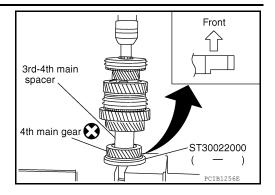
**Tool number** 

**CAUTION:** 

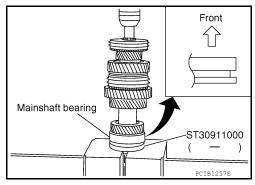
Be careful with the orientation 4th main gear.

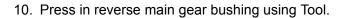
Be careful with the orientation mainshaft bearing.

: ST30911000 ( — )

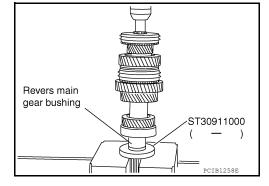


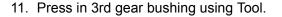
[6MT: FS6R31A]





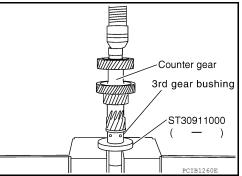
Tool number : ST30911000 ( — )





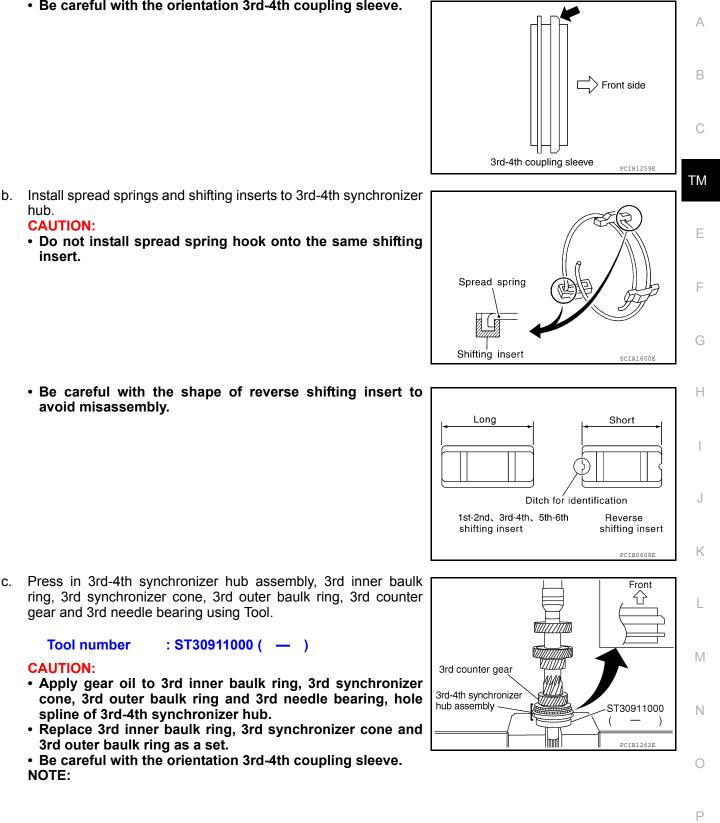
Tool number : ST30911000 ( — )

- 12. Install 3rd-4th synchronizer hub assembly according to the following.
- a. Install 3rd-4th coupling sleeve to 3rd-4th synchronizer hub. CAUTION:
  - Do not reuse 3rd-4th synchronizer hub and 3rd-4th coupling sleeve.
  - Replace 3rd-4th synchronizer hub and 3rd-4th coupling sleeve as a set.



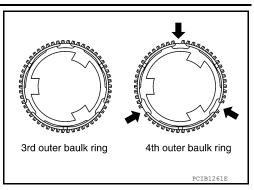
#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

• Be careful with the orientation 3rd-4th coupling sleeve.



## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

## 4th baulk ring has three spaces that one gear tooth is missing but 3rd baulk ring doesn't.



[6MT: FS6R31A]

13. Press in 4th counter gear thrust washer, 4th gear bushing, 4th needle bearing, 4th counter gear, 4th outer baulk ring,4th synchronizer cone and 4th inner baulk ring using Tool.

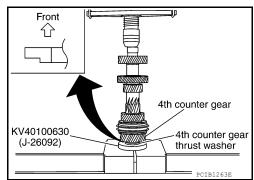
Tool number : KV40100630 (J-26092)

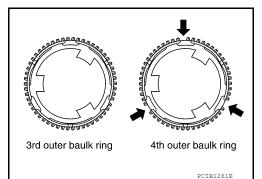
#### **CAUTION:**

- Apply gear oil to 4th needle bearing, 4th outer baulk ring, 4th synchronizer cone and 4th inner baulk ring.
- Replace 4th outer baulk ring, 4th synchronizer cone and 4th inner baulk ring as a set.
- Be careful with the orientation 4th counter gear thrust washer.

#### NOTE:

4th baulk ring has three spaces that one gear tooth is missing but 3rd baulk ring doesn't.



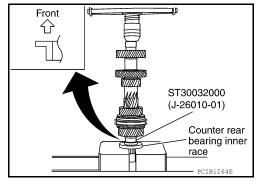


14. Press in counter rear bearing inner race using Tool.



## CAUTION:

Be careful with the orientation counter rear bearing inner race.



15. Install main drive gear bearing according to the following.

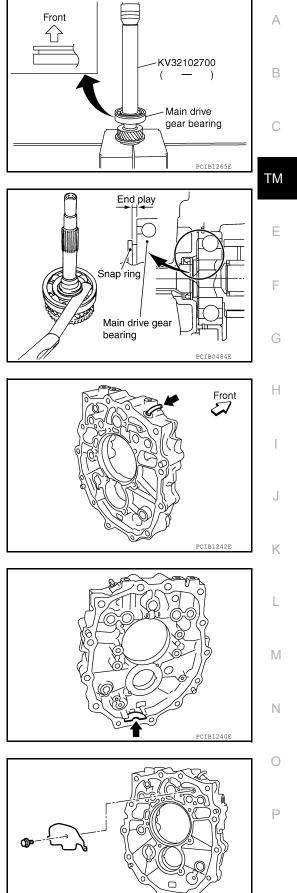
#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

a. Press in main drive gear bearing using Tool.

Tool number : KV32102700 ( — )

#### **CAUTION:**

Be careful with the orientation main drive gear bearing.



 Select and install a snap ring to main drive gear bearing so that the end play comes within the standard value. Refer to <u>TM-126</u>, <u>"Snap Rings"</u>.

End play

: 0 - 0.10 mm (0 - 0.004 in)

**CAUTION:** Do not reuse snap ring.

- 16. Install breather to adapter plate. CAUTION:
  - Do not reuse breather.
  - Be careful with the orientation breather.

17. Install magnet to adapter plate.
 CAUTION:
 Be careful with the orientation magnet.

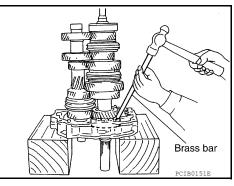
 Install baffle plate to adapter plate, and then tighten bolt to the specified torque. Refer to <u>TM-77, "Overhaul"</u>.

PCIB1241E

[6MT: FS6R31A]

#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

- 19. Install main drive gear assembly, mainshaft assembly and counter gear assembly according to the following.
- a. Install main pilot bearing, pilot bearing spacer and 5th baulk ring to main drive gear.
- b. Install main drive gear assembly, mainshaft assembly and counter gear assembly combined in one unit to adapter plate using brass bar.

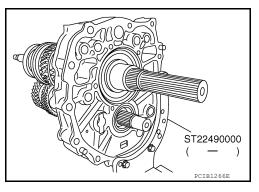


20. Install Tool to adapter plate, and then position in a vise.

Tool number : ST22490000 ( — )

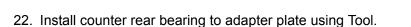
#### **CAUTION:**

Do not directly secure mating surface of adapter plate in a vise.



Snap ring

21. Install snap ring to mainshaft bearing. CAUTION: Do not reuse snap ring.

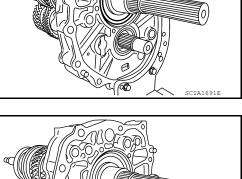


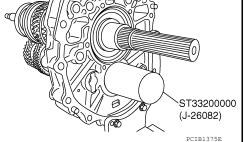
#### Tool number : ST33200000 (J-26082)

23. Install counter rear bearing spacer to counter gear.
 CAUTION:
 When installing counter rear bearing spacer, groove should

face to the rear side.

24. Install bearing retainer according to the following.

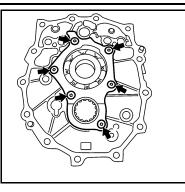




#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

#### a. Install bearing retainer to adapter plate.

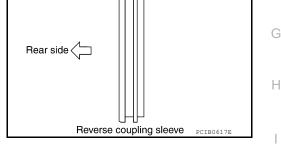
- Apply recommended thread locking sealant to threads of bolts, and then tighten bolts to the specified torque. Refer to <u>TM-77</u>. <u>"Overhaul"</u>.
  - Use Genuine Medium Strength Thread Locking Sealant or the equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-21, "Recommended Chemical</u> <u>Products and Sealants"</u>.



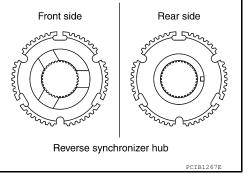
- 25. Install reverse synchronizer hub assembly according to the following.
- a. Install reverse coupling sleeve to reverse synchronizer hub.

#### CAUTION:

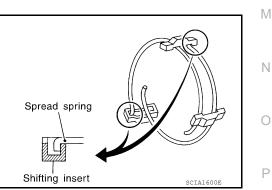
- Do not reuse reverse coupling sleeve and reverse synchronizer hub.
- Replace reuse reverse coupling sleeve and reverse synchronizer hub as a set.
- Be careful with the orientation reverse coupling sleeve.



• Be careful with the orientation reverse synchronizer hub.



- Install spread springs to shifting inserts to reverse synchronizer hub.
   CAUTION:
  - Do not install spread spring hook onto the same shifting insert.



PCIB1238E

А

В

ТΜ

Ε

F

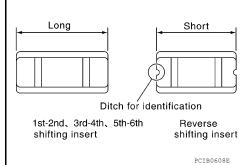
Κ

L

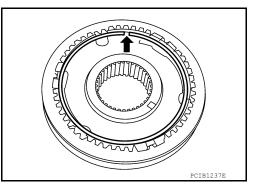
#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

## [6MT: FS6R31A]

 Be careful with the shape of 1st-2nd, 3rd-4th and 5th-6th shifting insert to avoid misassembly.



- c. Install snap ring to reverse synchronizer hub. CAUTION:
  - Do not reuse snap ring.
  - Do not align the snap ring notch with synchronizer hub groove when assembling.

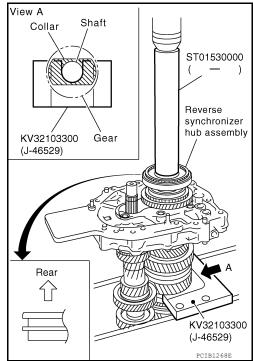


d. Press in reverse synchronizer hub assembly, reverse baulk ring, reverse main gear and reverse main needle bearing using Tools.

Tool number	: ST01530000( — )
	: KV32103300 (J-46529)

#### **CAUTION:**

Apply gear oil to reverse baulk ring and reverse main needle bearing.



NOTE:



#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Reverse baulk ring has three spaces that two gear teeth are missing, and each space has small ditch for identification as shown.

26. Select and install a snap ring so that the end play comes within the standard value. Refer to TM-126, "Snap Rings".

> : 0 - 0.10 mm (0 - 0.004 in) End play

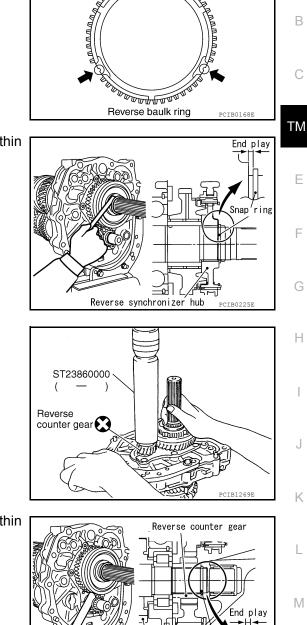
CAUTION: Do not reuse snap ring.

Press in reverse counter gear using Tool.

: ST23860000 ( — ) **Tool number** 

**CAUTION:** 

- Do not reverse counter gear.
- · Be careful with the orientation counter gear.



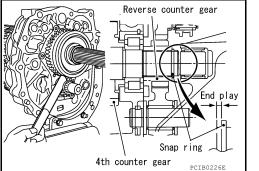
[6MT: FS6R31A]

Ditch for indentification

28. Select and install a snap ring so that the end play comes within the standard value. Refer to TM-126, "Snap Rings".

> : 0 - 0.10 mm (0 - 0.004 in) End play

**CAUTION:** Do not reuse snap ring.



- 29. Install reverse idler shaft assembly according to the following.
- a. Install reverse idler needle bearing, reverse idler gear and reverse idler thrust washer to reverse idler shaft. **CAUTION:**

Apply gear oil to reverse idler needle bearing.

Н

А

В

Ε

F



L

Μ

Ν

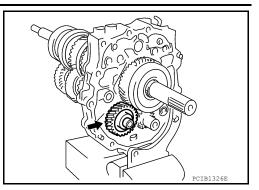
Ο

Ρ

#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

b. Install reverse idler shaft assembly to adapter plate.

#### [6MT: FS6R31A]



# < SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)</p> SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS) SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

## **General Specification**

INFOID:000000010713677 B

Engine		VQ40DE	
Transmission model		FS6R31A	
Axle type		2WD 4WD	
Number of speed		6	6
Synchromesh type		Wa	rner
Shift pattern			5 6 R SCIA0955E
	1st	4.3	
	2nd	2.5	
	3rd		743
Gear ratio	4th		283
	5th		000
	6th	0.769	
	Reverse	3.966	
	Drive	24	
	1st	37	
Main gear	2nd	32	
(Number of teeth)	3rd	32	
	4th	29	
	6th	2	5
	Reverse	4	-2
	Drive	3	4
	1st	1	2
Counter gear	2nd	1	8
(Number of teeth)	3rd	2	6
	4th	3	2
	6th	46	
	Reverse	15	
Reverse idler gear (Numb	er of teeth)	2	6
Oil capacity (Approximate)	) $\ell$ (US pt, Imp pt)	4.0 (8-3/8, 7)	4.2 (8-7/8, 7-3/8)
	Reverse synchronizer	Insta	alled
Remarks	Double cone synchronizer	1st, 3rd and 4th	
	Triple cone synchronizer	2nd	

[6MT: FS6R31A]

А

## SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

#### < SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

## Gear End Play

INFOID:000000010713678

[6MT: FS6R31A]

Unit:	mm	(in)

Item	Standard value
Counter gear	0 - 0.10 (0 - 0.004)
Main drive gear	0 - 0.10 (0 - 0.004)
Mainshaft (Front side)	0 - 0.10 (0 - 0.004)
Mainshaft (Rear side)	0 - 0.10 (0 - 0.004)

## **Snap Rings**

INFOID:000000010713679

			Unit: mm (in)
Selec	ive parts	Thickness	Part number*
		1.89 (0.0744)	32204 01G60
		1.95 (0.0768)	32204 01G61
Material Annual Annua	1.99 (0.0783)	32204 01G62	
Main drive gear		2.03 (0.0799)	32204 01G63
		2.07 (0.0815)	32204 01G64
		2.11 (0.0831)	32204 01G65
		1.96 (0.0772)	32236 CD000
		2.02 (0.0795)	32236 CD001
		2.08 (0.0819)	32236 CD002
		2.14 (0.0843)	32236 CD003
		2.20 (0.0866)	32236 CD004
Counter gear		2.26 (0.0890)	32236 CD005
Counter gear		2.32 (0.0913)	32236 CD006
		2.38 (0.0937)	32236 CD007
		2.44 (0.0961)	32236 CD008
		2.50 (0.0984)	32236 CD009
		2.56 (0.1008)	32236 CD010
		2.62 (0.1031)	32236 CD011
		2.08 (0.0819)	32204 CD000
	Front side	2.14 (0.0843)	32204 CD001
	FIOII Side	2.20 (0.0866)	32204 CD002
		2.26 (0.0890)	32204 CD003
		2.08 (0.0819)	32204 CD000
		2.14 (0.0843)	32204 CD001
		2.20 (0.0866)	32204 CD002
		2.26 (0.0890)	32204 CD003
		2.32 (0.0913)	32204 CD004
Mainshaft		2.38 (0.0937)	32204 CD005
		2.44 (0.0961)	32204 CD006
	Rear side	2.50 (0.0984)	32204 CD007
		2.56 (0.1008)	32204 CD008
		2.62 (0.1031)	32204 CD009
		2.68 (0.1055)	32204 CD010
		2.74 (0.1079)	32204 CD011
		2.80 (0.1102)	32204 CD012
		2.86 (0.1126)	32204 CD013
		2.92 (0.1150)	32204 CD014
		2.98 (0.1173)	32204 CD015

\*: Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

#### **Baulk Ring Clearance**

INFOID:000000010713680

Unit: mm (in)

## SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

#### < SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

[6MT: FS6R31A]

Meas	surement point	Standard value	Limit value	-
1st, 3rd and 4th (Double-cone synchronizer)	Clearance between synchronizer cone and inner baulk ring end face "A"	0.5 - 0.7 (0.020 - 0.028)	0.3 (0.012)	
	Clearance between outer baulk ring pawl and synchronizer cone "B"	1st: 1.0 - 1.5 (0.039 - 0.059) 3rd, 4th: 0.85 - 1.35 (0.0335 - 0.0531)	0.7 (0.028) 0.7 (0.028)	-
2nd (Triple-cone synchronizer)	Clearance between synchronizer and clutch gear end face "A"	0.6 - 1.3 (0.024 - 0.051)	0.3 (0.012)	-
A	Clearance between outer baulk ring pawl and synchronizer cone "B"	0.85 - 1.35 (0.0335 - 0.0531)	0.7 (0.028)	-
	Clearance between inner baulk ring and clutch gear end face "C"	0.7 - 1.25 (0.028 - 0.0492)	0.3 (0.012)	-
				_
5th and 6th		0.7 - 1.35 (0.028 - 0.0531)	0.5 (0.020)	_
Reverse		0.75 - 1.2 (0.0295 - 0.047)	0.5 (0.020)	

I

J

L

Ν

0

Р

< BASIC INSPECTION >

## **BASIC INSPECTION**

DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORKFLOW

How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis for Quick and Accurate Repair

#### INTRODUCTION

The TCM receives a signal from the output speed sensor, accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor) or transmission range switch. Then provides shift control or lock-up control via A/T solenoid valves.

The TCM also communicates with the ECM by means of a signal sent from sensing elements used with the OBD-related parts of the A/T system for malfunction-diagnostic purposes. The TCM is capable of diagnosing malfunctioning parts while the ECM can store malfunctions in its memory.

Input and output signals must always be correct and stable in the operation of the A/T system. The A/T system must be in good operating condition and be free of valve seizure, solenoid valve malfunction, etc.

It is much more difficult to diagnose an error that occurs intermittently rather than continuously. Most intermittent errors are caused by poor electric connections or improper wiring. In this case, careful checking of suspected circuits may help prevent the replacement of good parts.

Ă visual check only may not find the cause of the errors. A road test with CONSULT (or GST) or a circuit tester connected should be performed. Follow the "DETAILED FLOW".

Before undertaking actual checks, take a few minutes to talk with a customer who approaches with a driveability complaint. The customer can supply good information about such errors, especially intermittent ones. Find out what symptoms are present and under what conditions they occur. A "Diagnostic work sheet" as shown on the example (Refer to TM-129) should be used.

Start your diagnosis by looking for "conventional" errors first. This will help troubleshoot driveability errors on an electronically controlled engine vehicle.

Also check related Service bulletins.

#### DETAILED FLOW

#### **1.**COLLECT THE INFORMATION FROM THE CUSTOMER

Get the detailed information from the customer about the symptom (the condition and the environment when the incident/malfunction occurred) using diagnosis worksheet. Refer to <u>TM-129</u>, "<u>Diagnostic Work Sheet</u>".

>> GO TO 2.

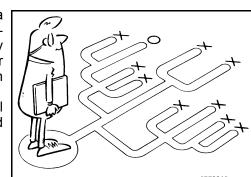
## 2.CHECK SYMPTOM 1

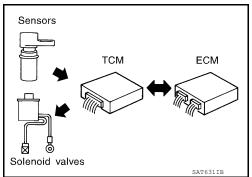
Check the following items based on the information obtained from the customer.

- Fail-safe. Refer to <u>TM-230, "Fail-Safe"</u>.
- A/T fluid inspection. Refer to <u>TM-269. "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)"</u>.
- Stall test. Refer to <u>TM-275, "Stall Test"</u>.
- Line pressure test. Refer to <u>TM-276, "Line Pressure Test"</u>.

#### TM-128

#### 2015 Frontier NAM





INFO.

INFOID:000000010713681

CAUSE

## DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORKFLOW

< BASIC INSPECTION >

[5AT: RE5R05A]

>> GO TO 3.			А
3. СНЕСК ДТС			
1. Check DTC.			В
<ol> <li>Perform the following p</li> <li>Record DTC.</li> </ol>	rocedure if DTC is dete	ected.	
<ul> <li>Erase DTC. Refer to <u>TM-</u></li> </ul>	155, "OBD-II Diagnostic	<u>c Trouble Code (DTC)"</u> .	
Is any DTC detected?			C
YES >> GO TO 4. NO >> GO TO 6.			
4.PERFORM DIAGNOSTI	C PROCEDURE		ТМ
Perform "Diagnosis Procedu	ure" for the displayed D	DTC.	
>> GO TO 5.			E
5.PERFORM DTC CONFI	RMATION PROCEDUF	3E	
Perform "DTC CONFIRMAT		-	F
Is DTC detected?			
YES >> GO TO 4.			G
NO $>>$ GO TO 6.			
6.CHECK SYMPTOM 2	<u> </u>		Н
Try to confirm the symptom	•	omer.	
<u>Is any malfunction present?</u> YES >> GO TO 7.	•		
NO >> Inspection End			
7.ROAD TEST			
Perform "ROAD TEST". Ret	fer to TM-279, "Check	Before Engine Is Started".	J
		-	
>> GO TO 8.			K
<b>8.</b> CHECK SYMPTOM 3			IX.
Try to confirm the symptom	described by the custo	omer.	
Is any malfunction present?	•		L
YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> Inspection End			
Diagnostic Work Shee	at		M
Diagnostic work oned	51		INFOID:000000010713682
INFORMATION FROM C	USTOMER		Ν
KEY POINTS			
<ul> <li>WHAT Vehicle and A/T</li> <li>WHEN Date, Frequence</li> </ul>			
<ul> <li>WHERE Road condition</li> </ul>	ons		0
HOW Operating condit	ions, Symptoms		
Customer name MR/MS	Model and Year	VIN	P
Trans. Model	Engine	Mileage	
Malfunction Date	Manuf. Date	In Service Date	
Frequency	Continuous Inter	mittent ( times a day)	

## DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORKFLOW

#### < BASIC INSPECTION >

Symptoms	□ Vehicle does not move.	(     Any position     Particular position)						
	$\Box$ No up-shift ( $\Box$ 1st $\rightarrow$ 2r	nd $\Box$ 2nd $\rightarrow$ 3rd $\Box$ 3rd $\rightarrow$ 4th $\Box$ 4th $\rightarrow$ 5th)						
	$\Box$ No down-shift ( $\Box$ 5th $\rightarrow$	$4th  \Box \ 4th \rightarrow 3rd  \Box \ 3rd \rightarrow 2nd  \Box \ 2nd \rightarrow 1st)$						
	Lock-up malfunction							
	□ Shift point too high or too	low.						
	□ Shift shock or slip (□ N	$\rightarrow$ D $\Box$ N $\rightarrow$ R $\Box$ Lock-up $\Box$ Any drive position)						
	□ Noise or vibration							
	□ No kick down							
	□ No pattern select							
	Cannot be changed to manual mode							
	□ Others							
	(	)						
O/D OFF indicator lamp	Continuously lit	□ Not lit						
Malfunction indicator lamp (MIL)	Continuously lit	D Not lit						

#### DIAGNOSTIC WORK SHEET

1	Read the it	em on cautions concerning fail-safe and understa	and the customer's complaint.	<u>TM-230</u>					
	A/T fluid in	spection, stall test and line pressure test							
		A/T fluid inspection							
		□ Leak (Repair leak location.) □ State □ Amount	□ State						
		□ Stall test							
2		<ul> <li>Front brake</li> <li>High and low reverse clutch</li> <li>Low coast brake</li> <li>Forward brake</li> <li>Reverse brake</li> </ul>							
		Line pressure test - Suspected part:							
3	Perform se	elf-diagnosis. — Check detected items to repair o	r replace malfunctioning part.	<u>TM-157</u>					
	Perform ro	ad test.							
	5-1	Check before engine is started							
	5-2	Check at idle		<u>TM-279</u>					
4			Part 1	<u>TM-280</u>					
	5-3	Cruise test	Part 2	<u>TM-282</u>					
		□ Part 3							
		function phenomena to repair or replace malfunc 242, "Symptom Chart".	tioning part after completing all	road test.					
5	Drive vehic	cle to check that the malfunction phenomenon ha	as been resolved.						
6	Erase the	results of the self-diagnosis from the TCM and th	e ECM.	<u>TM-155</u>					

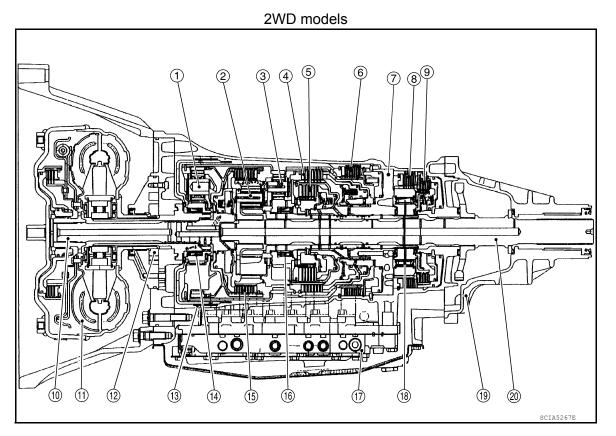
< BASIC INSPECTION	INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT	
	ND ADJUSTMENT RVICE WHEN REPLACING TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY	A
ADDITIONAL SER	VICE WHEN REPLACING TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY : Descrip-	В
	ssion assembly, save current TCM data using CONSULT before replacement. VICE WHEN REPLACING TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY : Special nt	С
<b>1</b> .SAVE TCM DATA		ТМ
With CONSULT     Save the TCM data acco     NOTE:	ording to the CONSULT display.	E
Even when TCM data is	not saved in CONSULT, GO TO 2.	
>> GO TO 2.		F
	ISSION ASSEMBLY on assembly. Refer to <u>TM-306, "Removal and Installation for QR25DE", TM-308,</u> on for VQ40DE 2WD Models", <u>TM-310</u> , "Removal and Installation for VQ40DE 4WD	G
Models".	<u>JIT OF VQ40DE 200D Models</u> , <u>TM-310. Kemoval and Installation of VQ40DE 400D</u>	Н
>> GO TO 3.		11
<b>3.</b> PERFORM TCM PRO	OGRAMMING	I
With CONSULT     During programming	g, maintain the following conditions:	I
Ignition switch	: ON	J
Selector lever	: P	
Engine speed ATF temp.	: 0 rpm : 72°C (161°F) or less	K
2. Perform programmi	ng according to the CONSULT display. e programming, maintain the following conditions and turn ignition switch $ON \rightarrow OFF$	L
Brake pedal	: Depressed	Μ
Selector lever	: R	IVI
Accelerator pedal	: 2.0/8	
ATF temp.	: 72°C (161°F) or less	Ν
>> GO TO 4. <b>4.</b> CONFIRM SHIFT PC	DSITION INDICATOR	0
1. Turn ignition switch		
2. Shift the selector lev		Ρ

>> WORK END

## SYSTEM DESCRIPTION A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

**Cross-Sectional View** 

INFOID:000000010713685



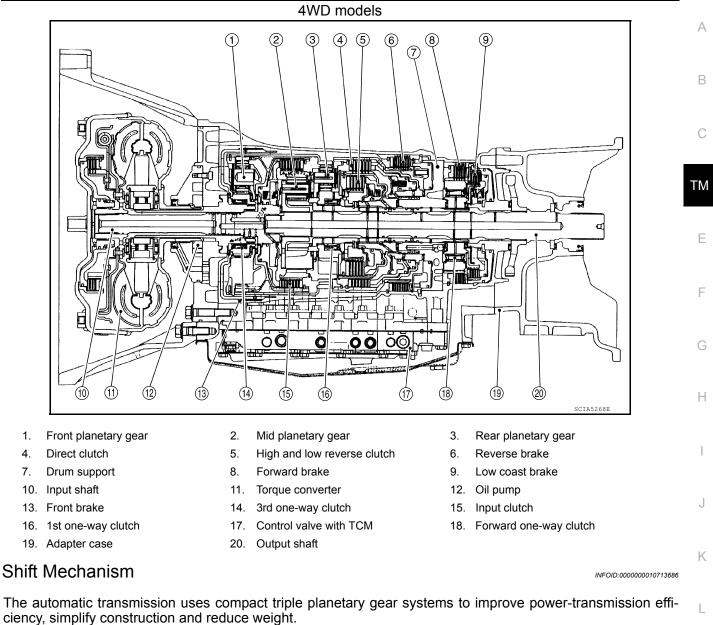
- 1. Front planetary gear
- 4. Direct clutch
- 7. Drum support
- 10. Input shaft
- 13. Front brake
- 16. 1st one-way clutch
- 19. Rear extension

- 2. Mid planetary gear
- 5. High and low reverse clutch
- 8. Forward brake
- 11. Torque converter
- 14. 3rd one-way clutch
- 17. Control valve with TCM
- 20. Output shaft

- 3. Rear planetary gear
- 6. Reverse brake
- 9. Low coast brake
- 12. Oil pump
- 15. Input clutch
- 18. Forward one-way clutch

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

#### [5AT: RE5R05A]



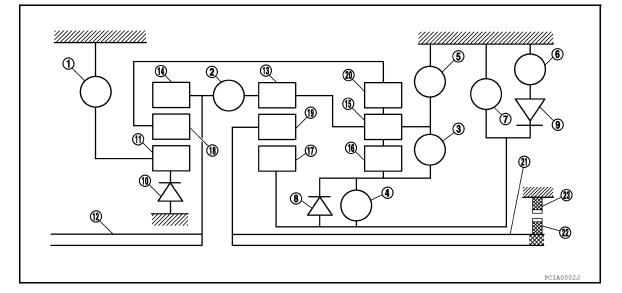
It also employs an optimum shift control and super wide gear ratios. They improve starting performance and acceleration during medium and high-speed operation.

#### CONSTRUCTION

Μ

- Ν
- 0
- Р

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >



- Front brake 1.
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- Low coast brake 7.
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

#### FUNCTION OF CLUTCH AND BRAKE

- 2. Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

Name of the Part	Abbreviation	Function
Front brake (1)	FR/B	Fastens the front sun gear (11).
Input clutch (2)	I/C	Connects the input shaft (12), the front internal gear (14) and the mid internal gear (13).
Direct clutch (3)	D/C	Connects the rear carrier (15) and the rear sun gear (16).
High and low reverse clutch (4)	HLR/C	Connects the mid sun gear (17) and the rear sun gear (16).
Reverse brake (5)	R/B	Fastens the rear carrier (15).
Forward brake (6)	Fwd/B	Fastens the mid sun gear (17).
Low coast brake (7)	LC/B	Fastens the mid sun gear (17).
1st one-way clutch (8)	1st WOC	Allows the rear sun gear (16) to turn freely forward relative to the mid sun gear (17) but fastens it for reverse rotation.
Forward one-way clutch (9)	Fwd OWC	Allows the mid sun gear (17) to turn freely in the forward direction but fastens it for reverse rotation.
3rd one-way clutch (10)	3rd OWC	Allows the front sun gear (11) to turn freely in the forward direction but fastens it for reverse rotation.

#### **CLUTCH AND BAND CHART**

Shift position	I/C	HLR/C	D/C	R/B	FR/B	LC/B	Fwd/B	1st OWC	Fwd OWC	3rd OWC	Remarks
Р		Δ			Δ						PARK POSITION
R		0		0	0			☆		☆	REVERSE POSI- TION

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

#### [5AT: RE5R05A]

Shift p	osition	I/C	HLR/C	D/C	R/B	FR/B	LC/B	Fwd/B	1st OWC	Fwd OWC	3rd OWC	Remarks
	N		Δ			Δ						NEUTRAL POSI- TION
	1st		∆*			Δ	∆ <b>*</b> *	0	☆	☆	☆	
	2nd			0		Δ		0		☆	☆	Automatic shift 1⇔2⇔3⇔4⇔5
D*1	3rd		0	0		0		Δ	*		☆	
	4th	0	0	0				Δ	*			
	5th	0	0			0		Δ	*		*	
	1st		∆*			Δ	∆ <b>*</b> *	0	☆	4	☆	
3	2nd			0		Δ		0		4	☆	Automatic shift
3	3rd		0	0		0		Δ	*		4	1⇔2⇔3⇐4
	4th	0	0	0				Δ	*			-
	1st		∆ <b>*</b>			Δ	∆ <b>*</b> *	0	4	4	4	
2	2nd			0		0	0	0		4	4	Automatic shift
2	3rd		0	0		0		Δ	*		4	1⇔2⇐3⇐4
	4th	0	0	0				Δ	*			
	1st		0			0	0	0	4	4	¢	
1	2nd			0		0	0	0		☆	☆	Locks (held sta- tionary in 1GR) 1⇐2⇐3⇐4
I	3rd		0	0		0		Δ	*		☆	
	4th	0	0	0				Δ	*			

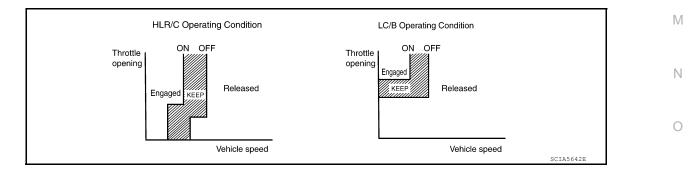
★—Operates and effects power transmission while coasting.

-  $\Delta$ —Line pressure is applied but does not affect power transmission.

•  $\Delta \bigstar$ —Operates under conditions shown in HLR/C Operating Condition

• △★★—Operates under conditions shown in LC/B Operating Condition. Delay control is applied during D (4,3,2,1) ⇒N shift.

• \*1: A/T will not shift to 5th when overdrive control switch is set in "OFF" position.



#### POWER TRANSMISSION

#### "N" Position

Since both the forward brake and the reverse brake are released, torque from the input shaft drive is not transmitted to the output shaft.

"P" Position

• The same as for the "N" position, both the forward brake and the reverse brake are released, so torque from the input shaft drive is not transmitted to the output shaft.

## TM-135

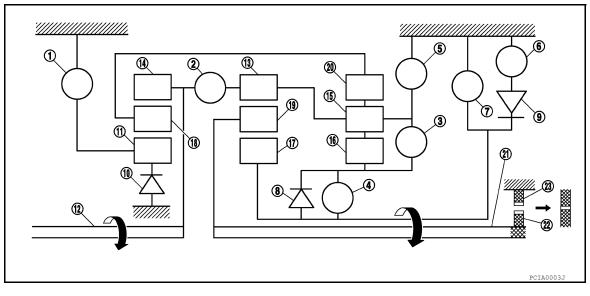
Κ

L

Ρ

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

• The parking pawl linked with the select lever meshes with the parking gear and fastens the output shaft mechanically.



- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

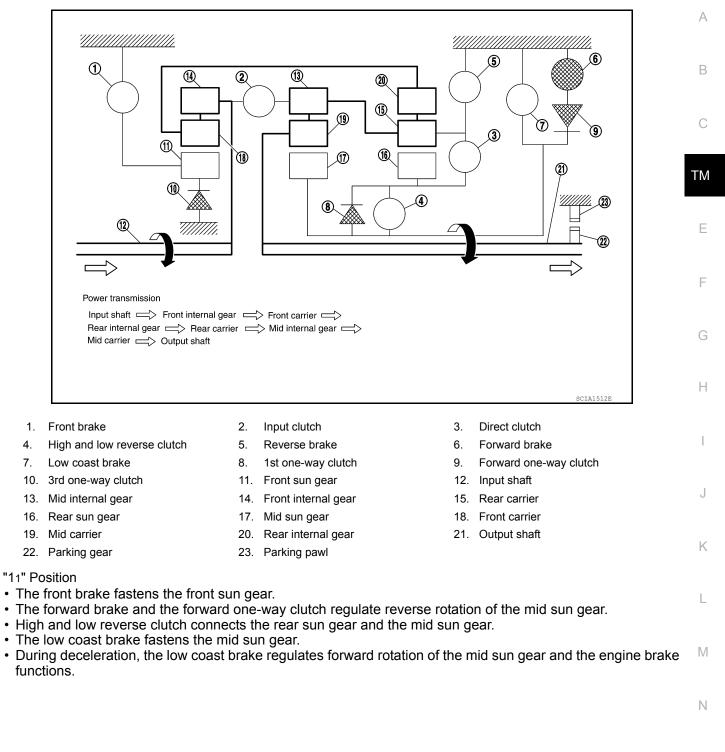
- 2. Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

- "D1", "31" and "21" Positions
- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- The 1st one-way clutch regulates reverse rotation of the rear sun gear.
- The 3rd one-way clutch regulates reverse rotation of the front sun gear.
- During deceleration, the mid sun gear turns forward, so the forward one-way clutch idles and the engine brake is not activated.

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

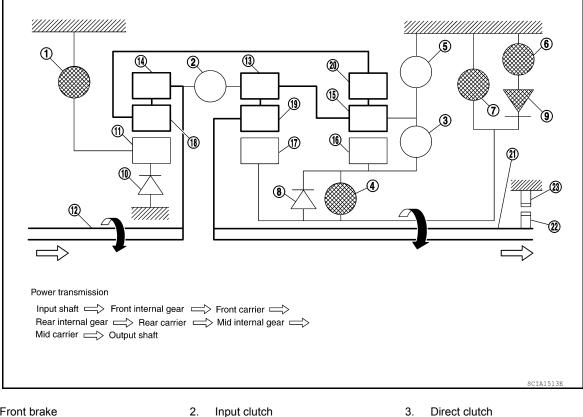
#### [5AT: RE5R05A]



0

Ρ

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >



- 1. Front brake
- High and low reverse clutch 4.
- Low coast brake 7.
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

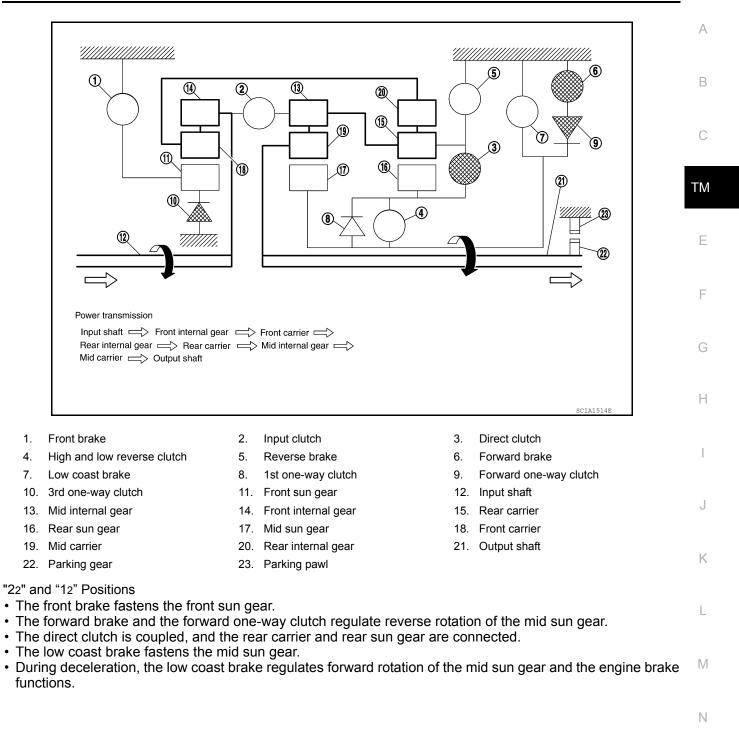
- Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- Forward one-way clutch 9.
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

#### "D2" and "32" Positions

- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- The 3rd one-way clutch regulates reverse rotation of the front sun gear.
- The direct clutch is coupled and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- During deceleration, the mid sun gear turns forward, so the forward one-way clutch idles and engine brake is not activated.

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

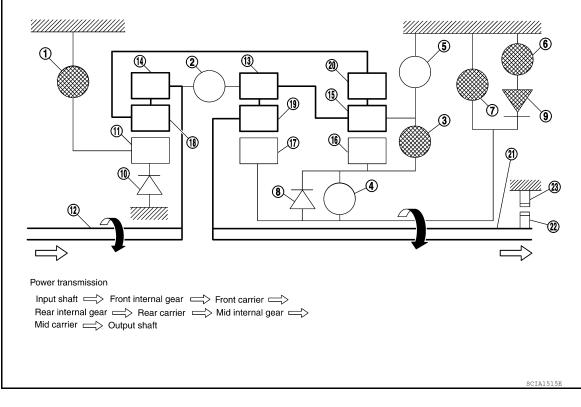
#### [5AT: RE5R05A]



0

Ρ

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >



- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

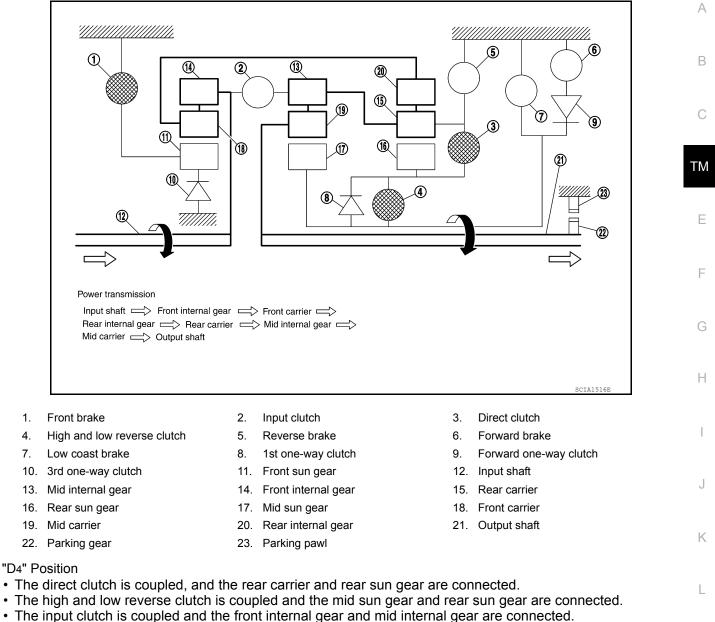
- 2. Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

- "D3" and "33" Positions
- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The direct clutch is coupled, and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

#### [5AT: RE5R05A]



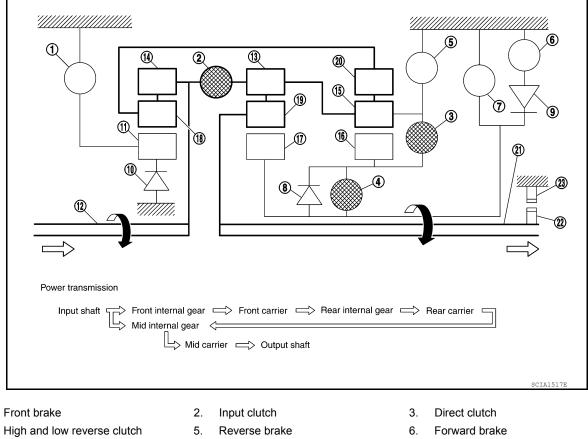
- The drive power is conveyed to the front internal gear, mid internal gear, and rear carrier and the three planetary gears rotate forward as one unit.
- Ν

Μ

0

Ρ

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >



- Forward one-way clutch 9.
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

1. 4.

Low coast brake

10. 3rd one-way clutch

13. Mid internal gear

16. Rear sun gear

19. Mid carrier

22. Parking gear

- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

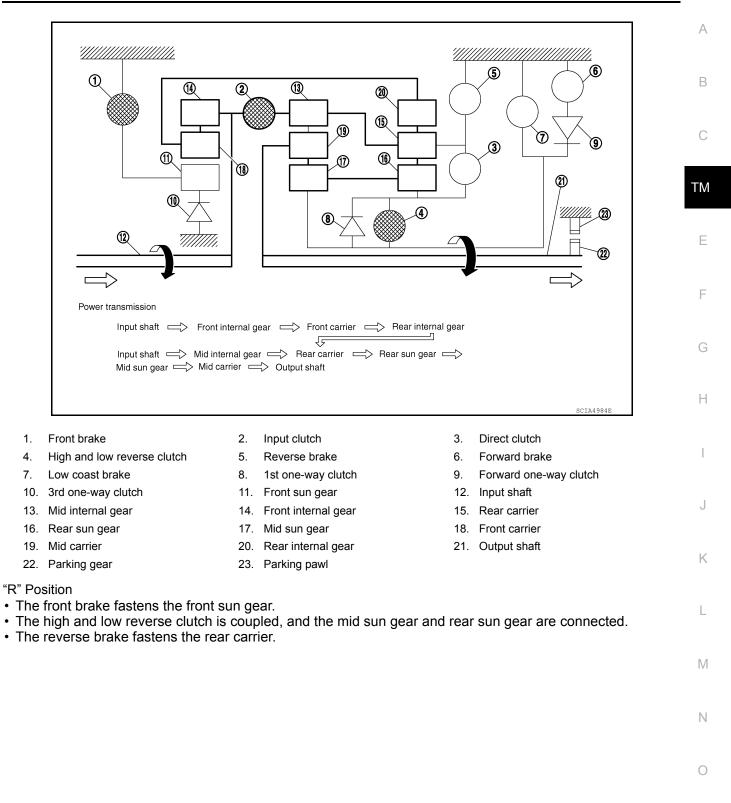
#### "D5" Position

7.

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The input clutch is coupled and the front internal gear and mid internal gear are connected. ٠
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.

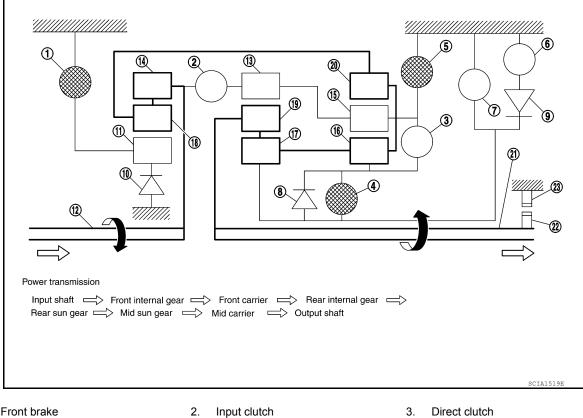
#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

#### [5AT: RE5R05A]



Ρ

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >



- 1. Front brake
- High and low reverse clutch 4.
- Low coast brake 7.
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

## TCM Function

The function of the TCM is to:

Receive input signals sent from various switches and sensors.

5.

8.

• Determine required line pressure, shifting point, lock-up operation, and engine brake operation.

Reverse brake

14. Front internal gear

20. Rear internal gear

11. Front sun gear

17. Mid sun gear

23. Parking pawl

1st one-way clutch

· Send required output signals to the respective solenoids.

#### CONTROL SYSTEM OUTLINE

The A/T senses vehicle operating conditions through various sensors or signals. It always controls the optimum shift position and reduces shifting and lock-up shocks.

- 6. Forward brake
- Forward one-way clutch 9.
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

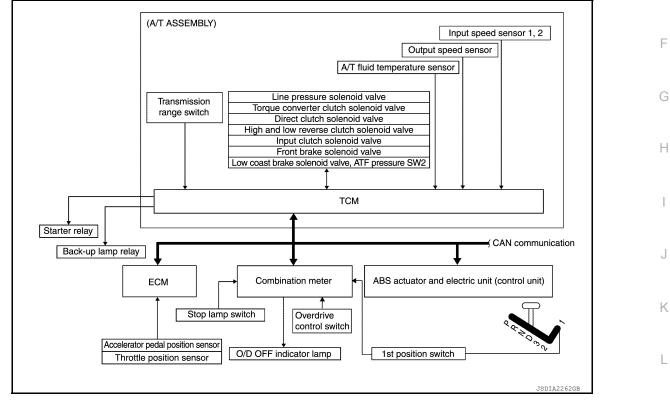
INFOID:000000010713687

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

### [5AT: RE5R05A]

SENSORS (or SIGNALS)		TCM		ACTUATORS	Α
Transmission range switch Accelerator pedal position sensor Closed throttle position signal Wide open throttle position signal Engine speed signal A/T fluid temperature sensor Output speed sensor Vehicle speed signal Stop lamp switch signal Input speed sensor 1st position switch signal Overdrive control switch signal ATF pressure switch signal	⇒	Shift control Line pressure control Lock-up control Engine brake control Timing control Fail-safe control Self-diagnosis CONSULT communication line Duet-EA control CAN system	⇒	Input clutch solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve High and low reverse clutch sole- noid valve Low coast brake solenoid valve Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Line pressure solenoid valve O/D OFF indicator lamp Starter relay Back-up lamp relay	B C TM

#### CONTROL SYSTEM DIAGRAM



# **CAN** Communication

INFOID:000000010713688

#### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real time application. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent error detection ability. Many electronic control units are equipped onto a vehicle, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independent). In CAN communication, control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN H line, CAN L line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only. For details, refer to <u>LAN-53</u>, <u>"CAN System Specification Chart"</u>.

Ρ

Ε

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

# Input/Output Signal of TCM

[5AT: RE5R05A]

	Contro	ol item	Line pressure control	Vehicle speed control	Shift control	Lock-up control	Engine brake control	Fail-safe function (*3)	Self-diag- nostics function
	Accelerator p	Accelerator pedal position signal (*5)		Х	х	Х	Х	Х	Х
-	Output speed	d sensor	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
	Vehicle spee	d signal <sup>(*1) (*5)</sup>						Х	
	Closed thrott	le position signal <sup>(*5)</sup>		X <sup>(*2)</sup>	Х	х		Х	X <sup>(*4)</sup>
	Wide open th	rottle position signal <sup>(*5)</sup>						Х	X <sup>(*4)</sup>
	Input speed s	sensor 1		Х		Х	Х	Х	Х
Input	Input speed sensor 2 (for 4th speed only)			Х		х	Х	х	х
	Engine speed signals <sup>(*5)</sup>		Х	Х	х	Х	Х	Х	Х
	Stop lamp switch signal <sup>(*5)</sup>			Х	х	х			X <sup>(*4)</sup>
	A/T fluid tem	perature sensor	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х	Х
		Operation signal <sup>(*5)</sup>		Х	х	Х			
	ASCD	Overdrive cancel sig- nal <sup>(*5)</sup>		х					
	Direct clutch	solenoid		Х	Х			Х	Х
	Input clutch s	olenoid		Х	Х			Х	Х
	High and low reverse clutch sole- noid			х	х			х	х
	Front brake s	olenoid		Х	Х			Х	Х
Output	Low coast bra (ATF pressur			Х	х		х	х	х
	Line pressure	e solenoid	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
	TCC solenoid	t				Х		Х	Х
	O/D OFF ind	ictor lamp <sup>(*6)</sup>							X <sup>(*4)</sup>
	Starter relay							Х	Х

\*1: Spare for output speed sensor.

\*2: Spare for accelerator pedal position signal.

\*3: If these input and output signals are different, the TCM triggers the fail-safe function.

\*4: Used as a condition for starting self-diagnosis; if self-diagnosis is not started, it is judged that there is some kind of error.

\*5: Input by CAN communications.

\*6: Output by CAN communications.

### Line Pressure Control

• When an input torque signal equivalent to the engine drive force is sent from the ECM to the TCM, the TCM controls the line pressure solenoid.

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

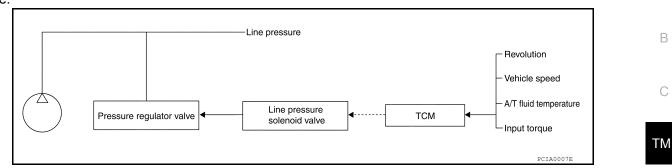
#### [5AT: RE5R05A]

А

Ε

F

• This line pressure solenoid controls the pressure regulator valve as the signal pressure and adjusts the pressure of the operating oil discharged from the oil pump to the line pressure most appropriate to the driving state.

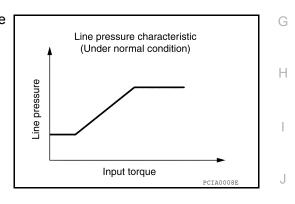


LINE PRESSURE CONTROL IS BASED ON THE TCM LINE PRESSURE CHARACTERISTIC PAT-TERN

- The TCM has stored in memory a number of patterns for the optimum line pressure characteristic for the driving state.
- In order to obtain the most appropriate line pressure characteristic to meet the current driving state, the TCM controls the line pressure solenoid current value and thus controls the line pressure.

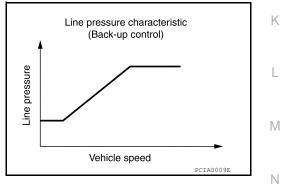
#### Normal Control

Each clutch is adjusted to the necessary pressure to match the engine drive force.



Back-up Control (Engine Brake)

When the select operation is performed during driving and the transmission is shifted down, the line pressure is set according to the vehicle speed.

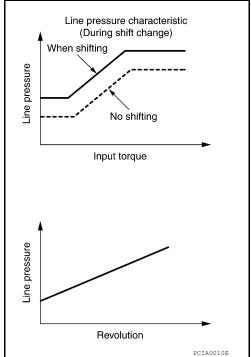


**During Shift Change** 

С

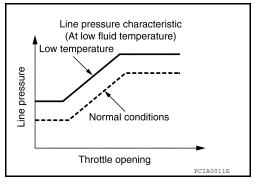
#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

The necessary and adequate line pressure for shift change is set. For this reason, line pressure pattern setting corresponds to input torque and shift selector selection. Also, line pressure characteristic is set according to engine speed, during engine brake operation.



At Low Fluid Temperature

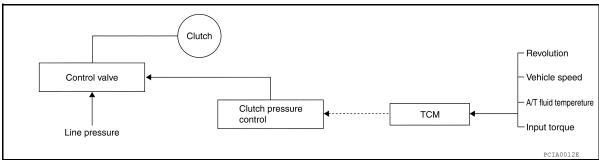
When the A/T fluid temperature drops below the prescribed temperature, in order to speed up the action of each friction element, the line pressure is set higher than the normal line pressure characteristic.



### Shift Control

INFOID:000000010713691

The clutch pressure control solenoid is controlled by the signals from the switches and sensors. Thus, the clutch pressure is adjusted to be appropriate to the engine load state and vehicle driving state. It becomes possible to finely control the clutch hydraulic pressure with high precision and a smoother shift change characteristic is attained.



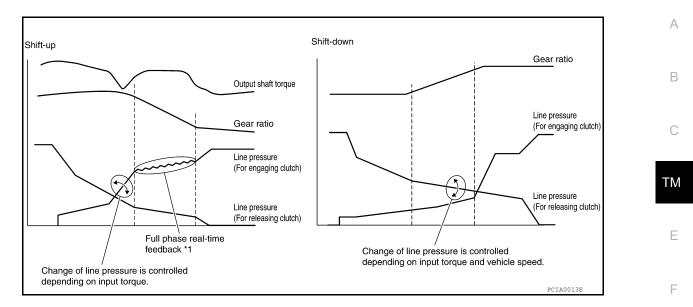
#### SHIFT CHANGE

The clutch is controlled with the optimum timing and oil pressure by the engine speed, engine torque information, etc.

Shift Change System Diagram

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[5AT: RE5R05A]



\*1: Full phase real-time feedback control monitors movement of gear ratio at gear change, and controls oil pressure at real-time to achieve the best gear ratio.

### Lock-up Control

INFOID:000000010713692

\_

\_

M

The torque converter clutch piston in the torque converter is engaged to eliminate torque converter slip to H increase power transmission efficiency.

The torque converter clutch control valve operation is controlled by the torque converter clutch solenoid valve, which is controlled by a signal from TCM, and the torque converter clutch control valve engages or releases the torque converter clutch piston.

Lock-up Operation Condition Table (QR25DE Models)

Select lever		D position			2 position	_
Gear position	5	4	3	3	2	-
Lock-up	×	_	_	-	_	-
Slip lock-up	-	_	_	-	_	-
ock-up Operation Condition Table (VQ40	DE Models)					-
Select lever		D position		3 position	2 position	-
Gear position	5	4	3	3	2	-

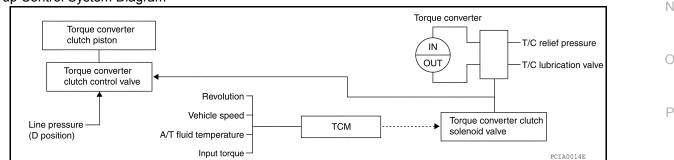
 Gear position
 5
 4
 3

 Lock-up
 ×
 ×

 Slip lock-up
 ×

### TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH CONTROL VALVE CONTROL

#### Lock-up Control System Diagram



Lock-up Released

• In the lock-up released state, the torque converter clutch control valve is set into the unlocked state by the torque converter clutch solenoid and the lock-up apply pressure is drained. In this way, the torque converter clutch piston is not coupled.

\_

\_

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

#### Lock-up Applied

 In the lock-up applied state, the torque converter clutch control valve is set into the locked state by the torque converter clutch solenoid and lock-up apply pressure is generated. In this way, the torque converter clutch piston is pressed and coupled.

#### SMOOTH LOCK-UP CONTROL

When shifting from the lock-up released state to the lock-up applied state, the current output to the torque converter clutch solenoid is controlled with the TCM. In this way, when shifting to the lock-up applied state, the torque converter clutch is temporarily set to the half-clutched state to reduce the shock.

Half-clutched State

• The current output from the TCM to the torque converter clutch solenoid is varied to gradually increase the torque converter clutch solenoid pressure.

In this way, the lock-up apply pressure gradually rises and while the torque converter clutch piston is put into half-clutched status, the torque converter clutch piston operating pressure is increased and the coupling is completed smoothly.

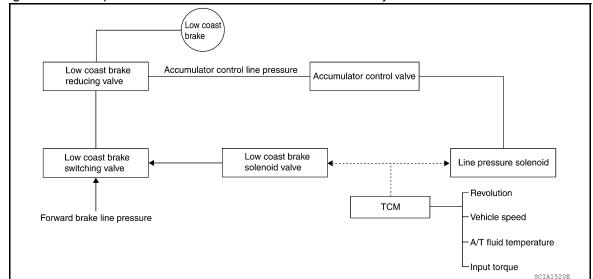
Slip Lock-up Control

• In the slip region, the torque converter clutch solenoid current is controlled with the TCM to put it into the half-clutched state. This absorbs the engine torque fluctuation and lock-up operates from low speed. This raises the fuel efficiency for 4GR and 5GR at both low speed and when the accelerator has a low degree of opening.

#### Engine Brake Control

INFOID:000000010713693

• The forward one-way clutch transmits the drive force from the engine to the rear wheels. But the reverse drive from the rear wheels is not transmitted to the engine because the one-way clutch is idling. Therefore, the low coast brake solenoid is operated to prevent the forward one-way clutch from idling and the engine brake is operated in the same manner as conventionally.



• The operation of the low coast brake solenoid switches the low coast brake switching valve and controls the coupling and releasing of the low coast brake.

The low coast brake reducing valve controls the low coast brake coupling force.

### **Control Valve**

INFOID:000000010713694

#### FUNCTION OF CONTROL VALVE

Name	Function
Torque converter regulator valve	In order to prevent the pressure supplied to the torque converter from being excessive, the line pressure is adjusted to the optimum pressure (torque converter operating pressure).
Pressure regulator valve Pressure regulator plug Pressure regulator sleeve	Adjusts the oil discharged from the oil pump to the optimum pressure (line pressure) for the driving state.

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

#### [5AT: RE5R05A]

Name	Function
Front brake control valve	When the front brake is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (front brake pressure) and supplies it to the front brake. (In 1GR, 2GR, 3GR, and 5GR, adjusts the clutch pressure.)
Accumulator control valve	Adjusts the pressure (accumulator control pressure) acting on the accumulator piston and low coast reducing valve to the pressure appropriate to the driving state.
Pilot valve A	Adjusts the line pressure and produces the constant pressure (pilot pressure) required for line pressure control, shift change control, and lock-up control.
Pilot valve B	Adjusts the line pressure and produces the constant pressure (pilot pressure) required for shift change control.
Low coast brake switching valve	During engine braking, supplies the line pressure to the low coast brake reducing valve.
Low coast brake reducing valve	When the low coast brake is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (low coast brake pressure) and supplies it to the low coast brake.
N-R accumulator	Produces the stabilizing pressure for when N-R is selected.
Direct clutch piston switching valve	Operates in 4GR and switches the direct clutch coupling capacity.
High and low reverse clutch control valve	When the high and low reverse clutch is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the opti- mum pressure (high and low reverse clutch pressure) and supplies it to the high and low reverse clutch. (In 1GR, 3GR, 4GR and 5GR, adjusts the clutch pressure.)
Input clutch control valve	When the input clutch is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (in- put clutch pressure) and supplies it to the input clutch. (In 4GR and 5GR, adjusts the clutch pressure.)
Direct clutch control valve	When the direct clutch is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (di- rect clutch pressure) and supplies it to the direct clutch. (In 2GR, 3GR, and 4GR, adjusts the clutch pressure.)
TCC control valve TCC control plug TCC control sleeve	Switches the lock-up to operating or released. Also, by performing the lock-up operation transiently, lock-up smoothly.
Torque converter lubrication valve	Operates during lock-up to switch the torque converter, cooling, and lubrication system oil path.
Cool bypass valve	Allows excess oil to bypass cooler circuit without being fed into it.
Line pressure relief valve	Discharges excess oil from line pressure circuit.
N-D accumulator	Produces the stabilizing pressure for when N-D is selected.
Manual valve	Sends line pressure to each circuit according to the select position. The circuits to which the line pressure is not sent drain.

# FUNCTION OF PRESSURE SWITCH

Name	Function	в. Л
Pressure switch 2 (LC/B)	Detects any malfunction in the low coast brake hydraulic pressure. When it detects any malfunction, it puts the system into fail-safe mode.	IVI

Ν

Ο

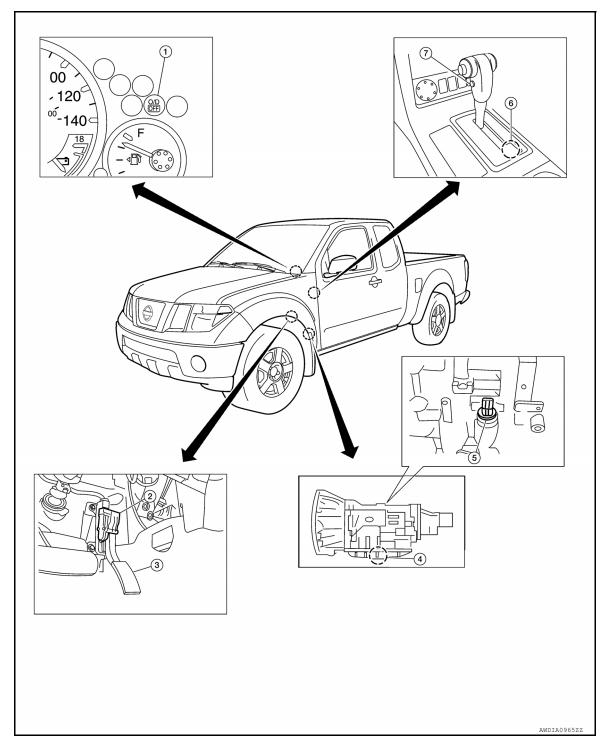
Ρ

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

# A/T Electrical Parts Location

INFOID:000000010713695

[5AT: RE5R05A]



- 1. O/D OFF indicator lamp
- 4. Control valve with TCM\*1
- 7. Overdrive control switch

2. Accelerator pedal position sensor

- 5. A/T assembly harness connector
- 3. Accelerator pedal
- 6. 1st position switch
- \*1: The following components are included in the control valve with TCM.
- TCM (transmission control module)
- Input speed sensor 1
- Input speed sensor 2
- · Output speed sensor

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

A/T fluid temperature sensor	
Transmission range switch	А
Line pressure solenoid valve	
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	
Direct clutch solenoid valve	В
High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	
Input clutch solenoid valve	
Front brake solenoid valve	С
Low coast brake solenoid valve	
ATF pressure switch 2	
	ΤM
	Е
	F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

Μ

0

Ρ

# A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

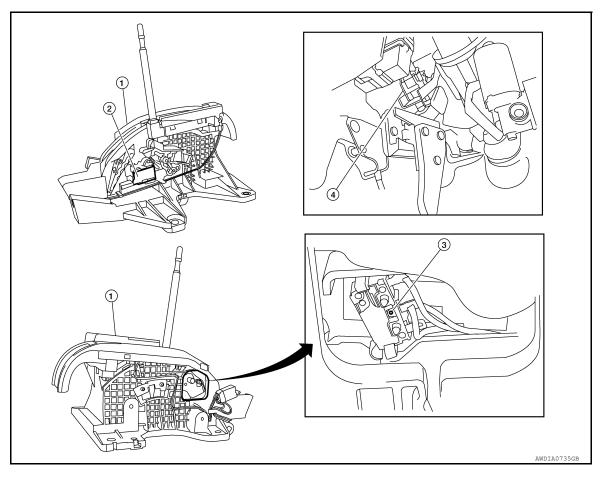
# A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

### System Description

- The selector lever cannot be shifted from "P" (Park) unless the brake pedal is applied and the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.
- Battery voltage is supplied to the shift lock solenoid by the stop lamp switch.
- Ground is supplied to the shift lock solenoid by the park position switch (shift selector).
- With the ignition switch "ON", brake pedal applied and the A/T shift selector in "P" (Park), the shift lock solenoid is energized, allowing the selector lever to be shifted from Park.

#### Component Parts Location

INFOID:000000010713697



1. A/T shift selector

- 2. Shift lock solenoid
- 3. Park position switch (shift selector)

4. Stop lamp switch E39

### ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

# ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM

### Introduction

The A/T system has two self-diagnostic systems.

The first is the emission-related on board diagnostic system (OBD-II) performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. The malfunction is indicated by the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) and is stored as a DTC in the ECM memory but not the TCM memory.

The second is the TCM original self-diagnosis indicated by the O/D OFF indicator lamp. The malfunction is stored in the TCM memory. The detected items are overlapped with OBD-II self-diagnostic items. For detail, refer to TM-157, "CONSULT Function (TRANSMISSION)".

#### OBD-II Function for A/T System

The ECM provides emission-related on board diagnostic (OBD-II) functions for the A/T system. One function is to receive a signal from the TCM used with OBD-related parts of the A/T system. The signal is sent to the Ε ECM when a malfunction occurs in the corresponding OBD-related part. The other function is to indicate a diagnostic result by means of the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) on the instrument panel. Sensors, switches and solenoid valves are used as sensing elements.

The MIL automatically illuminates in One or Two Trip Detection Logic when a malfunction is sensed in relation to A/T system parts.

# One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II

#### ONE TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

If a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, the MIL will illuminate and the malfunction will be stored in Н the ECM memory as a DTC. The TCM is not provided with such a memory function.

#### TWO TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

When a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, it is stored in the ECM memory as a 1st trip DTC (diagnostic trouble code) or 1st trip freeze frame data. At this point, the MIL will not illuminate. — 1st Trip If the same malfunction as that experienced during the first test drive is sensed during the second test drive, the MIL will illuminate. — 2nd Trip

The "Trip" in the "One or Two Trip Detection Logic" means a driving mode in which self-diagnosis is performed during vehicle operation.

### OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

#### HOW TO READ DTC AND 1ST TRIP DTC

DTC and 1st trip DTC can be read by the following methods.

((A) with CONSULT or B GST) CONSULT or GST (Generic Scan Tool) Examples: P0705, P0720 etc.

These DTC are prescribed by SAE J2012.

(CONSULT also displays the malfunctioning component or system.)

1st trip DTC No. is the same as DTC No.

 Output of the diagnostic trouble code indicates that the indicated circuit has a malfunction. However, in case of the Mode II and GST, they do not indicate whether the malfunction is still occurring or occurred in the past and returned to normal. CONSULT can identify them as shown below, therefore, CONSULT (if available) is recommended.

Freeze Frame Data and 1st Trip Freeze Frame Data

The ECM has a memory function, which stores the driving condition such as fuel system status, calculated load value, engine coolant temperature, short term fuel trim, long term fuel trim, engine speed and vehicle speed at the moment the ECM detects a malfunction.

Data which are stored in the ECM memory, along with the 1st trip DTC, are called 1st trip freeze frame data, P and the data, stored together with the DTC data, are called freeze frame data and displayed on CONSULT or GST. The 1st trip freeze frame data can only be displayed on the CONSULT screen, not on the GST. For detail, refer to TM-155.

Only one set of freeze frame data (either 1st trip freeze frame data of freeze frame data) can be stored in the ECM. 1st trip freeze frame data is stored in the ECM memory along with the 1st trip DTC. There is no priority for 1st trip freeze frame data and it is updated each time a different 1st trip DTC is detected. However, once freeze frame data (2nd trip detection/MIL on) is stored in the ECM memory. 1st trip freeze frame data is no

INFOID:000000010713698

INFOID:000000010713700



ТΜ INFOID:000000010713699

Κ

Μ

Ν

# ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

longer stored. Remember, only one set of freeze frame data can be stored in the ECM. The ECM has the following priorities to update the data.

Priority	Items		
1	Freeze frame data	Misfire — DTC: P0300 - P0306 Fuel Injection System Function — DTC: P0171, P0172, P0174, P0175	
2	-	Except the above items (Includes A/T related items)	
3	1st trip freeze frame d	ata	

Both 1st trip freeze frame data and freeze frame data (along with the DTC) are cleared when the ECM memory is erased.

#### HOW TO ERASE DTC

The diagnostic trouble code can be erased by CONSULT, GST or ECM DIAGNOSTIC TEST MODE as described following.

- If the battery cable is disconnected, the diagnostic trouble code will be lost within 24 hours.
- When you erase the DTC, using CONSULT or GST is easier and quicker than switching the mode selector on the ECM.

The following emission-related diagnostic information is cleared from the ECM memory when erasing DTC related to OBD-II. For details, refer to <u>EC-55</u>. "On Board Diagnosis Function" (QR25DE) or <u>EC-515</u>. "On Board Diagnosis Function" (VQ40DE).

- Diagnostic trouble codes (DTC)
- 1st trip diagnostic trouble codes (1st trip DTC)
- Freeze frame data
- 1st trip freeze frame data
- System readiness test (SRT) codes
- Test values

#### B HOW TO ERASE DTC (WITH CONSULT)

1. The emission related diagnostic information in the TCM and ECM can be erased by selecting "ALL Erase" in the "Description" of "FINAL CHECK" mode with CONSULT.

#### HOW TO ERASE DTC (WITH GST)

- 1. If the ignition switch stays "ON" after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" once. Wait at least 10 seconds and then turn it "ON" (engine stopped) again.
- Select Mode 4 with the Generic Scan Tool (GST). For details refer to <u>EC-47</u>, "<u>GST (Generic Scan Tool)</u>" (QR25DE) or <u>EC-507</u>, "<u>GST (Generic Scan Tool)</u>" (VQ40DE).

#### B HOW TO ERASE DTC (NO TOOLS)

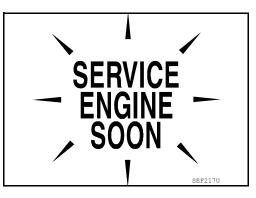
- 1. Disconnect battery for 24 hours.
- 2. Reconnect battery.

#### Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)

#### DESCRIPTION

The MIL is located on the instrument panel.

- 1. The MIL will light up when the ignition switch is turned "ON" without the engine running. This is a bulb check.
- If the MIL does not light up, refer to <u>MWI-4</u>, "Work Flow".
- When the engine is started, the MIL should go off. If the MIL remains on, the on board diagnostic system has detected an engine system malfunction.



#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

# DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM)

# CONSULT Function (TRANSMISSION)

#### FUNCTION

TCM diagnostic mode	Description	
Self Diagnostic Result	Retrieve DTC from ECU and display diagnostic items.	С
Data Monitor	Monitor the input/output signal of the control unit in real time.	
CAN Diagnosis	The condition of CAN communication can be indicated by a topology.	ТМ
CAN Diagnosis Support Monitor	It monitors the status of CAN communication.	
DTC work support	DTC reproduction procedure can be performed speedily and precisely.	
ECU Identification	Display the ECU identification number (part number etc.) of the selected system.	E

#### SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE

#### **Display Items List**

			X: Applicable, -	-: Not applicable	I
		TCM self-diag- nosis	OBD-II (DTC)		(
Items (CONSULT screen terms)	Malfunction is detected when	"TRANSMIS- SION" with CONSULT	MIL indicator lamp*1, "EN- GINE" with CONSULT or GST	Reference page	ŀ
LOST COMM (ECM A)	When a malfunction is detected in CAN communica- tions (ECM).	U0100	U0100	<u>TM-165</u>	
CAN COMM CIRCUIT	When TCM is not transmitting or receiving CAN com- munication signal for 2 seconds or more.	U1000	U1000	<u>TM-166</u>	
STARTER RELAY	<ul> <li>If this signal is ON other than in "P" or "N" position, this is judged to be a malfunction.</li> <li>(And if it is OFF in "P" or "N" position, this too is judged to be a malfunction.)</li> </ul>	P0615	_	<u>TM-167</u>	
TRANSMISSION CONT	TCM is malfunctioning.	P0700	P0700	<u>TM-169</u>	
T/M RANGE SENSOR A	<ul> <li>Transmission range switch 1-4 signals input with impossible pattern</li> <li>"P" position is detected from "N" position without any other position being detected in between.</li> </ul>	P0705	P0705	<u>TM-170</u>	I
INPUT SPEED SEN- SOR A	<ul> <li>TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.</li> <li>TCM detects an irregularity only at position of 4GR for input speed sensor 2.</li> </ul>	P0717	P0717	<u>TM-172</u>	ľ
OUTPUT SPEED SEN- SOR	<ul> <li>Signal from output speed sensor not input due to cut line or the like</li> <li>Unexpected signal input during running</li> <li>After ignition switch is turned ON, unexpected signal input from vehicle speed signal before the vehicle starts moving</li> </ul>	P0720	P0720	<u>TM-174</u>	1
ENGINE SPEED	• TCM does not receive the CAN communication signal from the ECM.	P0725	_	<u>TM-177</u>	F
1GR INCORRECT RA- TIO	A/T cannot shift to 1GR	P0731	P0731	<u>TM-180</u>	
2GR INCORRECT RA- TIO	A/T cannot shift to 2GR	P0732	P0732	<u>TM-182</u>	
3GR INCORRECT RA- TIO	A/T cannot shift to 3GR	P0733	P0733	<u>TM-184</u>	

INFOID:000000010713703

А

В

F

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

#### [5AT: RE5R05A]

		TCM self-diag- nosis	OBD-II (DTC)	
Items (CONSULT screen terms)	Malfunction is detected when	"TRANSMIS- SION" with CONSULT	MIL indicator lamp*1, "EN- GINE" with CONSULT or GST	Reference page
4GR INCORRECT RA- TIO	A/T cannot shift to 4GR	P0734	P0734	<u>TM-186</u>
5GR INCORRECT RA- TIO	A/T cannot shift to 5GR	P0735	P0735	<u>TM-188</u>
TORQUE CONVERTER	<ul> <li>Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like</li> </ul>	P0740	P0740	<u>TM-189</u>
TORQUE CONVERTER	<ul> <li>A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electrical circuit is good.</li> <li>TCM detects as irregular by comparing difference value with slip rotation.</li> </ul>	P0744	P0744*2	<u>TM-191</u>
PC SOLENOID A	<ul> <li>Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like</li> <li>TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.</li> </ul>	P0745	P0745	<u>TM-193</u>
TP SENSOR	<ul> <li>TCM does not receive the proper accelerator pedal position signals (input by CAN communication) from ECM.</li> </ul>	P1705	_	<u>TM-195</u>
TRANS FLUID TEMP SEN	<ul> <li>During running, the ATF temperature sensor signal voltage is excessively high or low</li> </ul>	P1710	P0710	<u>TM-197</u>
VEHICLE SPEED SIG- NAL	<ul> <li>Signal (CAN communication) from vehicle speed signal not input due to cut line or the like</li> <li>Unexpected signal input during running</li> </ul>	P1721	_	<u>TM-200</u>
INTERLOCK	• Except during shift change, the gear position and ATF pressure switch states are monitored and compara- tive judgment made.	P1730	P1730	<u>TM-202</u>
1ST E/BRAKING	• Each ATF pressure switch and solenoid current is monitored and if a pattern is detected having engine braking 1GR other than in the "1" position, a malfunction is detected.	P1731	_	<u>TM-204</u>
INPUT CLUTCH SOL	<ul> <li>Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to functional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like</li> <li>TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.</li> </ul>	P1752	P1752	<u>TM-206</u>
FR BRAKE SOLENOID	<ul> <li>Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to functional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like</li> <li>TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.</li> </ul>	P1757	P1757	<u>TM-208</u>
DRCT CLUTCH SOL	<ul> <li>Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like</li> <li>TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.</li> </ul>	P1762	P1762	<u>TM-210</u>
HLR CLUTCH SOLE- NOID	<ul> <li>Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to functional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like</li> <li>TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.</li> </ul>	P1767	P1767	<u>TM-212</u>
L C BRAKE SOLENOID	<ul> <li>Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to func- tional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like</li> </ul>	P1772	P1772	<u>TM-214</u>

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

#### [5AT: RE5R05A]

F

		TCM self-diag- nosis	OBD-II (DTC)		А
Items (CONSULT screen terms)	Malfunction is detected when	"TRANSMIS- SION" with CONSULT	MIL indicator lamp*1, "EN- GINE" with CONSULT or GST	Reference page	В
L C BRAKE SOLENOID	<ul> <li>TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.</li> <li>Condition of ATF pressure switch 2 is different from</li> </ul>	P1774	P1774*2	<u>TM-216</u>	С
	monitor value, and relation between gear position and actual gear ratio is irregular.				ТМ
NO DTC IS DETECTED FURTHER TESTING MAY BE REQUIRED	No NG item has been detected.	х	х	_	E

\*1: Refer to TM-156, "Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)".

\*2: These malfunctions cannot be displayed MIL if another malfunction is assigned to MIL.

#### DATA MONITOR MODE

#### Display Items List

#### NOTE:

The following table includes information (items) inapplicable to this vehicle. For information (items) applicable <sup>G</sup> to this vehicle, refer to CONSULT display items.

	Mo	nitor Item Selec	tion		
Monitored item (Unit)	ECU IN- PUT SIG- NALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Remarks	
VHCL/S SE-A/T (km/h or mph)	Х	Х	▼	Output speed sensor	
VHCL/S SE-MTR (km/h or mph)	Х	—	▼		
ACCELE POSI (0.0/8)	Х	—	▼	Accelerator pedal position signal	
THROTTLE POSI (0.0/8)	x	x	▼	Degree of opening for accelerator recognized by the TCM For fail-safe operation, the specific value used for control is displayed.	
CLSD THL POS (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	<ul> <li>Signal input with CAN communications</li> </ul>	
W/O THL POS (ON-OFF display)	Х	—	▼		
BRAKESW (ON-OFF display)	Х	—	▼	Stop lamp switch	
GEAR	_	Х	▼	Gear position recognized by the TCM updated after gear-shifting	
ENGINE SPEED (rpm)	Х	Х	▼		
NPUT SPEED (rpm)	Х	Х	▼		
OUTPUT REV (rpm)	Х	Х	▼		
GEAR RATIO	_	Х	▼		
TC SLIP SPEED (rpm)	_	х	▼	Difference between engine speed and torque converter input shaft speed	
F SUN GR REV (rpm)	_	—	▼		
F CARR GR REV (rpm)	—	—	▼		
ATF TEMP SE 1 (V)	Х	_	▼		

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

	Monitor Item Selection		ction		
Monitored item (Unit)	ECU IN- PUT SIG- NALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Remarks	
ATF TEMP 1 (°C or °F)	—	Х	▼		
ATF TEMP 2 (°C or °F)	—	х	▼		
BATTERY VOLT (V)	х	—	▼		
ATF PRES SW 1 (ON-OFF display)	х	Х	▼		
ATF PRES SW 2 (ON-OFF display)	х	х	▼	(for LC/B solenoid)	
ATF PRES SW 3 (ON-OFF display)	х	Х	▼		
ATF PRES SW 5 (ON-OFF display)	х	Х	▼		
ATF PRES SW 6 (ON-OFF display)	х	Х	▼		
RANGE SW 1 (ON-OFF display)	х	—	▼		
RANGE SW 2 (ON-OFF display)	х	_	▼		
RANGE SW 3 (ON-OFF display)	х	_	▼		
RANGE SW 4 (ON-OFF display)	х	_	▼		
1 POSITION SW (ON-OFF display)	х	_	▼	1st position switch	
SLCT LVR POSI		х	▼	Selector lever position is recognized by the TCM. For fail-safe operation, the specific value used for control is displayed.	
OD CONT SW (ON-OFF display)	Х		▼		
POWERSHIFT SW (ON-OFF display)	х	_	▼		
HOLD SW (ON-OFF display)	х	_	▼		
DS RANGE (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼		
MANU MODE SW (ON-OFF display)	х	_	▼		
NON M-MODE SW (ON-OFF display)	х	_	▼	Not mounted but displayed.	
UP SW LEVER (ON-OFF display)	х	_	▼		
DOWN SW LEVER (ON-OFF display)	х	_	▼		
SFT UP ST SW (ON-OFF display)	—	—	▼		
SFT DWN ST SW (ON-OFF display)	—	—	▼		
ASCD-OD CUT (ON-OFF display)	—	—	▼		
ASCD-CRUISE (ON-OFF display)	—	—	▼		
ABS SIGNAL (ON-OFF display)	—	—	▼		
ACC OD CUT (ON-OFF display)	—	_	▼	Not mounted but displayed	
ACC SIGNAL (ON-OFF display)	-	—	▼	- Not mounted but displayed.	
TCS GR/P KEEP (ON-OFF display)	—	—	▼		
TCS SIGNAL 2 (ON-OFF display)	-	—	▼		
TCS SIGNAL 1 (ON-OFF display)	-	_	▼		
TCC SOLENOID (A)	-	х	▼		
LINE PRES SOL (A)	—	Х	▼		

Revision: August 2014

2015 Frontier NAM

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

#### [5AT: RE5R05A]

	Мо	nitor Item Seleo	ction		
Monitored item (Unit)	ECU IN- PUT SIG- NALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Remarks	A
I/C SOLENOID (A)	_	Х	▼		•
FR/B SOLENOID (A)	_	Х	▼		С
D/C SOLENOID (A)	_	Х	▼		
HLR/C SOL (A)	_	Х	▼		
ON OFF SOL (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	LC/B solenoid	ΤM
TCC SOL MON (A)	_	_	▼		-
L/P SOL MON (A)	_	_	▼		E
I/C SOL MON (A)	_	_	▼		-
FR/B SOL MON (A)	_	_	▼		F
D/C SOL MON (A)	_	—	▼		
HLR/C SOL MON (A)	_	_	▼		G
ON OFF SOL MON (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	LC/B solenoid	-
P POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼		Н
R POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_		▼		-
N POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_		▼		
D POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_		▼		
4TH POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_		▼		
3RD POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_		▼		J
2ND POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_		▼		
1ST POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼		K
MANU MODE IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼		-
POWER M LAMP (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	<ul> <li>Not mounted but displayed.</li> </ul>	L
F-SAFE IND/L (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼		-
ATF WARN LAMP (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼		M
BACK-UP LAMP (ON-OFF display)	_	—	▼		
STARTER RELAY (ON-OFF display)	_	—	▼		N
RANGE SW 3M (ON-OFF display)	_	—	▼		
C/V CLB ID1	_	—	▼		0
C/V CLB ID2	_	—	▼		0
C/V CLB ID3	_	—	▼		
UNIT CLB ID1	_	_	▼		- P
UNIT CLB ID2	_		▼		-
UNIT CLB ID3	_		▼		•
TRGT GR RATIO	_		▼		
TRGT PRES TCC (kPa, kg/cm <sup>2</sup> or psi)	_		▼		-

Revision: August 2014

2015 Frontier NAM

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

	Monitor Item Selection				
Monitored item (Unit)	ECU IN- PUT SIG- NALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Remarks	
TRGT PRES L/P (kPa, kg/cm <sup>2</sup> or psi)			▼		
TRGT PRES I/C (kPa, kg/cm <sup>2</sup> or psi)	_		▼		
TRGT PRE FR/B (kPa, kg/cm <sup>2</sup> or psi)	_		▼		
TRGT PRES D/C (kPa, kg/cm <sup>2</sup> or psi)	_		▼		
TRG PRE HLR/C (kPa, kg/cm <sup>2</sup> or psi)	_		▼		
SHIFT PATTERN	_		▼		
DRV CST JUDGE	_		▼		
START RLY MON (ON-OFF display)	_		▼		
NEXT GR POSI	_		▼		
SHIFT MODE	_	—	▼		
MANU GR POSI	—	—	▼		
VEHICLE SPEED (km/h or mph)	_	Х	▼	Vehicle speed recognized by the TCM.	

#### DTC WORK SUPPORT

#### **Display Items List**

DTC work support item	Description	Check item
1ST GR FNCTN P0731	<ul> <li>Following items for "1GR incorrect ratio" can be confirmed.</li> <li>Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not)</li> <li>Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)</li> </ul>	
2ND GR FNCTN P0732	<ul> <li>Following items for "2GR incorrect ratio" can be confirmed.</li> <li>Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not)</li> <li>Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)</li> </ul>	Input clutch solenoid valve
3RD GR FNCTN P0733	<ul> <li>Following items for "3GR incorrect ratio" can be confirmed.</li> <li>Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not)</li> <li>Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Front brake solenoid valve</li> <li>Direct clutch solenoid valve</li> <li>High and low reverse clutce solenoid valve</li> <li>Each clutch and brake</li> </ul>
4TH GR FNCTN P0734	<ul> <li>Following items for "4GR incorrect ratio" can be confirmed.</li> <li>Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not)</li> <li>Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)</li> </ul>	Hydraulic control circuit
5TH GR FNCTN P0735	<ul> <li>Following items for "5GR incorrect ratio" can be confirmed.</li> <li>Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not)</li> <li>Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)</li> </ul>	

# **Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT**

OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)
 Refer to <u>TM-156</u>, "Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)".

TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)

Description

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

#### [5AT: RE5R05A]

А

When the ignition switch is switched "ON", the O/D OFF indicator lamp lights up for 2 seconds. As a method for locating the suspect circuit, when the self-diagnostics start signal is input, the memory for the malfunction location is output and the O/D OFF indicator lamp flashes to display the corresponding DTC.

**Diagnostic Procedure** 1.CHECK O/D OFF INDICATOR LAMP В 1. Start the engine with selector lever in "P" position. Warm engine to normal operating temperature. Turn ignition switch ON and OFF at least twice, then leave it in the OFF position. 2. 3. Wait 10 seconds. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.) 4. Does O/D OFF indicator lamp come on for about 2 seconds? ТΜ YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> Go to TM-242, "Symptom Chart". 2.JUDGMENT PROCEDURE STEP 1 Ε 1. Turn ignition switch OFF. Keep pressing shift lock release button. 2. Move selector lever from "P" to "D" position. 3. 4. Release accelerator pedal. (Set the closed throttle position signal "ON".) Depress brake pedal. (Stop lamp switch signal "ON".) 5. 6. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.) 7. Wait 3 seconds. 8. Move the selector lever from "D" to "3" position. 9. Release brake pedal. (Stop lamp switch signal "OFF".) 10. Move the selector lever from "3" to "2" position. Н 11. Depress brake pedal. (Stop lamp switch signal "ON".) 12. Release brake pedal. (Stop lamp switch signal "OFF".) Depress accelerator pedal fully and release it. >> GO TO 3. 3.CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE Check O/D OFF indicator lamp. Refer to "Judgment Self-diagnosis Code". If the system does not go into self-diagnostics. Refer to TM-170, "Diagnosis Procedure", TM-220, "Diagnosis Κ Procedure", TM-221, "Diagnosis Procedure". >> DIAGNOSIS END L Judgment Self-diagnosis Code M Ν

Ρ

If there is a malfunction, the lamp lights up for the time corresponding to the suspect circuit.

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

All circuits that can be confirmed by self-diagnosis are OK. \_ 718 Self-diagnosis start Start signal 22-judgment flickers Light - Shade 2.5 2.0 1.0 0.9 0 1 Example: No.4 Line pressure solenoid valve たい O/D OFF Self-diagnosis Line pressure solenoid valve start Light Shade 0.6 Unit : seconds JSDIA1433GE

No.	Malfunctioning item	No.	Malfunctioning item
1	Output speed sensor TM-174	12	Interlock TM-202
2	Direct clutch solenoid TM-210	13	1st engine braking TM-204
3	Torque converter TM-189, TM-191	14	Starter relay TM-167
4	Line pressure solenoid TM-193	15	TP sensor TM-195
5	Input clutch solenoid TM-206	16	Engine speed TM-177
6	Front brake solenoid TM-208	17	CAN communication line TM-166
7	Low coast brake solenoid TM-214, TM-216	18	1GR incorrect ratio TM-179
8	High and low reverse clutch solenoid $\underline{TM-212}$	19	2GR incorrect ratio TM-181
9	Transmission range switch TM-170	20	3GR incorrect ratio TM-183
10	Transmission fluid temperature sensor TM-197	21	4GR incorrect ratio TM-185
11	Input speed sensor TM-172	22	5GR incorrect ratio TM-187

Erase Self-diagnosis

• In order to make it easier to find the cause of hard-to-duplicate malfunctions, malfunction information is stored into the control unit as necessary during use by the user. This memory is not erased no matter how many times the ignition switch is turned ON and OFF.

• However, this information is erased by turning ignition switch OFF after executing self-diagnostics or by erasing the memory using the CONSULT.

# DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS U0100 LOST COMMUNICATION (ECM A)

# Description

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real time application. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent malfunction detection ability. Many electronic control units are equipped onto a vehicle, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independent). In CAN communication, control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN H line, CAN L line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only.

#### On Board Diagnosis Logic

<ul> <li>This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.</li> <li>Diagnostic trouble code "U0100" with CONSULT is detected when TCM is unable to receive munications signal from ECM.</li> </ul>	the CAN com-	E
Possible Cause	INFOID:000000010713707	F
<ul> <li>ECM</li> <li>Harness or connectors (CAN communication line is open or shorted.)</li> </ul>		G
DTC Confirmation Procedure	INFOID:0000000010713708	
NOTE: If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test. After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.	switch "OFF"	H
<ul> <li>WITH CONSULT</li> <li>Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)</li> <li>Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.</li> <li>Start engine and wait for at least 6 seconds.</li> <li>If DTC is detected, go to <u>TM-165</u>, "Diagnosis Procedure".</li> </ul>		J
WITH GST     Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT".		K
Diagnosis Procedure	INFOID:000000010713709	L
1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION CIRCUIT		в. /
<ul> <li>With CONSULT         <ol> <li>Turn ignition switch "ON" and start engine.</li> <li>Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.</li> <li><u>Is "U0100" detected?</u></li> <li>YES &gt;&gt; Go to LAN section. Refer to <u>LAN-14, "Trouble Diagnosis Flow Chart"</u>.</li> <li>NO &gt;&gt; INSPECTION END</li> </ol> </li> </ul>		M N O

Ρ

INFOID:000000010713705

INFOID:000000010713706

А

В

ТΜ

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT

# Description

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real time application. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent malfunction detection ability. Many electronic control units are equipped onto a vehicle, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independent). In CAN communication, control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN H line, CAN L line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only.

# On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "U1000" with CONSULT or 17th judgment flicker without CONSULT is detected when TCM cannot communicate to other control units.

#### Possible Cause

Harness or connectors (CAN communication line is open or shorted.)

#### DTC Confirmation Procedure

#### NOTE:

# If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (I) WITH CONSULT

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.
- 3. Start engine and wait for at least 6 seconds.
- 4. If DTC is detected, go to <u>TM-166, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.

#### Diagnosis Procedure

**1.**CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION CIRCUIT

#### With CONSULT

- Turn ignition switch "ON" and start engine.
- 2. Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.

Is any malfunction of the "U1000" indicated?

YES >> Go to LAN section. Refer to LAN-14, "Trouble Diagnosis Flow Chart".

#### NO >> INSPECTION END

INFOID:000000010713710

INFOID:000000010713711

INFOID:000000010713713

INFOID:000000010713714

INFOID-0000000010713712

# **P0615 STARTER RELAY**

ON OFF INFOID:000000010713717
INFOID:000000010713717
NSULT is detected I "OFF" at "P" or "N"
INFOID:000000010713718
INFOID:000000010713719
ition switch "OFF"
INFOID:000000010713720
ON" with CONSULT

Item	Connector	Terminal		Shift position	Voltage (Ap- prox.)
Startor rolay	F122	48	Ground	"N" and "P"	Battery voltage
Starter relay		46 Ground	"R" and "D"	0 V	

<u>OK or NG</u>

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 2.

IPDM E/R connector 48 V ΘĐ LCIA0320E

# < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# P0615 STARTER RELAY

# Description

# CON

[5AT: RE5R05A]

А

INFOID:000000010713715

**TM-167** 

Ρ

# **P0615 STARTER RELAY**

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

**IPDM E/R connector** 

48

SCIA6254E

(Vehicle side)

Ω

# $\overline{2}$ . CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T ASSEMBLY HARNESS CONNECTOR AND IPDM E/R CONNECTOR

#### 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

- 2. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector and IPDM E/R connector.
- Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector and IPDM E/R connector.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	9	Yes
IPDM E/R connector	E122	48	† 

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
 Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

# **3.**CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- 1. Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-288, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector and TCM connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector terminal and TCM connector terminal.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	9	Yes
TCM connector	F502	8	*

- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

#### **4.**DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

#### Check the following.

Starter relay, Refer to <u>STR-12</u>.

• IPDM E/R, Refer to PCS-3, "System Description".

#### OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-288, "Removal and Installation".

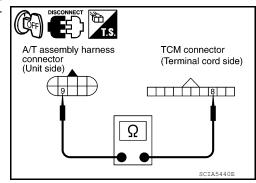
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 5.CHECK DTC

Perform TM-167. "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> GO TO 2.



A/T assembly harness

connector (Vehicle side)

# **P0700 TRANSMISSION CONTROL**

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS > [5A	T: RE5R05A]	
P0700 TRANSMISSION CONTROL		
Description	INFOID:000000010713721	A
The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for pow TCM controls the A/T.	ver supply. The	В
On Board Diagnosis Logic	INFOID:000000010713722	
<ul> <li>This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.</li> <li>Diagnostic trouble code "P0700" with CONSULT is detected when the TCM is malfunctioning</li> </ul>		С
Possible Cause	INFOID:000000010713723	ТΜ
TCM.	•	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	INFOID:000000010713724	Ε
NOTE: If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test. After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.	switch "OFF"	F
WITH CONSULT		G
<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)</li> <li>Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.</li> <li>Start engine.</li> <li>Run engine for at least 2 consecutive seconds at idle speed.</li> <li>If DTC is detected, go to <u>TM-169</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".</li> </ol>		Н
WITH GST Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT".		I
Diagnosis Procedure	INFOID:000000010713725	I
1.снеск отс		J
<ul> <li>With CONSULT</li> <li>Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)</li> <li>Select "SELF DIAG RESULTS" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.</li> </ul>		K
<ol> <li>Touch "ERASE".</li> <li>Turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds.</li> <li>Perform <u>TM-169</u>, "<u>DTC Confirmation Procedure</u>".</li> </ol>		L
Is the "P0700" displayed again?		M
YES >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-288, "Removal and Installation"</u> . NO >> <b>INSPECTION END</b>		IVI
		Ν
		0

Ρ

# P0705 TRANSMISSION RANGE SENSOR A

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# P0705 TRANSMISSION RANGE SENSOR A

#### Description

The transmission range switch detects the selector lever position and sends a signal to the TCM.

CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

Item name	Condition	Display value
SLCTLVR POSI	Selector lever in "N", "P" positions.	N/P
	Selector lever in "R" position.	R
	Selector lever in "D" position.	D
	Selector lever in "3" position.	3
	Selector lever in "2" position.	2
	Selector lever in "1" position.	1

# On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0705" with CONSULT or 9th judgment flicker without CONSULT is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM does not receive the correct voltage signal from the transmission range switch 1, 2, 3, 4 based on the gear position.
- When no other position but "P" position is detected from "N" positions.

#### Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors
- (The transmission range switch 1, 2, 3, 4 and TCM circuit is open or shorted.)
- Transmission range switch 1, 2, 3, 4

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

#### CAUTION:

# Always drive vehicle at a safe speed. NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (I) WITH CONSULT

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 2 consecutive seconds. ACCELE POSI: More than 1.0/8
- 5. If DTC is detected, go to <u>TM-170. "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.

#### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT".

#### Diagnosis Procedure

#### 1. CHECKTRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH CIRCUIT

#### With CONSULT

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.
- 3. Check if correct selector lever position (N/P, R, D, 3, 2 or 1) is displayed as selector lever is moved into each position.

[5AT: RE5R05A]

-

INFOID:000000010713726

INFOID:000000010713727

INFOID:000000010713728

INFOID:000000010713731

INFOID:000000010713730

# **P0705 TRANSMISSION RANGE SENSOR A**

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOS	< 212			[5AT: RE5R05A]
OK or NG	510 -			
OK >> GO TO 5.				
NG >> GO TO 2.				
2.CHECK TCM POWER S	UPPLY AND	GROUND C	RCUIT	
Check TCM power supply a	nd ground cir	cuit. Refer to	o <u>TM-218, "Dia</u>	gnosis Procedure".
<u>OK or NG</u>				
OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Repair or replace	oo damagad r	orto		
3.DETECT MALFUNCTION	• •	Jants.		
Check the following.				
	nnector pin te	rminals for c	lamage or loos	se connection with harness connector.
OK or NG				
OK >> GO TO 4.				
NG >> Repair or replace 4.CHECK SUB-HARNESS	• •	Darts.		
<ol> <li>Remove control valve w</li> <li>Disconnect transmission</li> </ol>				
3. Check continuity betwe	en transmiss	ion range sv		
(A) terminals and TCM	connector (B)	) terminals.		
Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	A B
Transmission range switch con-	Connector	Termina	Continuity	
nector	F505	1	Yes	<u>1, 2, 3, 5</u> <u>11, 12, 13, 14</u>
TCM connector	F503	13		
Transmission range switch con- nector	F505	2	Yes	
TCM connector	F503	11		JSDIA1328GB
Transmission range switch con- nector	F505	3	Yes	
TCM connector	F503	12		
Transmission range switch con- nector	F505	5	Yes	
TCM connector	F503	14		
4. If OK, check harness fo	r short to gro	und and sho	rt to power.	
5. Reinstall any part remov	ved.			
OK or NG				
				<u>'Removal and Installation"</u> . wer in harness or connectors.
5.снеск отс				
Perform "DTC Confirmation	Procedure"			
<ul> <li>Refer to <u>TM-170</u>, "DTC Co</li> </ul>		rocedure".		
OK or NG				
	:ND			

# P0717 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# P0717 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A

### Description

The input speed sensor detects input shaft rpm (revolutions per minute). It is located on the input side of the automatic transmission. Monitors revolution of sensor 1 and sensor 2 for non-standard conditions.

# CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

Item name Condition		Display value (rpm)
INPUT SPEED	During driving (lock-up ON)	Approximately matches the engine speed.

#### On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0717" with CONSULT or 11th judgment flicker without CONSULT is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.
- When TCM detects an irregularity only at position of 4GR for input speed sensor 2.

#### Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors
- (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- Input speed sensor 1, 2

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

#### CAUTION:

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### WITH CONSULT

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.
- 3. Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.
- VHCL/S SE-A/T: 40 km/h (25 MPH) or more
  ENGINE SPEED: 1,500 rpm or more
  ACCELE POSI: 0.5/8 or more
  SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position
  GEAR (Input speed sensor 1): 4th or 5th position
  GEAR (Input speed sensor 2): All position
  Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.
- 4. If DTC is detected, go to <u>TM-172, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.

#### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT".

#### Diagnosis Procedure

#### **1.**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

# With CONSULT

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.
- Drive vehicle and read out the value of "INPUT SPEED".

INFOID:0000000010713737

[5AT: RE5R05A]

INFOID:000000010713732

INFOID:0000000010713733

INFOID:0000000010713734

INFOID:000000010713735

# **P0717 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A**

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >	[5AT: RE5R05A]
<u>OK or NG</u>	
OK >> GO TO 4.	
NG >> GO TO 2.	
<b>2.</b> CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT	
Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-218. "Diagnosis Pro	cedure".
<u>OK or NG</u>	
OK >> GO TO 3.	
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
<b>3.</b> DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
Check the following.	
<ul> <li>The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose conr OK or NC</li> </ul>	nection with harness connector.
OK or NG OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-288, "Removal a</u>	nd Installation"
NG $>>$ Repair or replace damaged parts.	ind instanation.
4.снеск ртс	
Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".	
Refer to <u>TM-172, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u> .	
OK or NG	
OK >> INSPECTION END	
NG >> GO TO 2.	

# **P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR**

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR

# Description

The output speed sensor detects the revolution of the parking gear and emits a pulse signal. The pulse signal is sent to the TCM which converts it into vehicle speed.

# CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

Item name	Condition	Display value (km/h)
VHCL/S SE-A/T	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.

#### On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0720" with CONSULT or 1st judgment flicker without CONSULT is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.
- After ignition switch is turned "ON", irregular signal input from vehicle speed signal before the vehicle starts moving.

#### Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors
- (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- Output speed sensor
- Vehicle speed signal

# **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

CAUTION:

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.
- NOTE:

# If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### WITH CONSULT

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.
- Drive vehicle and check for an increase of "VHCL/S SE-A/T" value in response to "VHCL/S SE-MTR" value.

If the check result is NG, go to <u>TM-175</u>, "Diagnosis Procedure". If the check result is OK, go to following step.

- 4. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds. VHCL/S SE-A/T: 30 km/h (19 MPH) or more ACCELE POSI: More than 1.0/8 SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test. If the check result is NG, go to <u>TM-175</u>, "Diagnosis Procedure". If the check result is OK, go to following step.
- Maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds. ENGINE SPEED: 3,500 rpm or more ACCELE POSI: More than 1.0/8 SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test. If the check result is NG, go to <u>TM-175, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.

# TM-174

INFOID:000000010713738

INFOID-0000000010713739

INFOID:0000000010713740

INFOID:0000000010713741

# **P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR**

JLT". in "DATA MONITC SE-A/T" while driv ding to driving spe	ing.	[5AT: RE5R05A]
in "DATA MONITC SE-A/T" while driv	ing.	
SE-A/T" while driv	ing.	
SE-A/T" while driv	ing.	TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.
SE-A/T" while driv	ing.	TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.
AND GROUND CI		
		gnosis Procedure".
		<u>gilolo i roodalo</u> .
ΞM		
ctor pin terminals f	or damage or	loose connection with harness connector.
ged parts.		
mission range sw		
ctor Terminal	Continuity	<b>A B</b>
	Continuity	
	Yes	<u>8, 9, 10</u> <u>16, 17, 20</u>
		Ω
5 9	Yes	
3 17		JSDIA1329GB
5 10		
	Yes	
	ged parts. EM ctor pin terminals f ged parts. . Refer to <u>TM-288</u> switch connector a smission range sw or (B) terminals. ctor <u>Terminal</u> 5 8 3 20 5 9	ged parts.         EM         ctor pin terminals for damage or         ged parts.         . Refer to TM-288, "Removal and switch connector and TCM connector and TCM connector for (B) terminals.         ctor       Terminal         ctor Terminal       Continuity         5       8       Yes         3       20         5       9       Yes

Replace the output speed sensor. Refer to <u>TM-313</u>.
 Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to <u>TM-174</u>, "<u>DTC Confirmation Procedure</u>".

OK or NG

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-288</u>, "Removal and Installation".

# 6.CHECK DTC

- Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".
- Refer to <u>TM-174. "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>.

OK or NG

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> GO TO 2.

# **P0725 ENGINE SPEED**

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS	>	[5AT: RE5R05A]
P0725 ENGINE SPEE	D	٨
Description		A INFOID:000000010713744
The engine speed signal is sent	from the ECM to the TCM.	В
	lue in Data Monitor Mode	INFOID:000000010713745
		C
Item name	Condition	Display value (rpm)
ENGINE SPEED	Engine running	Closely matches the tachometer reading.
On Board Diagnosis Logi	с	TV INFOID:000000010713746
		It flicker without CONSULT is detected <sup>E</sup> gine cranking or running.
Possible Cause		INFOID:000000010713747
Harness or connectors (The ECM to the TCM circuit is	open or shorted.)	
DTC Confirmation Proce	dure	G INFOID:000000010713748
CAUTION: Always drive vehicle at a safe NOTE:	speed.	Н
and wait at least 10 seconds b	ure" has been previously performe before performing the next test. wing procedure to confirm the malfun	<b>d, always turn ignition switch "OFF"</b> ction is eliminated.
	1/8 tion	
Diagnosis Procedure		INFOID:000000010713749
1.CHECK CAN COMMUNICAT		
	r to TM-157, "CONSULT Function (TF	RANSMISSION)".
-	munication indicated in the results?	
YES >> Check CAN commu NO >> GO TO 2.	nication line. Refer to <u>TM-166</u> .	Ν
<b>2</b> .check dtc with tcm		
With CONSULT		0
3. While monitoring engine spottion signal.	LS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "T eed, check for engine speed change c	RANSMISSION" with CONSULT. orresponding to wide-open throttle posi-
Is the inspection result normal?		
YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> Check the ignition	signal circuit.	
0		i) or <u>EC-944, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>

### P0725 ENGINE SPEED

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# **3**.CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>TM-177, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> GO TO 4.

**4.**CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-218, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

#### Check the following.

• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-288, "Removal and Installation".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# P0731 1GR INCORRECT RATIO

# Description

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 1GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not В only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

# On Board Diagnosis Logic

- ТΜ when TCM detects any inconsistency in the actual gear ratio. **Possible Cause** INFOID:000000010713752 Ε Input clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve · High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Each clutch · Hydraulic control circuit DTC Confirmation Procedure INFOID:0000000010713753 CAUTION: Always drive vehicle at a safe speed. Н NOTE: If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test. After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated. (I) WITH CONSULT Start the engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT. 1. Make sure that "ATF TEMP 1" is within the following range. 2. ATF TEMP 1: 20°C – 180°C (68°F – 356°F) If out of range, drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF. Κ 3. Select "1ST GR FNCTN P0731" of "DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions. **SLCT LVR POSI: "1" position** L **GEAR:** "1" position ACCELE POSI: 0.6/8 or more VEHICLE SPEED: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more M **ENGINE SPEED: INPUT SPEED – 50 rpm or more INPUT SPEED: 300 rpm or more** 5. Keep the current driving status for at least 5 consecutive seconds if CONSULT screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING". Ν CAUTION: If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0731 is shown, refer to TM-157, "CONSULT Function (TRANSMISSION)".
- 6.
- Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 5GR and check shift timing and shift shock. P 7.
- Touch "OK" to complete the inspection when normally shifted from the 1GR to 5GR.
- Touch "NG" when an unusual shift shock, etc. occurs in spite of shifting from the 1GR to 5GR. Go to  $TM_{-}$ 279, "Check Before Engine Is Started".
- Perform TM-157, "CONSULT Function (TRANSMISSION)" when not shifted from the 1GR to 5GR. (Neither "OK" nor "NG" are indicated.)

TM-179

#### WITH GST

Start the engine. 1.

Revision: August 2014

 This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item. • Diagnostic trouble code "P0731" with CONSULT or 18th judgment flicker without CONSULT is detected

If "COMPLETED RESULT NG" is detected, go to TM-180, "Diagnosis Procedure". If "STOP VEHICLE" is detected, go to the following step. Stop vehicle.

INFOID:0000000010713750

INFOID:000000010713751

А

# P0731 1GR INCORRECT RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

- 2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.
- 3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds. Selector lever: "1" position
- Gear position: "1" position Accelerator opening: 0.6/8 or more Vehicle speed: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more
- 4. Check DTC.
- 5. If DTC is detected, go to <u>TM-180, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.

#### Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-157, "CONSULT Function (TRANSMISSION)", TM-162, "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT".

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to <u>TM-166, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-218, "Diagnosis Procedure".

<u>OK or NG</u>

- OK >> GO TO 3.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

**3**. DETECT MALFUNCTION ITEM

Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

**4.**REPLACE CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM

1. Replace control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-288, "Removal and Installation".

2. Perform TM-179, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

<u>OK or NG</u>

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> Confirm malfunction phenomena by "ROAD TEST" to repair malfunctioning part. Refer to <u>TM-279.</u> <u>"Check Before Engine Is Started"</u>.

## < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

## P0732 2GR INCORRECT RATIO

## Description

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 2GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.

• Diagnostic trouble code "P0732" with CONSULT or 19th judgment flicker without CONSULT is detected ТΜ when TCM detects any inconsistency in the actual gear ratio. **Possible Cause** INFOID:000000010713757 Ε Input clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve · High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Each clutch · Hydraulic control circuit DTC Confirmation Procedure INFOID:0000000010713758 CAUTION: Always drive vehicle at a safe speed. Н NOTE: If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test. After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated. (I) WITH CONSULT 1. Start the engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT. Make sure that "ATF TEMP 1" is within the following range. 2. ATF TEMP 1: 20°C – 180°C (68°F – 356°F) If out of range, drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF. Κ 3. Select "2ND GR FNCTN P0732" of "DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions. SLCT LVR POSI: "2" position L **GEAR: "2"** position ACCELE POSI: 0.6/8 or more VEHICLE SPEED: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more M **ENGINE SPEED: INPUT SPEED – 50 rpm or more INPUT SPEED: 300 rpm or more** 5. Keep the current driving status for at least 5 consecutive seconds if CONSULT screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING". Ν CAUTION: If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0732 is shown, refer to "TM-157, "CONSULT Function (TRANSMIS-SION)"". If "COMPLETED RESULT NG" is detected, go to TM-182, "Diagnosis Procedure". If "STOP VEHICLE" is detected, go to the following step. Ρ Stop vehicle. 6. Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 5GR and check shift timing and shift shock. 7. Touch "OK" to complete the inspection when normally shifted from the 1GR to 5GR. Touch "NG" when an unusual shift shock, etc. occurs in spite of shifting from the 1GR to 5GR. Go to TM-279, "Check Before Engine Is Started". Perform TM-157, "CONSULT Function (TRANSMISSION)" when not shifted from the 1GR to 5GR. (Neither "OK" nor "NG" are indicated.)

WITH GST

## TM-181

INFOID:000000010713755

INFOID:000000010713756

А

## P0732 2GR INCORRECT RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.
- 3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds. **Selector lever: "2" position**
- Selector lever: "2" position Gear position: "2" position Accelerator opening: 0.6/8 or more Vehicle speed: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more
- 4. Check DTC.
- 5. If DTC is detected, go to TM-182. "Diagnosis Procedure".

## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:000000010713759

**1**.CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-157, "CONSULT Function (TRANSMISSION)", TM-162, "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT".

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

- YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to TM-166, "Diagnosis Procedure".
- NO >> GO TO 2.

**2.**CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-218, "Diagnosis Procedure".

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 3.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.
- **3.**DETECT MALFUNCTION ITEM

Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### <u>OK or NG</u>

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

**4.**REPLACE CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM

- 1. Replace control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-288, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- 2. Perform <u>TM-181, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> Confirm malfunction phenomena by "ROAD TEST" to repair malfunctioning part. Refer to <u>TM-279</u>, <u>"Check Before Engine Is Started"</u>.

## P0733 3GR INCORRECT RATIO

## < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

## P0733 3GR INCORRECT RATIO

## Description

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 3GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.

• Diagnostic trouble code "P0733" with CONSULT or 20th judgment flicker without CONSULT is detected ТΜ when TCM detects any inconsistency in the actual gear ratio. **Possible Cause** INFOID:000000010713762 Ε Input clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve · High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Each clutch · Hydraulic control circuit DTC Confirmation Procedure INFOID:0000000010713763 CAUTION: Always drive vehicle at a safe speed. Н NOTE: If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test. After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated. (P) WITH CONSULT 1. Start the engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT. Make sure that "ATF TEMP 1" is within the following range. 2. ATF TEMP 1: 20°C – 180°C (68°F – 356°F) If out of range, drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF. Κ 3. Select "3RD GR FNCTN P0733" of "DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions. 4 **SLCT LVR POSI: "3" position** L **GEAR: "3" position** ACCELE POSI: 0.6/8 or more VEHICLE SPEED: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more M **ENGINE SPEED: INPUT SPEED – 50 rpm or more INPUT SPEED: 300 rpm or more** 5. Keep the current driving status for at least 5 consecutive seconds if CONSULT screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING". Ν CAUTION: If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0733 is shown, refer to "TM-157, "CONSULT Function (TRANSMIS-SION)"". If "COMPLETED RESULT NG" is detected, go to TM-184, "Diagnosis Procedure". If "STOP VEHICLE" is detected, go to the following step. Ρ Stop vehicle. 6. Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 5GR and check shift timing and shift shock. 7. Touch "OK" to complete the inspection when normally shifted from the 1GR to 5GR. Touch "NG" when an unusual shift shock, etc. occurs in spite of shifting from the 1GR to 5GR. Go to TM-279, "Check Before Engine Is Started". Perform TM-157, "CONSULT Function (TRANSMISSION)" when not shifted from the 1GR to 5GR. (Neither "OK" nor "NG" are indicated.)

#### TM-183

[5AT: RE5R05A]

INFOID:000000010713760

А

## P0733 3GR INCORRECT RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.
- 3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds. Selector lever: "3" position
- Gear position: "3" position Accelerator opening: 0.6/8 or more Vehicle speed: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more
- 4. Check DTC.
- 5. If DTC is detected, go to TM-184, "Diagnosis Procedure".

## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:000000010713764

**1**.CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-157, "CONSULT Function (TRANSMISSION)", TM-162, "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT".

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

- YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to TM-166, "Diagnosis Procedure".
- NO >> GO TO 2.

**2.**CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-218. "Diagnosis Procedure".

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 3.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.
- **3.**DETECT MALFUNCTION ITEM

Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### <u>OK or NG</u>

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

**4.**REPLACE CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM

- 1. Replace control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-288, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- 2. Perform <u>TM-183</u>, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> Confirm malfunction phenomena by "ROAD TEST" to repair malfunctioning part. Refer to <u>TM-279</u>, <u>"Check Before Engine Is Started"</u>.

## < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

## P0734 4GR INCORRECT RATIO

## Description

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 4GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not В only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item. • Diagnostic trouble code "P0734" with CONSULT or 21st judgment flicker without CONSULT is detected ТΜ when TCM detects any inconsistency in the actual gear ratio. **Possible Cause** INFOID:000000010713767 Ε Input clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve · High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Each clutch · Hydraulic control circuit DTC Confirmation Procedure INFOID:0000000010713768 CAUTION: Always drive vehicle at a safe speed. Н NOTE: If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test. After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated. (I) WITH CONSULT 1. Start the engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT. Make sure that "ATF TEMP 1" is within the following range. 2. ATF TEMP 1: 20°C – 180°C (68°F – 356°F) If out of range, drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF. Κ 3. Select "4TH GR FNCTN P0734" of "DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions. **SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position** L **GEAR: "4" position** ACCELE POSI: 0.6/8 or more VEHICLE SPEED: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more M **ENGINE SPEED: INPUT SPEED – 50 rpm or more INPUT SPEED: 300 rpm or more** 5. Keep the current driving status for at least 5 consecutive seconds if CONSULT screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING". Ν CAUTION: If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0734 is shown, refer to "TM-157, "CONSULT Function (TRANSMIS-SION)"". If "COMPLETED RESULT NG" is detected, go toTM-186, "Diagnosis Procedure". If "STOP VEHICLE" is detected, go to the following step. Ρ Stop vehicle. 6. Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 5GR and check shift timing and shift shock. 7. Touch "OK" to complete the inspection when normally shifted from the 1GR to 5GR. Touch "NG" when an unusual shift shock, etc. occurs in spite of shifting from the 1GR to 5GR. Go to TM-279, "Check Before Engine Is Started".
- Perform TM-157, "CONSULT Function (TRANSMISSION)" when not shifted from the 1GR to 5GR. (Neither "OK" nor "NG" are indicated.)

TM-185

INFOID:000000010713765

INFOID:000000010713766

[5AT: RE5R05A]

А

## P0734 4GR INCORRECT RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.
- 3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds. **Selector lever: "D" position**
- Selector lever: "D" position Gear position: "4" position Accelerator opening: 0.6/8 or more Vehicle speed: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more
- 4. Check DTC.
- 5. If DTC is detected, go to TM-186, "Diagnosis Procedure".

## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:000000010713769

**1**.CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-157, "CONSULT Function (TRANSMISSION)", TM-162, "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT".

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

- YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to TM-166, "Diagnosis Procedure".
- NO >> GO TO 2.

**2.**CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-218. "Diagnosis Procedure".

#### <u>OK or NG</u>

- OK >> GO TO 3.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.
- **3.**DETECT MALFUNCTION ITEM

Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### <u>OK or NG</u>

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

**4.**REPLACE CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM

- 1. Replace control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-288, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- 2. Perform <u>TM-185, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> Confirm malfunction phenomena by "ROAD TEST" to repair malfunctioning part. Refer to <u>TM-279</u>, <u>"Check Before Engine Is Started"</u>.

## < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

## P0735 5GR INCORRECT RATIO

## Description

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 5GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.

- Diagnostic trouble code "P0735" with CONSULT or 22nd judgment flicker without CONSULT is detected ТΜ when TCM detects any inconsistency in the actual gear ratio. **Possible Cause** INFOID:000000010713772 Ε Input clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve · High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Each clutch · Hydraulic control circuit DTC Confirmation Procedure INFOID:0000000010713773 CAUTION: Always drive vehicle at a safe speed. Н NOTE: If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test. After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated. (I) WITH CONSULT 1. Start the engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT. Make sure that "ATF TEMP 1" is within the following range. 2. ATF TEMP 1: 20°C – 180°C (68°F – 356°F) If out of range, drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF. Κ 3. Select "5TH GR FNCTN P0735" of "DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions. **SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position** L **GEAR: "5" position** ACCELE POSI: 0.6/8 or more VEHICLE SPEED: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more M **ENGINE SPEED: INPUT SPEED – 50 rpm or more INPUT SPEED: 300 rpm or more** 5. Keep the current driving status for at least 5 consecutive seconds if CONSULT screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING". Ν CAUTION: If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0735 is shown, refer to "TM-157, "CONSULT Function (TRANSMIS-SION)"". If "COMPLETED RESULT NG" is detected, go to TM-188, "Diagnosis Procedure". If "STOP VEHICLE" is detected, go to the following step. Ρ Stop vehicle. 6. Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 5GR and check shift timing and shift shock. 7. Touch "OK" to complete the inspection when normally shifted from the 1GR to 5GR. Touch "NG" when an unusual shift shock, etc. occurs in spite of shifting from the 1GR to 5GR. Go to TM-279, "Check Before Engine Is Started".
- Perform <u>TM-157</u>, "<u>CONSULT Function (TRANSMISSION)</u>" when not shifted from the 1GR to 5GR. (Neither "OK" nor "NG" are indicated.)

TM-187

## [5AT: RE5R05A]

INFOID:000000010713770

А

## P0735 5GR INCORRECT RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.
- 3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds. Selector lever: "D" position
- Gear position: "5" position Accelerator opening: 0.6/8 or more Vehicle speed: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more
- 4. Check DTC.
- 5. If DTC is detected, go to TM-188. "Diagnosis Procedure".

#### Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:000000010713774

**1**.CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-157, "CONSULT Function (TRANSMISSION)", TM-162, "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT".

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

- YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to TM-166, "Diagnosis Procedure".
- NO >> GO TO 2.

**2.**CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-218. "Diagnosis Procedure".

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 3.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.
- **3.**DETECT MALFUNCTION ITEM

Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### <u>OK or NG</u>

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

**4.**REPLACE CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM

- 1. Replace control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-288, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- 2. Perform TM-187, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> Confirm malfunction phenomena by "ROAD TEST" to repair malfunctioning part. Refer to <u>TM-279</u>, <u>"Check Before Engine Is Started"</u>.

## **P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER**

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

## P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER

## Description

- The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is activated, with the gear in D4, D5 by the TCM in response to signals sent from the output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Torque converter clutch piston operation will then be controlled.
- Lock-up operation, however, is prohibited when A/T fluid temperature is too low.
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed (less than 1/8) in lock-up condition, the engine speed should not С change abruptly. If there is a big jump in engine speed, there is no lock-up.

## CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
	When performing slip lock-up	0.2 - 0.4 A
TCC SOLENOID When performing lock-up		0.4 - 0.6 A
On Board Diagnosis	Logic	INFOID:000000010713777
the following conditions. - When TCM detects an in	agnostic item. 'P0740" with CONSULT or 3rd judgment flicl nproper voltage drop when it tries to operate regular by comparing target value with moni	e the solenoid valve.
Possible Cause		INFOID:000000010713778
<ul> <li>Torque converter clutch s</li> <li>Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is op)</li> </ul>		
DTC Confirmation Pr	rocedure	INFOID:000000010713779
and wait at least 10 seco	i safe speed. ocedure" has been previously performe nds before performing the next test.	d, always turn ignition switch "OFF"
CAUTION: Always drive vehicle at a NOTE: If "DTC Confirmation Pro and wait at least 10 seco After the repair, perform th WITH CONSULT 1. Turn ignition switch "O 2. Select "DATA MONITO	ı safe speed. ocedure" has been previously performe	<b>d, always turn ignition switch "OFF"</b> ction is eliminated. SULT.
CAUTION: Always drive vehicle at a NOTE: If "DTC Confirmation Pro and wait at least 10 seco After the repair, perform the WITH CONSULT 1. Turn ignition switch "O 2. Select "DATA MONITO 3. Start engine and main" VHCL/S SE-A/T: 80 km ACCELE POSI: 0.5/8 SLCT LVR POSI: "D" Driving location: Driv conditions required f	a safe speed. ocedure" has been previously performed nds before performing the next test. e following procedure to confirm the malfund DN". (Do not start engine.) DR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONS tain the following conditions for at least 5 co m/h (50 MPH) or more - 1.0/8 ' position ving the vehicle uphill (increased engine for this test.	<b>d, always turn ignition switch "OFF"</b> ction is eliminated. SULT. nsecutive seconds.
CAUTION: Always drive vehicle at a NOTE: If "DTC Confirmation Pro and wait at least 10 seco After the repair, perform the WITH CONSULT 1. Turn ignition switch "O 2. Select "DATA MONITO 3. Start engine and main VHCL/S SE-A/T: 80 km ACCELE POSI: 0.5/8 SLCT LVR POSI: "D" Driving location: Driv conditions required f 4. If DTC is detected go f	a safe speed. ocedure" has been previously performed nds before performing the next test. e following procedure to confirm the malfund DN". (Do not start engine.) DR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONS tain the following conditions for at least 5 co m/h (50 MPH) or more - 1.0/8 ' position ving the vehicle uphill (increased engine	<b>d, always turn ignition switch "OFF"</b> ction is eliminated. SULT. nsecutive seconds.
CAUTION: Always drive vehicle at a NOTE: If "DTC Confirmation Pro and wait at least 10 seco After the repair, perform the WITH CONSULT 1. Turn ignition switch "O 2. Select "DATA MONITO 3. Start engine and main" VHCL/S SE-A/T: 80 km ACCELE POSI: 0.5/8 SLCT LVR POSI: "D" Driving location: Driv conditions required f	a safe speed. ocedure" has been previously performer nds before performing the next test. e following procedure to confirm the malfund ON". (Do not start engine.) DR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONS tain the following conditions for at least 5 co m/h (50 MPH) or more - 1.0/8 ' position ving the vehicle uphill (increased engine for this test. to <u>TM-189</u> , "Diagnosis Procedure".	<b>d, always turn ignition switch "OFF"</b> ction is eliminated. SULT. nsecutive seconds.

#### (P) With CONSULT

- Turn ignition switch ON. 1.
- 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.

INFOID:000000010713775

А

В

## **P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER**

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

3. Start engine.

4. Read out the value of "TCC SOLENOID" while driving.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-218, "Diagnosis Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

**3**. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-288, "Removal and Installation".

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4.CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to TM-189, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

## **P0744 TORQUE CONVERTER**

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

## P0744 TORQUE CONVERTER

## Description

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not lock-up. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

## CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
TCC SOLENOID	When performing slip lock-up	0.2 - 0.4 A
TOC SOLENOID	When performing lock-up	0.4 - 0.6 A
On Board Diagnosis L	ogic	INFOID:000000010713783
the following conditions. When A/T cannot perform	nostic item. 0744" with CONSULT or 3rd judgment flick lock-up even if electrical circuit is good. gular by comparing difference value with sl	
Possible Cause		INFOID:000000010713784
Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is ope Torque converter clutch so Hydraulic control circuit		
OTC Confirmation Pro	ocedure	INFOID:000000010713785
CAUTION: Always drive vehicle at a s NOTE:	safe speed.	
and wait at least 10 secon	cedure" has been previously performed ds before performing the next test. following procedure to confirm the malfunc	
WITH CONSULT		
<ol> <li>Drive vehicle and maint ACCELE POSI: More t SLCT LVR POSI: "D" r</li> </ol>	position	
conditions required for	m/h (50 MPH) or more ving the vehicle uphill (increased engine	e load) will help maintain the driving
Image with the general system of the system of the system of the procedure "WITF for the system of the system	I CONSULT".	
Diagnosis Procedure		INFOID:000000010713786
1.CHECK INPUT SIGNAL		
With CONSULT		

- With CONSULT
   1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.
- 3. Start the engine.

## TM-191

INFOID:000000010713781

INFOID:000000010713782

А

## P0744 TORQUE CONVERTER

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

4. Read out the value of "TCC SOLENOID" while driving.

#### <u>OK or NG</u>

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-218, "Diagnosis Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

**3**. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-288, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

**4.**CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to TM-191, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

<u>OK or NG</u>

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

## P0745 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID A

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

## P0745 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID A

## Description

The line pressure solenoid valve regulates the oil pump discharge pressure to suit the driving condition in <sub>B</sub> response to a signal sent from the TCM.

## CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

Condition Item name Display value (Approx.) LINE PRES SOL During driving 0.2 - 0.6 A ТΜ On Board Diagnosis Logic INFOID:0000000010713789 Ε This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item. • Diagnostic trouble code "P0745" with CONSULT or 4th judgment flicker without CONSULT is detected under the following conditions. - When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve. F - When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value. Possible Cause INFOID:000000010713790 Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.) · Line pressure solenoid valve Н DTC Confirmation Procedure INFOID:0000000010713791 NOTE: If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test. After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated. (P) WITH CONSULT 1. Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT. 2. Engine start and wait at least 5 second. Κ If DTC is detected, go to TM-193, "Diagnosis Procedure". 3. WITH GST Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT". **Diagnosis** Procedure INFOID:000000010713792 M **1**.CHECK INPUT SIGNAL (R) With CONSULT 1. Turn ignition switch ON. Ν Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT. 2. 3. Start the engine. 4. Read out the value of "LINE PRES SOL" while driving. OK or NG OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2. Ρ 2.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-218, "Diagnosis Procedure". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

[5AT: RE5R05A]

INFOID:000000010713787

INFOID:000000010713788

А

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Check the following.

• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

<u>OK or NG</u>

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-288, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. СНЕСК DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to TM-193, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

## P1705 TP SENSOR

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

## P1705 TP SENSOR

## Description

Electric throttle control actuator consists of throttle control motor, accelerator pedal position sensor, throttle В position sensor, etc. The actuator sends a signal to the ECM, and ECM sends signals to TCM with CAN communication.

## **CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode**

	gnostic item. 705" with CONSULT or 15th judgme the proper accelerator pedal position norted.) dure ure" has been previously performe before performing the next test.	0.0/8         8/8         INFOID:000000010713795         Int flicker without CONSULT is detected in signals (input by CAN communication)         INFOID:000000010713796         INFOID:000000010713797         ed, always turn ignition switch "OFF"
On Board Diagnosis Log This is not an OBD-II self-diag Diagnostic trouble code "P17 when TCM does not receive from ECM. Possible Cause Harness or connectors The sensor circuit is open or sl DTC Confirmation Proce	iC gnostic item. 705" with CONSULT or 15th judgme the proper accelerator pedal position norted.) dure ure" has been previously performe before performing the next test.	INFOID:000000010713795 Int flicker without CONSULT is detected a signals (input by CAN communication) INFOID:000000010713796 INFOID:0000000010713797 ed, always turn ignition switch "OFF"
<ul> <li>This is not an OBD-II self-diage</li> <li>Diagnostic trouble code "P17 when TCM does not receive from ECM.</li> <li>Possible Cause</li> <li>Harness or connectors</li> <li>The sensor circuit is open or slope</li> <li>DTC Confirmation Proce</li> </ul>	gnostic item. 705" with CONSULT or 15th judgme the proper accelerator pedal position norted.) dure ure" has been previously performe before performing the next test.	nt flicker without CONSULT is detected n signals (input by CAN communication) INFOID:000000010713796 INFOID:000000010713797 ed, always turn ignition switch "OFF"
<ul> <li>Diagnostic trouble code "P17 when TCM does not receive from ECM.</li> <li>Possible Cause</li> <li>Harness or connectors</li> <li>The sensor circuit is open or slope</li> <li>DTC Confirmation Proce</li> </ul>	<sup>7</sup> 05" with CONSULT or 15th judgme the proper accelerator pedal position norted.) dure ure" has been previously performe before performing the next test.	n signals (input by CAN communication) INFOID:000000010713796 INFOID:0000000010713797 ed, always turn ignition switch "OFF"
Harness or connectors The sensor circuit is open or sl DTC Confirmation Proce	dure ure" has been previously performe before performing the next test.	INFOID.000000010713797 ed, always turn ignition switch "OFF"
The sensor circuit is open or sl DTC Confirmation Proce	dure ure" has been previously performe before performing the next test.	ed, always turn ignition switch "OFF"
	ure" has been previously performo	ed, always turn ignition switch "OFF"
NOTE:	before performing the next test.	
	before performing the next test.	
	owing procedure to confirm the malfu	nction is eliminated.
WITH CONSULT		
<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch "ON". (</li> <li>Select "DATA MONITOR" n</li> <li>Start engine and let it idle for</li> </ol>	node for "TRANSMISSION" with CON or 1 second.	ISULT.
	<u> M-195, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u> .	
Diagnosis Procedure		INFOID:000000010713798
1.CHECK CAN COMMUNICA	TION LINE	
Perform the self-diagnosis. Ref	er to TM-157, "CONSULT Function (T	RANSMISSION)".
s a malfunction in the CAN con	nmunication indicated in the results?	
YES >> Check CAN commu NO >> GO TO 2.	unication line. Refer to <u>TM-166</u> .	
<b>2.</b> CHECK DTC WITH TCM		
<ol> <li>Depress accelerator pedal</li> <li>Select "SELF-DIAG RESU SULT Function (TRANSMIS)</li> </ol>	LS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "T and read out the value of "ACCELE P LTS" mode for "TRANSMISSION" w <u>SSION)"</u> .	
s the inspection result normal?		
YES >> GO TO 4. NO >> GO TO 3.		

INFOID:000000010713793

С INFOID:000000010713794

А

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

#### () With CONSULT

- Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT. Refer to <u>EC-58, "CONSULT Func-</u> tion" (QR25DE) or <u>EC-518, "CONSULT Function"</u> (VQ40DE).

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> GO TO 4.
- NO >> Check the DTC detected item. Refer to <u>EC-58, "CONSULT Function"</u> (QR25DE) or <u>EC-518,</u> <u>"CONSULT Function"</u> (VQ40DE).
  - If CAN communication line is detected, go to <u>TM-166, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.

#### 4.CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to TM-195, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> GO TO 5.

**5.**CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-218, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

**6.**DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-288, "Removal and Installation".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## P1710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

## < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

## P1710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

## Description

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and sends a signal to the TCM.

## CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

Item name	Condition °C (°F)	Display value (Approx.)
ATF TEMP SE 1	0 (32) - 20 (68) - 80 (176)	3.3 - 2.7 - 0.9 V
On Board Diagnosis	Logic	INFOID:000000010713801
CONSULT is detected wh - TCM receives an excess	"P1710 (A/T), P0710 (ENGINE)" with COI	
•	ature difference between A/T fluid and eng	ine coolant. (Except for Mexico)
Possible Cause		INFOID:000000010713802
<ul> <li>Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is ope</li> <li>A/T fluid temperature ser</li> </ul>		Н
DTC Confirmation Pr	ocedure	INFOID:000000010713803
CAUTION:		
Always drive vehicle at a	safe speed.	1 I
and wait at least 10 seco	ocedure" has been previously performe nds before performing the next test. e following procedure to confirm the malfun	J
		K
Confirmation procedure 1		K
<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch "O</li> <li>Select "DATA MONITC</li> </ol>	N <sup>°</sup> . (Do not start engine.) )R <sup>°</sup> mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONS ain the following conditions for 10 seconds m/h (6 <b>MPH</b> ) or more	
ACCELE POSI: More	than 1.0/8	M
4. If DTC is detected, go	position to <u>TM-198, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u> .	
	go to "Confirmation procedure 2".	Ν
Confirmation procedure 2	EE" and each the angine	14
2. Turn ignition switch "O	FF" and cool the engine. N". (Do not start engine.) n "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMIS erature	SION" with CONSULT.
5. If A/T fluid temperature	e is less than 20°C (68°F), go to "Confirmat e is 20°C (68°F) or more, go to "Confirmatic	
2. Start the engine and w	OR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONS ait for at least 3 minutes. e total minuets specified in the Driving time	

VHCL/S SE-A/T: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more ACCELE POSI: More than 0.5/8 [5AT: RE5R05A]

INFOID:000000010713799

INFOID:000000010713800

А

В

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

A/T fluid temperature before engine start	Driving time
–40°C (–40°F) – −31°C (–23.8°F)	20 minutes or more
−30°C (−22°F) − −21°C (−5.8°F)	18 minutes or more
–20°C (–4°F) – –11°C (12.2°F)	14 minutes or more
–10°C (14°F) – –1°C (30.2°F)	11 minutes or more
0°C (32°F) – 9°C (48.2°F)	8 minutes or more
10°C (50°F) – 19°C (66.2°F)	5 minutes or more

4. If DTC is detected, go to TM-198, "Diagnosis Procedure".

5. If DTC is not detected, go to "Confirmation procedure 4". (Except for Mexico)

Confirmation procedure 4

- 1. Select "ATF TEMP 1" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.
- 2. Select "COOLANT TEMP/S" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT.
- 3. Check temperature difference between A/T fluid and engine coolant.
- 4. When the temperature is calculated by subtracting the engine coolant temperature from A/T fluid temperature more than 47°C (116.6°F) or is it less than –19°C (–2.2°F), go to <u>TM-198, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.

#### WITH GST

Confirmation procedure 1

· Follow the procedure "With CONSULT".

Confirmation procedure 2

- 1. Turn ignition switch "OFF" and cool the engine.
- 2. Start the engine and wait for at least 3 minutes.
- Drive the vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 20 minutes or more. VHCL/S SE-A/T: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more ACCELE POSI: More than 0.5/8 SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position
   If DTC is detected as to TM 100 "Discussio Dreadure"
- 4. If DTC is detected, go to <u>TM-198, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.
- 5. If DTC is not detected, go to "Confirmation procedure 3". (Except for Mexico)

Confirmation procedure 3

- 1. Complete engine diagnoses P0111 and P0116.
- 2. After starting the engine, run the engine at idle for 5 minutes.
- 3. If DTC is detected, go to <u>TM-198. "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.

#### **Diagnosis** Procedure

INFOID:000000010713804

[5AT: RE5R05A]

**1.**CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR SIGNAL

#### With CONSULT

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.
- 3. Read out the value of "ATF TEMP SE 1".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

Check A/T fluid temperature sensor 1. Refer to TM-199, "Component Inspection".

#### <u>OK or NG</u>

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-288, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

**3.**CHECK SUB-HARNESS

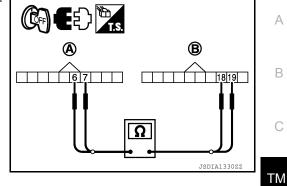
1. Disconnect transmission range switch connector and TCM connector.

## P1710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

 Check continuity between transmission range switch connector (A) terminals and TCM connector (B) terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
Transmission range switch connector	F505	6 Yes	
TCM connector	F503	19	
Transmission range switch connector	F505	7	Yes
TCM connector	F503	18	-



[5AT: RE5R05A]

3. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 4.
- NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

#### 4.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

- 1. Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>TM-218</u>, "Diagnosis Procedure".
- 2. Reinstall any part removed.

#### <u>OK or NG</u>

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-288. "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 5.CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### Refer to <u>TM-197, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 1.

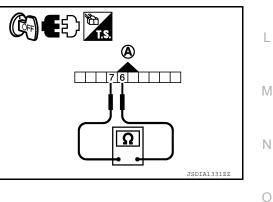
## Component Inspection

#### A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

- 1. Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-288, "Removal and Installation".
- Check resistance between transmission range switch connector (A) terminals.

Name	Terminal	Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance (Ap- prox.)
A/T fluid temperature sensor	6 - 7	<u>TM-387, "A/T Fluid</u>	Temperature Sensor"

 If NG, replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-288</u>, <u>"Removal and Installation"</u>.



Ε

F

Н

Κ

## **P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL**

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

## P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL

## Description

The vehicle speed signal is transmitted from combination meter to TCM by CAN communication line. The signal functions as an auxiliary device to the output speed sensor when it is malfunctioning. The TCM will then use the vehicle speed signal.

## CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

Item name	Condition	Display value (km/h)
VHCL/S SE-MTR	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

- · This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1721" with CONSULT is detected when TCM does not receive the proper vehicle speed signal (input by CAN communication) from combination meter.

#### Possible Cause

Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

## DTC Confirmation Procedure

#### CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed. NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### WITH CONSULT

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.
- 3. Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds. ACCELE POSI: 1/8 or less
  - VHCL/S SE-A/T: 30 km/h (19 MPH) or more
- If DTC is detected, go to <u>TM-200</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

#### Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-157, "CONSULT Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Is malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the result?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to <u>TM-166</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### With CONSULT

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.
- 3. Drive vehicle and read out the value of "VHCL/S SE-MTR".

#### <u>OK or NG</u>

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 3.

**3.**CHECK COMBINATION METERS

Check combination meters. Refer to MWI-5, "METER SYSTEM : System Description".

Revision: August 2014

2015 Frontier NAM

[5AT: RE5R05A]

INFOID:000000010713806

INFOID:000000010713807

INFOID:000000010713808

INFOID:000000010713809

INFOID:000000010713810

## **P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL**

< DTC/C	IRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >	[5AT: RE5R05A]
OK or NO	2	
-	>> GO TO 4. >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
<b>4.</b> CHEC	CK DTC	
	DTC Confirmation Procedure". <u>TM-200, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u> .	
OK or NO	2	
	>> INSPECTION END >> GO TO 5.	
5.CHEC	K TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT	
Check T(	CM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>TM-218, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u> .	
OK or NO	2	
-	>> GO TO 6.	
~	>> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
<b>O</b> .DETE	CT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
	e following. I assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with	harness connector
OK or NO		
OK	Peplace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-288, "Removal and Installatine</u> >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	<u>on"</u> .

L

M

Ν

Ο

Ρ

## P1730 INTERLOCK

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

## P1730 INTERLOCK

## Description

Fail-safe function to detect interlock conditions.

#### On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1730" with CONSULT or 12th judgment flicker without CONSULT is detected when TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor and switch.
- TCM monitors and compares gear position and conditions of each ATF pressure switch when gear is steady.

#### **Possible Cause**

- · Harness or connectors
  - (The solenoid and switch circuit is open or shorted.)
- · Low coast brake solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 2

## **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

#### NOTE:

# If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (I) WITH CONSULT

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 2 consecutive seconds. SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position
- 5. If DTC is detected, go to TM-202, "Diagnosis Procedure".

#### B WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT".

#### Judgment of Interlock

When interlock is judged to be malfunctioning, the vehicle should be fixed in 2GR, and should be set in a condition in which it can travel.

When one of the following fastening patterns is detected, the fail-safe function in correspondence with the individual pattern should be performed.

#### NOTE:

When the vehicle is driven in 2GR, a input speed sensor malfunction is displayed, but this is not a input speed sensor malfunction.

When interlock is detected at the 3GR or more, it is locked at the 2GR.

#### **Diagnosis** Procedure

## 1.SELF-DIAGNOSIS

#### (B) With CONSULT

- 1. Drive vehicle.
- 2. Stop vehicle and turn ignition switch OFF.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.

#### Without CONSULT

- 1. Drive vehicle.
- 2. Stop vehicle and turn ignition switch OFF.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.

INFOID:000000010713812

INFOID:000000010713813

INFOID:000000010713815

INFOID:000000010713814

INFOID:000000010713816

## P1730 INTERLOCK

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >	[5AT: RE5R05A]
4. Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>TM-162</u> , "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT".	
	/
OK or NG	
<ul> <li>OK &gt;&gt; GO TO 2.</li> <li>NG &gt;&gt; Check low coast brake solenoid valve circuit and function. Refer to TM-214, ]</li> </ul>	FM-216.
2.CHECK DTC	<u> </u>
Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".	
Refer to <u>TM-202, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u> .	(
OK or NG	_
OK >> INSPECTION END	Т
NG >> GO TO 3.	
${f 3.}$ CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT	
Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>TM-218, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u> .	I
<u>OK or NG</u>	
OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
4.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
Check the following. • The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with	harness connector.
OK or NG	
OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-288</u> , "Removal and Installat NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	tion".
	ł
	I
	Γ
	1
	(

Ρ

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

## P1731 1ST ENGINE BRAKING

## Description

Fail-safe function to prevent sudden decrease in speed by engine brake other than at "1" position.

## CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

Item name	Condition	Display value
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to TM-133.	ON
	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-133.	OFF
ATF PRES SW 2	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to TM-133.	ON
	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-133.	OFF

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1731" with CONSULT or 13th judgment flicker without CONSULT is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.
- When TCM monitors each ATF pressure switch and solenoid monitor value, and detects as irregular when engine brake of 1GR acts other than at "1" position.

## Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors
  - (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- · Low coast brake solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 2

## **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

#### NOTE:

# If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously preformed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### WITH CONSULT

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.
- 3. Start engine.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 2 consecutive seconds. ENGINE SPEED: 1,200 rpm
  - SLCT LVR POSI: "1" position
  - GEAR: 1st
- 5. If DTC is detected, go to <u>TM-204. "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.

## **Diagnosis** Procedure

## **1.**CHECK INPUT SIGNALS

## With CONSULT

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.
- 3. Drive vehicle in the "1" position (1GR), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of "ATF PRES SW 2" and "ON OFF SOL".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2. .

INFOID:000000010713818

INFOID:000000010713819

INFOID:000000010713820

INFOID:000000010713822

INFOID:000000010713821

P1731 1ST ENGINE BRAKING	
< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >	[5AT: RE5R05A]
2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT	
Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-218, "Diagnosis Procedure".	
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 3.	
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
<b>3.</b> DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
Check the following. <ul> <li>The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with</li> </ul>	harness connector.
OK or NG	
OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-288, "Removal and Installatic</u> NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	<u>)n"</u> .
4.CHECK DTC	
Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". • Refer to <u>TM-204, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u> .	
OK or NG	
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 2.	

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

## P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

## P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID

## Description

Input clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

## CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
I/C SOLENOID	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to TM-133.	0.6 - 0.8 A
	Input clutch engaged. Refer to TM-133.	0 - 0.05 A

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1752" with CONSULT or 5th judgment flicker without CONSULT is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

#### Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors
- (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- · Input clutch solenoid valve

**DTC Confirmation Procedure** 

#### CAUTION:

#### Always drive vehicle at a safe speed. NOTE:

# If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (B) WITH CONSULT

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.
- 3. Start engine.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds. ACCELE POSI: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position GEAR: 3rd ⇒ 4th (I/C ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

5. If DTC is detected go to <u>TM-206, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.

## WITH GST Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT".

#### Diagnosis Procedure

## **1.**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### With CONSULT

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.
- 3. Start the engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "I/C SOLENOID" while driving.

INFOID-000000010713829

[5AT: RE5R05A]

INFOID:000000010713824

INFOID:000000010713825

INFOID:000000010713826

INFOID:000000010713827

## P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >	[5AT: RE5R05A]
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 4.	
NG >> GO TO 2.	
<b>2.</b> CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT	
Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-218, "Diagnosis	Procedure".
<u>OK or NG</u>	
OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
<b>3.</b> DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	_
Check the following. • The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose c	
<u>OK or NG</u>	
OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-288</u> , "Remova NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	al and Installation".
<b>4.</b> CHECK DTC	
Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".	
Refer to <u>TM-206, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u> .	
OK or NG	
OK >> INSPECTION END	
NG >> GO TO 2.	

## P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

## P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID

## Description

Front brake solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

## CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
FR/B SOLENOID	Front brake engaged. Refer to TM-133.	0.6 - 0.8 A
	Front brake disengaged. Refer to TM-133.	0 - 0.05 A

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

- · This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1757" with CONSULT or 6th judgment flicker without CONSULT is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

#### Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors
- (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- · Front brake solenoid valve

## DTC Confirmation Procedure

#### **CAUTION:**

#### Always drive vehicle at a safe speed. NOTE:

#### If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT. 2.
- 3. Start engine.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds. ACCELE POSI: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position

GEAR:  $3rd \Rightarrow 4th$  (FR/B ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

If DTC is detected go to <u>TM-208</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

## WITH GST Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT".

## **Diagnosis** Procedure

## **1**.CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### (P) With CONSULT

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.
- 3. Start engine.
- Read out the value of "FR/B SOLENOID" while driving. 4.

INFOID-0000000010713835

[5AT: RE5R05A]

INFOID:000000010713830

INFOID:000000010713832

INFOID:000000010713833

INFOID:000000010713834

## P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >	[5AT: RE5R05A]
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 4.	
NG >> GO TO 2.	
<b>2.</b> CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT	
Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-218, "Diagnosis Proc	cedure".
<u>OK or NG</u>	
OK >> GO TO 3.	
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
<b>3.</b> DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
Check the following.	
The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose conn	ection with harness connector.
OK or NG	
<ul> <li>OK &gt;&gt; Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-288</u>, "<u>Removal ar</u></li> <li>NG &gt;&gt; Repair or replace damaged parts.</li> </ul>	nd Installation".
4.CHECK DTC	
<ul> <li>Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".</li> <li>Refer to <u>TM-208, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>.</li> </ul>	
OK or NG	
OK >> INSPECTION END	
NG >> GO TO 2.	

## P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

## P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID

## Description

Direct clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

## CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
D/C SOLENOID	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to TM-133.	0.6 - 0.8 A
	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to TM-133.	0 - 0.05 A

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

- · This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1762" with CONSULT or 2nd judgment flicker without CONSULT is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

#### Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors
- (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- · Direct clutch solenoid valve

## DTC Confirmation Procedure

#### NOTE:

#### If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT

- Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.) 1.
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.
- Start engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

ACCELE POSI: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8

## SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position

GEAR: 1st  $\Rightarrow$  2nd (D/C ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

If DTC is detected, go to <u>TM-210</u>, "Diagnosis Procedure".

#### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT".

#### **Diagnosis** Procedure

## 1.CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### () With CONSULT

- Turn ignition switch ON. 1.
- Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT. 2.
- 3. Start the engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "D/C SOLENOID" while driving.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

Revision: August 2014

[5AT: RE5R05A]

INFOID:000000010713836

INFOID:000000010713837

INFOID:000000010713838

INFOID:000000010713840

INFOID:000000010713839

## P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID

F1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID	
< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >	[5AT: RE5R05A]
NG >> GO TO 2.	
2.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT	
Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-218, "Diagnosis Proce	dure".
<u>OK or NG</u>	
OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
3.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
Check the following.	
<ul> <li>The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connector</li> </ul>	ction with harness connector.
OK or NG	
OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-288</u> , " <u>Removal and</u>	Installation".
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. <b>4.</b> CHECK DTC	
Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". • Refer to <u>TM-210, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u> .	
<u>OK or NG</u>	
OK >> INSPECTION END	
NG >> GO TO 2.	

## P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

## P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID

## Description

High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

## CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to $\underline{TM-133}$ .	0.6 - 0.8 A
HEIVE SOL	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to TM-133.	0 - 0.05 A

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1767" with CONSULT or 8th judgment flicker without CONSULT is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

## Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors
- (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve

## **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

#### CAUTION:

#### Always drive vehicle at a safe speed. NOTE:

# If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (B) WITH CONSULT

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.
- 3. Start engine.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds. ACCELE POSI: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position GEAR: 2nd ⇒ 3rd (HLR/C ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

5. If DTC is detected, go to <u>TM-212</u>, "Diagnosis Procedure".

## WITH GST Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT".

## Diagnosis Procedure

## **1.**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### With CONSULT

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.
- 3. Start the engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "HLR/C SOLENOID" while driving.

[5AT: RE5R05A]

INFOID:0000000010713843

INFOID:000000010713844

INFOID:000000010713842

INFOID:000000010713846

INFOID:000000010713845

## P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID

< DTC/	/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >	[5AT: RE5R05A]
OK or I	NG	
OK NG	>> GO TO 4. >> GO TO 2.	
2.сне	ECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT	
Check	TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-218. "Diagnosis Procedure".	
<u>OK or I</u>		
OK	>> GO TO 3.	
NG 2	>> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
J.DET	FECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
• The A	the following. A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with	harness connector
<u>OK or I</u>	NG	
OK NG	<ul> <li>&gt;&gt; Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-288, "Removal and Installat</u></li> <li>&gt;&gt; Repair or replace damaged parts.</li> </ul>	<u>ion"</u> .
<b>4.</b> CHE	ECK DTC	
	n "DTC Confirmation Procedure". r to <u>TM-212, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u> .	
<u>OK or I</u>	NG	
OK	>> INSPECTION END	
NG	>> GO TO 2.	

L

M

Ν

Ο

Ρ

## P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

## P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID

## Description

Low coast brake solenoid valve is turned "ON" or "OFF" by the TCM in response to signals sent from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

## CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

Item name	Condition	Display value
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to $\underline{TM-133}$ .	ON
UNUT SUL	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-133.	OFF

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1772" with CONSULT or 7th judgment flicker without CONSULT is detected when TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.

#### Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Low coast brake solenoid valve

## **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (I) WITH CONSULT

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT.
- 3. Start engine.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds. SLCT LVR POSI: "1" or "2" GEAR: "1st" or "2nd" (LC/B ON/OFF)
- 5. If DTC is detected, go to <u>TM-214, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.

#### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT".

#### **Diagnosis** Procedure

#### **1.**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### With CONSULT

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.
- 3. Start the engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "ON OFF SOL" while driving.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-218, "Diagnosis Procedure".

INFOID:000000010713848

INFOID:0000000010713853

INFOID:000000010713849

INFOID:000000010713850

INFOID:000000010713851

## P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >	[5AT: RE5R05A]
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 3.	
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
Check the following. • The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for da	mage or loose connection with harness connector.
OK or NG	
OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>1</u> NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	M-288, "Removal and Installation".
4.снеск отс	
<ul> <li>Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".</li> <li>Refer to <u>TM-214, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>.</li> </ul>	
<u>OK or NG</u> OK >> INSPECTION END	
NG >> GO TO 2.	

## P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

## P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID

## Description

- Low coast brake solenoid valve is turned "ON" or "OFF" by the TCM in response to signals sent from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

## CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:000000010713855

INFOID:000000010713856

INFOID:000000010713854

Item name	Condition	Display value
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to TM-133.	ON
UN UT T SUE	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-133.	OFF
ATE PRES SW 2	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to TM-133.	ON
AIF FRE3 3W Z	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-133.	OFF

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1774" with CONSULT or 7th judgment flicker without CONSULT is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 2 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)
- When TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 2 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

#### Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid and switch circuits are open or shorted.)
- Low coast brake solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 2

## DTC Confirmation Procedure

#### CAUTION:

# Always drive vehicle at a safe speed. NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### B WITH CONSULT

- 1. Start engine.
- Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions. SLCT LVR POSI: "1" or "2" position GEAR: "1st" or "2nd" (LC/B ON/OFF)
- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT. If DTC (P1774) is detected, refer to <u>TM-217</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".
   If DTC (P1772) is detected, go to <u>TM-214</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

#### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT".

INFOID:000000010713857

# P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >	[5AT: RE5R05A]
Diagnosis Procedure	INFOID:000000010713859
1.CHECK INPUT SIGNALS	A
<ul> <li>With CONSULT</li> <li>Start the engine.</li> <li>Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION</li> <li>Drive vehicle in the "1" or "2" position ("11" or "22" gear), and confirm the ON/OFF a</li> </ul>	
PRES SW 2" and "ON OFF SOL".	С
OK or NG OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.	ТМ
2.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT	
Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>TM-218</u> , "Diagnosis Procedure". <u>OK or NG</u>	E
OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. <b>3.</b> DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	F
Check the following. • The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with	harness connector. G
OK or NG OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-288, "Removal and Installat</u> NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. <b>4.</b> CHECK DTC	
Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". • Refer to <u>TM-216, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u> .	
<u>OK or NG</u> OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 2.	J
	K
	L
	Μ
	Ν

Ο

Ρ

TM-217

# MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

## **Diagnosis** Procedure

# 1.CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE STEP 1

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.
- Check voltage between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and ground.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Voltage
		1 - Ground	Battery voltage
TCM	F9	2 - Ground	Ballery vollage
		6 - Ground	0 V

#### OK or NG

OK	>> GO	ΤО	2.
			-

NG >> GO TO 3.

# **2**.CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE STEP 2

- 1. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Check voltage between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and ground.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Voltage
		1 - Ground	
TCM	F9	2 - Ground	Battery voltage
		6 - Ground	†

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 3.

3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

#### Check the following.

- Harness for short or open between battery and A/T assembly harness connector terminals 1, 2
- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and A/T assembly harness connector terminal 6
- 10A fuse (No. 22, located in the fuse and fusible link block) and 10A fuse (No. 49, located in the IPDM E/R)
- Ignition switch. Refer to <u>PG-26, "Wiring Diagram—Ignition Power Supply"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

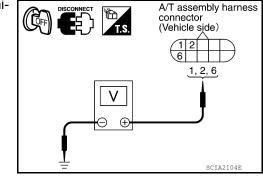
Revision: August 2014

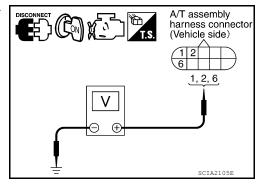
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 4.CHECK TCM GROUND CIRCUIT

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

2. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.





[5AT: RE5R05A]

INFOID:000000010713860

# MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

 Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and ground.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
TCM	F9	5, 10 - Ground	Yes

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

#### <u>OK or NG</u>

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

# 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

#### Check the following.

• The A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

**6.**PERFORM SELF-DIAGNOSIS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-157, "CONSULT Function (TRANSMISSION)".

#### <u>OK or NG</u>

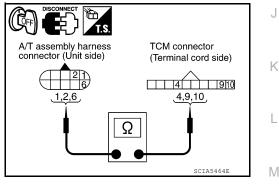
OK >> INSPECTION END

- NG-1 >> Self-diagnosis does not activate: GO TO 7.
- NG-2 >> DTC is displayed: Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>TM-157, "CONSULT Function</u> (<u>TRANSMISSION)"</u>.

7. CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- 1. Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-288, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector and TCM connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	1	Yes
TCM connector	F502	9	163
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	2	Yes
TCM connector	F502	10	165
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	6	Yes
TCM connector	F502	4	165



Ω

**D**FI

A/T assembly harness

connector (Unit side)

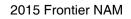
 Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	5	Yes
TCM connector	F504	21	165
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	10	Yes
TCM connector	F504	22	165

5. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power. OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-288, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.



TCM connector

(Terminal cord side)

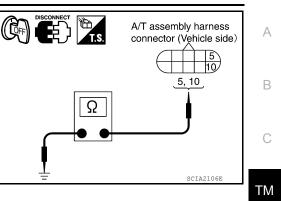
SCIA5465E

## [5AT: RE5R05A]

Ε

Н

Ν



#### CLOSED THROTTLE POSITION AND WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION CIR-CUIT

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[5AT: RE5R05A]

# CLOSED THROTTLE POSITION AND WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION CIRCUIT

# CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:000000010713861

Item name	Condition	Display value
CLSD THL POS	Released accelerator pedal.	ON
CLOD THE FUS	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	OFF
W/O THL POS	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	ON
	Released accelerator pedal.	OFF

### Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:000000010713862

# 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-157, "CONSULT Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to <u>TM-166</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SIGNAL CIRCUIT

#### With CONSULT

- Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.
- 3. Depress accelerator pedal and read out the value of "CLSD THL POS" and "W/O THL POS".

#### OK or NG

#### OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> Check the followin

- >> Check the following. If NG, repair or replace damaged parts.
  - Perform the self-diagnosis for "ENGINE" with CONSULT.
  - Open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.
  - Pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

# **BRAKE SIGNAL CIRCUIT**

# <u>< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS ></u> BRAKE SIGNAL CIRCUIT

# CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

	9	Condition		Display value	
	Depressed brake peda	I.		ON	-
BRAKE SW	Released brake pedal.			OFF	_
Diagnosis I	Procedure			INFOID:000000010713864	4
1.снеск си	AN COMMUNICATION LI	NE			
Perform the se	elf-diagnosis. Refer to <u>TM</u>	-157, "CONSU	LT Function (TR	ANSMISSION)".	-
	on in the CAN communica				
	heck CAN communicatior O TO 2.	line. Refer to	<u>TM-166</u> .		
	TOP LAMP SWITCH CIRC	CUIT			
2. Select "E	ion switch "ON". (Do not s	DATA MONÍTO		ANSMISSION" with CONSULT.	-
<u>DK or NG</u>	-				
	ISPECTION END				
	0103				
•	O TO 3.				
3.снеск эт	OP LAMP SWITCH	itch harness co	nnector termi-		-
3.снеск эт		itch harness co	nnector termi-		]
<b>3.</b> CHECK ST	OP LAMP SWITCH	itch harness co Terminal	nnector termi-	DISCONNECT         T.S.           Stop lamp switch harness connector	_
<b>3.</b> CHECK ST Check continu- nals 1 and 2.	TOP LAMP SWITCH			Stop lamp switch	
3.CHECK ST Check continu- nals 1 and 2. Item Stop lamp	TOP LAMP SWITCH nity between stop lamp sw Condition When brake pedal is de-	Terminal	Continuity	Stop lamp switch	
B.CHECK ST Check continu- nals 1 and 2. Item Stop lamp switch harness connector	TOP LAMP SWITCH nity between stop lamp sw Condition When brake pedal is de- pressed When brake pedal is released amp switch after adjust	Terminal	Continuity Yes No	Stop lamp switch	
B.CHECK ST Check continu- nals 1 and 2. Item Stop lamp switch harness connector Check stop I BR-17, "Inspe	TOP LAMP SWITCH nity between stop lamp sw Condition When brake pedal is de- pressed When brake pedal is released	Terminal	Continuity Yes No	Stop lamp switch harness connector	
CHECK ST Check continu- nals 1 and 2. Item Stop lamp switch harness connector Check stop I BR-17, "Inspe DK or NG	TOP LAMP SWITCH hity between stop lamp sw Condition When brake pedal is de- pressed When brake pedal is released amp switch after adjust ection and Adjustment".	Terminal 1 - 2 ing brake ped	Continuity Yes No Ial — refer to	Stop lamp switch harness connector	
CHECK ST Check continu- nals 1 and 2. Item Stop lamp switch harness connector Check stop I BR-17, "Inspection OK or NG OK >>	TOP LAMP SWITCH nity between stop lamp sw Condition When brake pedal is de- pressed When brake pedal is released amp switch after adjust ection and Adjustment". Check the following. If NC Harness for short or oper	Terminal 1 - 2 ing brake ped 6, repair or repla	Continuity Yes No lal — refer to ace damaged patery and stop lam	Stop lamp switch harness connector	
B.CHECK ST Check continu- nals 1 and 2. Item Stop lamp switch harness connector Check stop I BR-17, "Inspection OK >>	TOP LAMP SWITCH ity between stop lamp sw Condition When brake pedal is de- pressed When brake pedal is released amp switch after adjust ection and Adjustment". Check the following. If NC Harness for short or oper Harness for short or oper	Terminal 1 - 2 ing brake ped 6, repair or repla between batte between stop	Continuity Yes No lal — refer to ace damaged patery and stop lam	Stop lamp switch harness connector	
CHECK ST Check continu- nals 1 and 2. Item Stop lamp switch harness connector Check stop I BR-17, "Inspection OK >>	TOP LAMP SWITCH nity between stop lamp sw Condition When brake pedal is de- pressed When brake pedal is released amp switch after adjust ection and Adjustment". Check the following. If NC Harness for short or oper	Terminal 1 - 2 ing brake ped 6, repair or repla between batte between stop	Continuity Yes No lal — refer to ace damaged patery and stop lam	Stop lamp switch harness connector	
B.CHECK ST Check continu- nals 1 and 2. Item Stop lamp switch harness connector Check stop I BR-17, "Inspection OK >>	TOP LAMP SWITCH ity between stop lamp sw Condition When brake pedal is de- pressed When brake pedal is released amp switch after adjust ection and Adjustment". Check the following. If NC Harness for short or oper Harness for short or oper	Terminal 1 - 2 ing brake ped 6, repair or repla between batte between stop	Continuity Yes No lal — refer to ace damaged patery and stop lam	Stop lamp switch harness connector	
B.CHECK ST Check continu- nals 1 and 2. Item Stop lamp switch harness connector Check stop I BR-17, "Inspection OK >>	TOP LAMP SWITCH ity between stop lamp sw Condition When brake pedal is de- pressed When brake pedal is released amp switch after adjust ection and Adjustment". Check the following. If NC Harness for short or oper Harness for short or oper	Terminal 1 - 2 ing brake ped 6, repair or repla between batte between stop	Continuity Yes No lal — refer to ace damaged patery and stop lam	Stop lamp switch harness connector	

Ρ

[5AT: RE5R05A]

INFOID:000000010713863

А

# A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

Description

Refer to TM-154, "System Description".

**Diagnosis** Procedure

Regarding Wiring Diagram information, refer to TM-240, "Wiring Diagram".

1. CHECK KEY INTERLOCK CABLE				
Check key interlock cable for damage.				
Is the inspection result normal?				
YES >> GO TO 2.				
NO >> Repair key interlock cable. Refer to <u>TM-297, "Removal and Installation"</u> .				
2.CHECK SELECTOR LEVER				
Check selector lever for damage. Refer to TM-285, "Inspection and A	djustment".			
Is the inspection result normal?				
YES >> GO TO 3.				
NO >> Repair selector lever. Refer to $\underline{TM-284}$ , "Exploded view".				
3.CHECK INPUT SIGNAL				
<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch ON.</li> <li>Check voltage between A/T shift selector connector M156 termi- nal 1 and ground.</li> </ol>	H.S. CONNECT			
Brake pedal depressed : Battery voltage				
Brake pedal released : 0V				
Is the inspection result normal?				
YES >> GO TO 5.				
NO >> GO TO 4.	<del>_</del>			
	AWDIA058322			
4.CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH				
1. Turn ignition switch OFF.				
2. Disconnect stop lamp switch connector.				
3. Check continuity between stop lamp switch terminals 3 and 4.				
Brake pedal depressed : Continuity should exist				
Brake pedal released : Continuity should not exist				
Is the inspection result normal?	Ω			
YES >> GO TO 5.				
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.				
_	AWDIA0419ZZ			
5.CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT				

INFOID:000000010713865

INFOID:000000010713866

# **A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM**

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/T shift selector connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/T shift selector connector M156 terminal 2 and ground.

#### Continuity should exist.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> GO TO 6.
- NO >> Repair harness or connectors.



Check continuity between A/T shift selector terminals 1 and 2.

Selector lever in "P" position

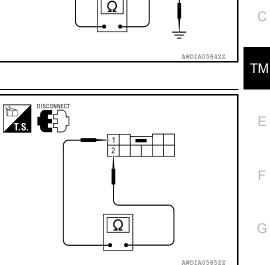
**Except above** 

exist : Continuity should not exist

: Continuity should

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Inspection End
- NO >> Replace A/T shift selector. Refer to TM-284, "Removal and Installation".



[5AT: RE5R05A]

А

В

С

Ε

F

Н

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH

# CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:000000010713867

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Item name	Condition	Display value
OD CONT SW		OFF
OD CONT SW	Holding overdrive control switch	ON

#### **Diagnosis Procedure**

INFOID:000000010713868

# 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-157, "CONSULT Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Is any malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to <u>TM-166</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.check overdrive control switch circuit

#### () With CONSULT

- Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.
- 3. Read out "OD CONT SW".

Check the signal of the overdrive control switch is indicated properly.

Monitor item	Condition	Display value
OD CONT SW	Releasing overdrive control switch	OFF
OD CONT SW	Holding overdrive control switch	ON

#### **Without CONSULT**

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine)
- 2. Check voltage between A/T shift selector connector terminal and ground.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Condition	Data (Approx.)
Overdrive	M156	7 - Ground	Releasing over- drive control switch	Battery voltage
control switch	W130		Holding overdrive control switch	0 V

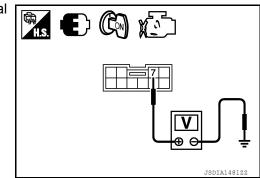
#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 3.

3. CHECK OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH

1. Turn ignition switch "OFF".

2. Disconnect A/T shift selector connector.



# **OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH**

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

3. Check continuity between A/T shift selector connector terminals.

Item	Connector Terminal Condition		Continuity	
Overdrive control switch	M156	7 - 8	Releasing over- drive control switch	No
	W150	7-0	Holding overdrive control switch	Yes

#### [5AT: RE5R05A]

F

Н

Κ

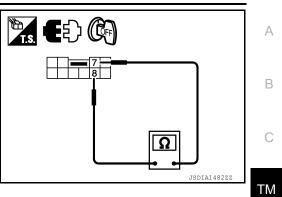
L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace overdrive control switch.

#### **4.**DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

- Harness for short or open between combination meter connector terminal 20 and A/T shift selector connector terminal 7.
- Harness for short or open between A/T shift selector connector terminal 8 and ground.

<u>OK or NG</u>

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

5. CHECK COMBINATION METER

Check the combination meter. Refer to <u>MWI-5, "METER SYSTEM : System Description"</u>. <u>OK or NG</u>

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# **1ST POSITION SWITCH**

# CONSULT Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:000000010713869

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Item name	Condition	Display value
1 POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "1" position.	ON
TFOSITION SW	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF

## **Diagnosis Procedure**

INFOID:000000010713870

# 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-157, "CONSULT Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Is any malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to <u>TM-166</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2.CHECK 1ST POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT

#### (B) With CONSULT

- Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT.
- 3. Read out "1 POSITION SW".

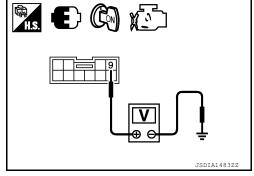
Check the signal of the 1st position switch is indicated properly.

Monitor item	Condition	Display value
1 POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "1" position.	ON
TFOSITION SW	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF

#### **Without CONSULT**

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine)
- 2. Check voltage between A/T shift selector connector terminal and ground.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Terminal Condition	
1st position	W156 9-Ground	When setting selec- tor lever to "1" posi- tion.	0 V	
switch		9 - Grouna	When setting selec- tor lever to other po- sitions.	Battery voltage



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> GO TO 3.

**3.**CHECK 1ST POSITION SWITCH

1. Turn ignition switch "OFF".

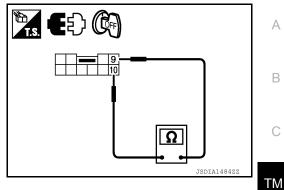
2. Disconnect A/T shift selector connector.

# **1ST POSITION SWITCH**

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

3. Check continuity between A/T shift selector connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Condition	Continuity
1st position	M156	9 - 10	When setting se- lector lever to "1" position.	Yes
switch	MTSO	9-10	When setting se- lector lever to other positions.	No



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace A/T shift selector assembly.

## **4.**DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

- Harness for short or open between combination meter connector terminal 18 and A/T shift selector connector terminal 9.
- Harness for short or open between A/T shift selector connector terminal 10 and ground.

#### OK or NG

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

**5.**CHECK COMBINATION METER

Check the combination meter. Refer to <u>MWI-25, "Diagnosis Description"</u>. OK or NG

# OK >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### [5AT: RE5R05A]

Ε

F

Н

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

# ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION

# TCM

#### **Reference Value**

INFOID:000000010713871

#### VALUES ON THE DIAGNOSIS TOOL

• The CONSULT electrically displays shift timing and lock-up timing (that is, operation timing of each solenoid).

Check for time difference between actual shift timing and the CONSULT display. If the difference is noticeable, mechanical parts (except solenoids, sensors, etc.) may be malfunctioning. Check mechanical parts using applicable diagnostic procedures.

- Shift schedule (which implies gear position) displayed on CONSULT and that indicated in Service Manual may differ slightly. This occurs because of the following reasons:
- Actual shift schedule has more or less tolerance or allowance,
- Shift schedule indicated in Service Manual refers to the point where shifts start, and
- Gear position displayed on CONSULT indicates the point where shifts are completed.
- Display of solenoid valves on CONSULT changes at the start of shifting, while gear position is displayed upon completion of shifting (which is computed by TCM).

#### NOTE:

The following table includes information (items) inapplicable to this vehicle. For information (items) applicable to this vehicle, refer to CONSULT display items.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
ATF TEMP SE 1	0°C (32° F) - 20°C (68°F) - 80°C (176°F)	3.3 - 2.7 - 0.9 V
	When perform slip lock-up	0.2 - 0.4 A
TCC SOLENOID	When perform lock-up	0.4 - 0.6 A
	Selector lever in "N", "P" positions.	N/P
	Selector lever in "R" position.	R
SLCT LVR POSI	Selector lever in "D" position.	D
SLCT LVR POSI	Selector lever in "3" position.	3
	Selector lever in "2" position.	2
	Selector lever in "1" position.	1
VHCL/S SE-A/T	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.
ENGINE SPEED	Engine running	Closely matches the tachometer reading.
LINE PRES SOL	During driving	0.2 - 0.6 A
INPUT SPEED	During driving (lock-up ON)	Approximately matches the en- gine speed.
VHCL/S SE-MTR	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.
ATF PRES SW 2	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to TM-133	ON
AIF FRE3 SW 2	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-133	OFF
I/C SOLENOID	_	
FR/B SOLENOID	_	
D/C SOLENOID	_	_
HLR/C SOL	-	-
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to TM-133	ON
UN UFF SUL	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-133	OFF
STARTER RELAY	Selector lever in "N", "P" positions.	ON
STARTER RELAT	Selector lever in other position.	OFF

Revision: August 2014

# ТСМ

#### < ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION >

## [5AT: RE5R05A]

F

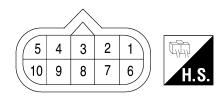
G

Н

AWDIA0348ZZ

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)		
	Released accelerator pedal.	0.0/8	— A	
ACCELE POSI	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	8/8		
CLSD THL POS	Released accelerator pedal.	ON	В	
CLSD THE POS	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	OFF		
	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	ON		
W/O THL POS	Released accelerator pedal.	OFF	С	
	Releasing overdrive control switch	OFF		
OD CONT SW	Holding overdrive control switch	ON	TM	
1 POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "1" position.	ON		
TPOSITION SW	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF	_	
	Depressed brake pedal.	ON	E	
BRAKESW	Released brake pedal.	OFF		

# **TERMINAL LAYOUT**



# PHYSICAL VALUES

Data are reference value and are measured between each terminal and ground.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Data (Approx.)	
1	R/B	Power supply (Memory back-up)		Battery voltage	
2	R/B	Power supply (Memory back-up)		Battery voltage	
3	L	CAN H		_	_
4	V	K-line (CONSULT signal)	The termina	The terminal is connected to the data link connector for CONSULT.	
5	В	Ground	Always		0 V
6	W/G	Power supply	CON	_	Battery voltage
0	Wid		OFF	_	0 V
		Back-up lamp re-	A	Selector lever in "R" position.	0 V
7	LG	lay	(Lon)	Selector lever in other positions.	Battery voltage
8	Р	CAN L			—
<u> </u>	_	<u>.</u>	A	Selector lever in "N", "P" positions.	Battery voltage
9	R	Starter relay	(LON)	Selector lever in other positions.	0 V
10	В	Ground		Always	0 V

Revision: August 2014

#### < ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION >

The TCM has an electrical fail-safe mode. This mode makes it possible to operate even if there is an error in a main electronic control input/output signal circuit. In fail-safe mode the transmission is fixed in 2GR, 4GR or 5GR (depending on the breakdown position), so the customer should feel "slipping" or "poor acceleration". Even when the electronic circuits are normal, under special conditions (for example, when slamming on the brake with the wheels spinning drastically and stopping the tire rotation), the transmission can go into fail-safe mode. If this happens, switch "OFF" the ignition switch for 10 seconds, then switch it "ON" again to return to the normal shift pattern. Therefore, the customer's vehicle has returned to normal, so handle according to the "diagnostics flow" (Refer to TM-129, "Diagnostic Work Sheet").

#### FAIL-SAFE FUNCTION

If any malfunction occurs in a sensor or solenoid, this function controls the A/T to mark driving possible.

Output Speed Sensor

• Signals are input from two systems - from output speed sensor installed on the transmission and from combination meter so normal driving is possible even if there is a malfunction in one of the systems. And if output speed has unusual cases, 5GR is prohibited.

Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor

• If there is a malfunction in one of the systems, the accelerator opening angle is controlled by ECM according to a pre-determined accelerator angle to make driving possible. And if there are malfunctions in tow systems, the engine speed is fixed by ECM to a pre-determined engine speed to make driving possible.

Throttle Position Sensor

 If there is a malfunction in one of the systems, the accelerator opening angle is controlled by ECM according to a pre-determined accelerator angle to make driving possible. And if there are malfunctions in tow systems, the accelerator opening angle is controlled by the idle signal sent from the ECM which is based on input indicating either idle condition or off-idle condition (pre-determined accelerator opening) in order to make driving possible.

Transmission Range Switch

• In the unlikely event that a malfunction signal enters the TCM, the position indicator is switched "OFF", the starter relay is switched "OFF" (starter starting is disabled), the back-up lamp relay switched "OFF" (back-up lamp is OFF) and the position is fixed to the "D" range to make driving possible.

Starter Relay

• The starter relay is switched "OFF". (Starter starting is disabled.)

Interlock

• If there is an interlock judgment malfunction, the transmission is fixed in 2GR to make driving possible. **NOTE:** 

When the vehicle is driven fixed in 2GR, a input speed sensor malfunction is displayed, but this is not a input speed sensor malfunction.

• When interlock is detected at the 3GR or more, it is locked at the 2GR.

1st Engine Braking

• When there is an 1st engine brake judgment malfunction, the low coast brake solenoid is switched "OFF" to avoid the engine brake operation.

Line Pressure Solenoid

• The solenoid is switched "OFF" and the line pressure is set to the maximum hydraulic pressure to make driving possible.

Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid

• The solenoid is switched "OFF" to release the lock-up.

Low Coast Brake Solenoid

• When a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs, in order to make driving possible, the engine brake is not applied in 1GR and 2GR.

Input Clutch Solenoid

• If a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs with the solenoid either "ON" or "OFF", the transmission is held in 4GR to make driving possible.

**Direct Clutch Solenoid** 

## [5AT: RE5R05A]

# If a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs with the solenoid either "ON" or "OFF", the transmission is held in 4GR to make driving possible. Front Brake Solenoid

• If a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs with the solenoid "ON", in order to make driving possible, the A/T is held in 5GR; if the solenoid is OFF, 4GR.

High and Low Reverse Clutch Solenoid

< ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION >

• If a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs with the solenoid either "ON" or "OFF", the transmission is held in 4GR to make driving possible.

Input Speed Sensor 1 or 2

• The control is the same as if there were no input speed sensors, 5GR is prohibited.

# **DTC Inspection Priority Chart**

If some DTCs are displayed at the same time, perform inspections one by one based on the following priority chart.

NOTE:

If DTC U0100/U1000 is displayed with other DTCs, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U0100/U1000. Refer to <u>TM-165</u> (U0100), <u>TM-166</u> (U1000).

Priority	Detected items (DTC)	
1	U0100 LOST COMM (ECM A)     U1000 CANCOMM CIRCUIT	
2	Except above	

DTC No. Index

INFOID:0000000010713874

INFOID:0000000010713873

А

В

С

ТΜ

E

F

# NOTE:

If DTC U0100/U1000 is displayed with other DTCs, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U0100/ U1000. Refer to <u>TM-165</u> (U0100), <u>TM-166</u> (U1000).

I	DTC		
OBD-II	Except OBD-II	Items	Reference page
CONSULT GST (*1)	CONSULT only "TRANSMISSION"	(CONSULT screen terms)	
_	P0615	STARTER RELAY	<u>TM-167</u>
P0700	P0700	TRANSMISSION CONT	<u>TM-169</u>
P0705	P0705	T/M RANGE SENSOR A	<u>TM-170</u>
P0710	P1710	FLUID TEMP SENSOR A	<u>TM-197</u>
P0717	P0717	INPUT SPEED SENSOR A	<u>TM-172</u>
P0720	P0720	OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR	<u>TM-174</u>
_	P0725	ENGINE SPEED	<u>TM-177</u>
P0731	P0731	1GR INCORRECT RATIO	<u>TM-189</u>
P0732	P0732	2GR INCORRECT RATIO	<u>TM-189</u>
P0733	P0733	3GR INCORRECT RATIO	<u>TM-189</u>
P0734	P0734	4GR INCORRECT RATIO	<u>TM-189</u>
P0735	P0735	5GR INCORRECT RATIO	<u>TM-189</u>
P0740	P0740	TORQUE CONVERTER	<u>TM-189</u>
P0744 (*2)	P0744	TORQUE CONVERTER	<u>TM-191</u>
P0745	P0745	PC SOLENOID A	<u>TM-193</u>
_	P1705	TP SENSOR	<u>TM-195</u>
	P1721	VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL	<u>TM-200</u>
P1730	P1730	INTERLOCK	<u>TM-202</u>

TM-231

# ТСМ

#### < ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION >

D	тс		
OBD-II	Except OBD-II	Items	Reference page
CONSULT GST (*1)	CONSULT only "TRANSMISSION"	(CONSULT screen terms)	
_	P1731	1ST E/BRAKING	<u>TM-204</u>
P1752	P1752	INPUT CLUTCH SOL	<u>TM-206</u>
P1757	P1757	FR BRAKE SOLENOID	<u>TM-208</u>
P1762	P1762	DRCT CLUTCH SOL	<u>TM-210</u>
P1767	P1767	HLR CLUTCH SOLENOID	<u>TM-212</u>
P1772	P1772	L C BRAKE SOLENOID	<u>TM-214</u>
P1774 (*2)	P1774	L C BRAKE SOLENOID	<u>TM-216</u>
U0100	U0100	LOST COMM (ECM A)	<u>TM-165</u>
_	U1000	CAN COMM CIRCUIT	<u>TM-166</u>

\*1: These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

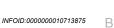
\*2: These malfunctions cannot be displayed MIL if another malfunction is assigned to MIL.

# WIRING DIAGRAM

A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

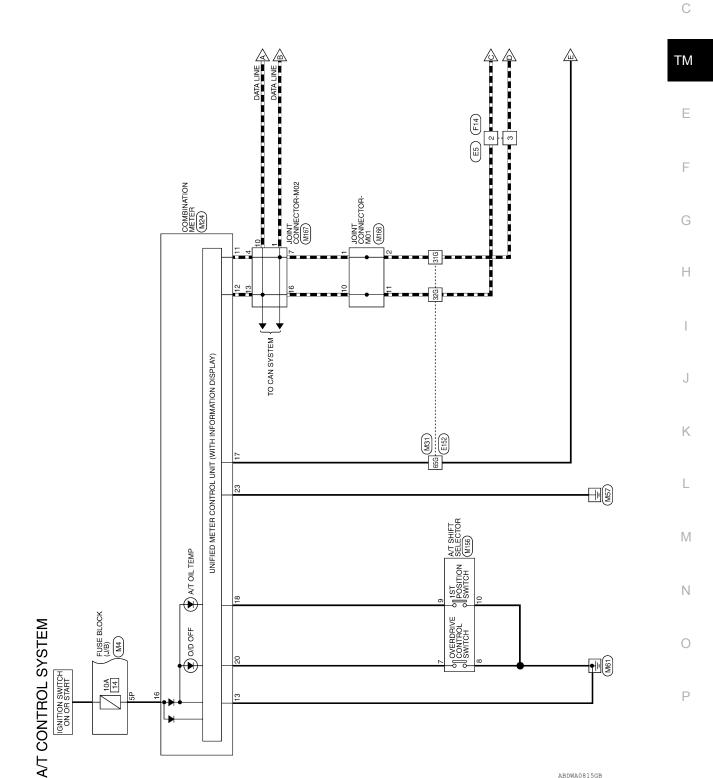
Wiring Diagram

[5AT: RE5R05A]

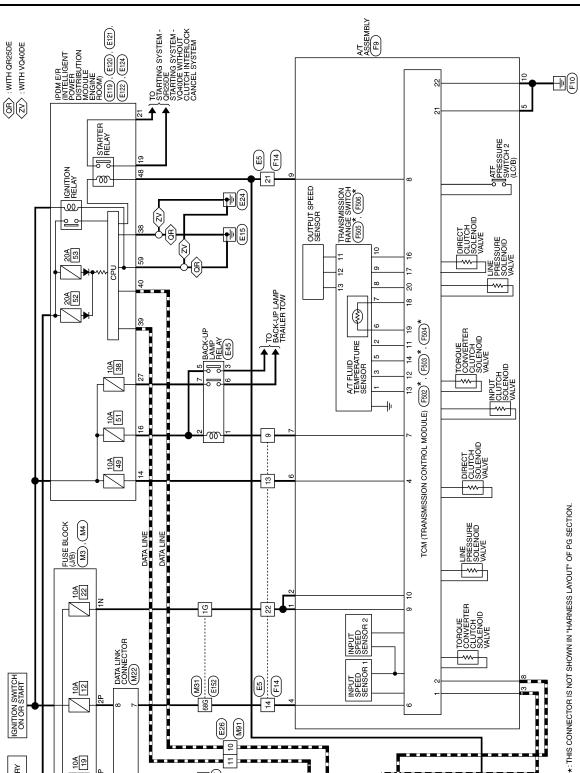




А



ABDWA0815GB



#### < WIRING DIAGRAM >

BATTERY

10A 19

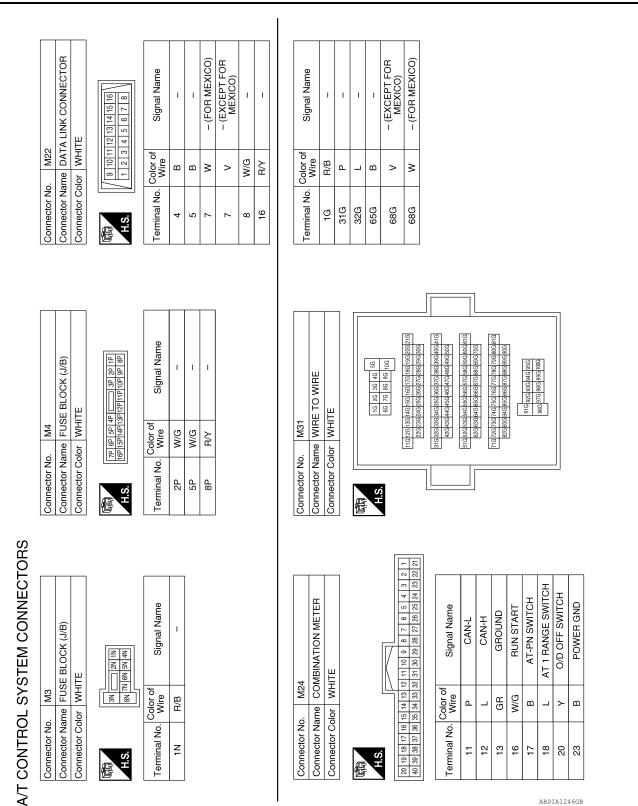
16

v ▼ \$

Ÿ Ö

ABDWA0816GB

 $\forall$ 



ABDIA1246GB

Ρ

0

#### < WIRING DIAGRAM >

## [5AT: RE5R05A]

А

В

С

ТΜ

Е

F

Н

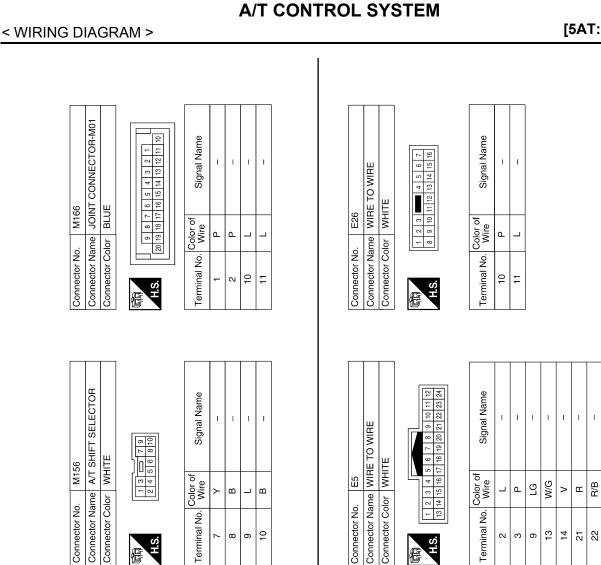
J

Κ

L

Μ

Ν





ſ			ī	
	-	ω		
	~	თ		
	З	10		
	П	÷		
	ΙU	12		
	4	13		
	5	4		d, p
	9	5		Color of
	7	16		6
	E	S F		

佢

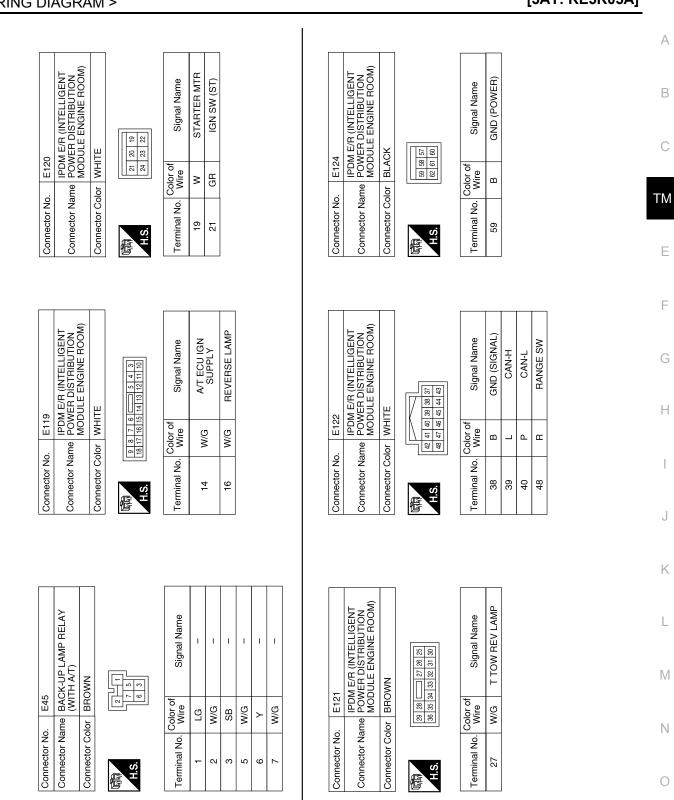
Signal Name	I	I	
Color of Wire	Ч	Γ	
Terminal No.	10	11	

											Γ
Connector No.	No.	M167	67								
Connector Name JOINT CONNECTOR-M02	Name	or	Z	2	õ	Ž	Ш	Ĕ	Я	-M02	
Connector Color	Color	BLUE	H۳.								
f										F	
		8	7	9	5	4	3	2	-		
H.S.	20 1	20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11	17	16	15	4	13	12	÷	9	
		l	l	l	l	l	l	l	l		

佢

Signal Name	I	1	I	I	I	I
Color of Wire	٩	٩	٩	L	Γ	L
Terminal No. Wire	-	4	L	10	13	16

ABDIA0997GB



# A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

#### < WIRING DIAGRAM >

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Revision: August 2014

ABDIA1247GB

# A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

1

#### < WIRING DIAGRAM >

F9

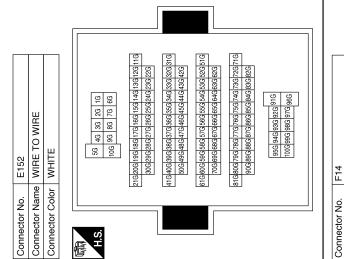
Connector No.

A/T ASSEMBLY	EN	3 2 1	8 7 6	Signal Name	Ι	I	I	I	I	-	Н	I	-	I	
	lor GREEN	5 4	6 01	Color of Wire	R/B	R/B	_	>	в	W/G	ГG	٩	В	В	
Connector Name	Connector Color		H.S.	Terminal No.	٢	2	e	4	5	9	2	8	6	10	

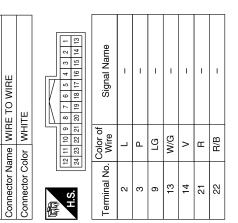
Γ

Signal Name	K-LINE	REV LAMP RLY	START-RLY	STAND BY SUPPLY-1	STAND BY SUPPLY-2
Color of Wire	_	0	J	Ν	GR
Terminal No. Wire	9	7	8	6	10

Signal Name	I	I	I	I	– (EXCEPT FOR MEXICO)	– (FOR MEXICO)
Color of Wire	R/B	Ь	_	в	٨	W
Terminal No. Color of Wire	1G	31G	32G	65G	68G	68G



F502	TCM (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE)	GRAY	6 5 4 3 2 1	of Signal Name	CAN-H	CAN-L	I	NIGN	1
			9 8 7	Color of Wire	BR	Z	Т	щ	1
Connector No.	Connector Name	Connector Color	<b>际时</b> H.S.	Terminal No.	-	2	e	4	ι.



ABDIA1248GB

Connector No. F503

A/T	CONTROL	. SYSTEM

I

0 |≻ œ۳ ш

~ ω െ

L Т Т

9

#### < WIRING DIAGRAM >

F505	TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH	GRAY	7654321	f Signal Name	I	I	I	1	I	
			6 8	Color of Wire	BR	≥	GR		თ	
Connector No.	Connector Name	Connector Color	e H.S.	Terminal No.	L L	2	е	5	9	
Connector No. F504	Connector Name TCM (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE)	Connector Color WHITE	H.S.	Terminal No. Wire Signal Name	21 B POWER GND-1	22 Y POWER GND-2	-			

CM (TRANSMISSION	CONTROL MODULE)	GREEN		17 16 15 14 13 12 11	of Signal Name	TR SW 4	TR SW 2	TR SW 1	TR SW 3	1	OUT SPD SEN GND	OUT SPD SEN	ATF SENS	ATF SENS	OUT SPD SEN POWER
		_		19 18	Color of Wire	≥	GR	BR	-	I	В	щ	0	G	≻
Connector Name		Connector Color	<b>The second seco</b>	H.S.	Terminal No.	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20

Connector No. F506 Connector Name TFANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH SWITCH Connector Color GREEN
--

]	Signal Name	I	I	I
_	Color of Wire	Γ	N	В
	Terminal No.	11	12	13

Т

Н

J

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

0

Ρ

А

В

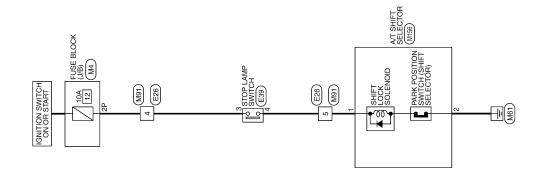
ABDIA1249GB

# A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

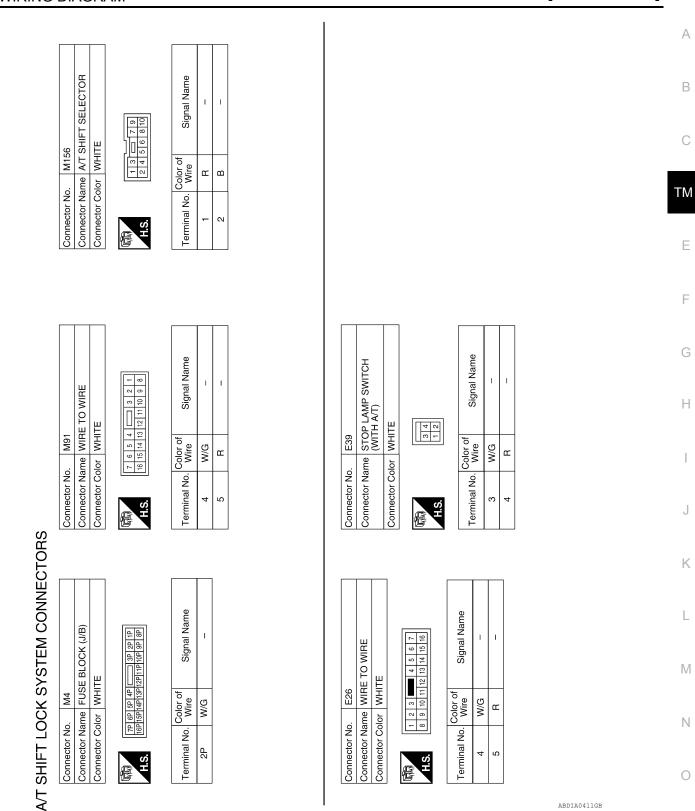
Wiring Diagram

INFOID:000000010713876

[5AT: RE5R05A]



ABDWA0553GB



Ρ

#### < WIRING DIAGRAM >

[5AT: RE5R05A]

А

В

С

Ε

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

# SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM SYMPTOM

# Symptom Chart

INFOID:000000010713877

# • The diagnostics item numbers show the sequence for inspection. Inspect in order from item 1.

• Overhaul and inspect inside the A/T only if A/T fluid condition is NG. Refer to TM-269, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Engine idle speed	<u>EC-121</u> (QR25DE), <u>EC-590</u> (VQ40DE)
				2. Engine speed signal	<u>TM-177</u>
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-195</u>
			ONLysakiala	4. Control cable adjustment	<u>TM-285</u>
1		Large shock. ("N" $\rightarrow$ "	ON vehicle	5. ATF temperature sensor	<u>TM-197</u>
•		D" position)		6. Front brake solenoid valve	<u>TM-208</u>
				7. CAN communication line	<u>TM-166</u>
				8. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-269</u>
				9. Line pressure test	TM-276
			-	10. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-288</u>
			OFF vehicle	11. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM-132}$ .)	<u>TM-313</u>
			ON vehicle	1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-195</u>
		Shock is too large when changing D1 → D2.		2. Control cable adjustment	<u>TM-285</u>
	Shift Shock			3. Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-210</u>
				4. CAN communication line	TM-166
				5. Engine speed signal	TM-177
2				6. Input speed sensor	TM-172
				7. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-174,</u> <u>TM-200</u>
				8. Fluid level and state	TM-269
				9. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-288</u>
			OFF vehicle	10. Direct clutch	<u>TM-360</u>
				1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-195</u>
				2. Control cable adjustment	<u>TM-285</u>
				3. High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-212</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>TM-166</u>
		Shock is too large	ON vehicle	5. Engine speed signal	<u>TM-177</u>
3		when changing D2 $\rightarrow$ D3		6. Input speed sensor	<u>TM-172</u>
		D3.		7. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-174,</u> <u>TM-200</u>
				8. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-269</u>
				9. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-288</u>
			OFF vehicle	10. High and low reverse clutch	<u>TM-358</u>

#### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

## [5AT: RE5R05A]

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	А	
				1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-195</u>		
				2. Control cable adjustment	<u>TM-285</u>	В	
				3. Input clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-206</u>	D	
				4. CAN communication line	<u>TM-166</u>		
		Shock is too large	ON vehicle	5. Engine speed signal	<u>TM-177</u>	С	
4		when changing $D_3 \rightarrow$		6. Input speed sensor	<u>TM-172</u>		
		D4.		7. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-174,</u> <u>TM-200</u>	ТМ	
				8. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-269</u>		
				9. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-288</u>	_	
			OFF vehicle	10. Input clutch	<u>TM-348</u>	E	
				1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-195</u>		
				2. Control cable adjustment	<u>TM-285</u>	F	
				3. Front brake solenoid valve	<u>TM-208</u>		
			ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	<u>TM-166</u>		
		Shock is too large when changing D4 → D5.		5. Engine speed signal	<u>TM-177</u>	G	
5				6. Input speed sensor	<u>TM-172</u>		
0	Shift Shock			7. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-174,</u> <u>TM-200</u>	Н	
				8. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-269</u>		
				9. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-288</u>		
				10. Front brake (brake band)	<u>TM-313</u>		
				11. Input clutch	<u>TM-348</u>		
				1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-195</u>	K	
				2. Control cable adjustment	<u>TM-285</u>		
				3. CAN communication line	<u>TM-166</u>		
				4. Engine speed signal	<u>TM-177</u>		
			ON vehicle	5. Input speed sensor	<u>TM-172</u>		
6		Shock is too large for downshift when accel- erator pedal is		6. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-174,</u> <u>TM-200</u>	L	
		pressed.		7. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-269</u>		
				8. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-288</u>	M	
				9. Front brake (brake band)	<u>TM-313</u>		
				10. Input clutch	<u>TM-348</u>	N	
			OFF vehicle	11. High and low reverse clutch	<u>TM-358</u>		
				12. Direct clutch	<u>TM-360</u>		
		·			·	0	

#### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

## [5AT: RE5R05A]

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-195</u>
				2. Control cable adjustment	<u>TM-285</u>
			-	3. Engine speed signal	<u>TM-177</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>TM-166</u>
			ON vehicle	5. Input speed sensor	<u>TM-172</u>
7		Shock is too large for upshift when accelera-		6. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-174,</u> <u>TM-200</u>
		tor pedal is released.		7. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-269</u>
				8. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-288</u>
				9. Front brake (brake band)	<u>TM-313</u>
				10. Input clutch	<u>TM-348</u>
			OFF vehicle	11. High and low reverse clutch	<u>TM-358</u>
				12. Direct clutch	<u>TM-360</u>
		Shock is too large for lock-up.	ON vehicle	1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-195</u>
				2. Control cable adjustment	<u>TM-285</u>
	01.16			3. Engine speed signal	<u>TM-177</u>
	Shift Shock			4. CAN communication line	<u>TM-166</u>
				5. Input speed sensor	<u>TM-172</u>
8				6. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-174,</u> <u>TM-200</u>
				7. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-189</u>
				8. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-269</u>
				9. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-288</u>
			OFF vehicle	10. Torque converter	<u>TM-313</u>
				1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-195</u>
				2. Control cable adjustment	<u>TM-285</u>
			ON vehicle	3. CAN communication line	<u>TM-166</u>
				4. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-269</u>
9		Shock is too large dur- ing engine brake.		5. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-288</u>
				6. Front brake (brake band)	<u>TM-313</u>
			OFF vehicle	7. Input clutch	<u>TM-348</u>
				8. High and low reverse clutch	<u>TM-358</u>
				9. Direct clutch	<u>TM-360</u>

#### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

## [5AT: RE5R05A]

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	A
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-269</u>	
				2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-174,</u> <u>TM-200</u>	В
		Gear does not change	ON vehicle	3. Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-210</u>	•
10		from $D1 \rightarrow D2$ .		4. Line pressure test	<u>TM-276</u>	С
				5. CAN communication line	<u>TM-166</u>	C
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-288</u>	
			OFF vehicle	7. Direct clutch	<u>TM-360</u>	TM
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-269</u>	•
				2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-174,</u> <u>TM-200</u>	E
11		Gear does not change	ON vehicle	3. High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-212</u>	
		from $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ .		4. Line pressure test	<u>TM-276</u>	F
			-	5. CAN communication line	<u>TM-166</u>	· F
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-288</u>	•
			OFF vehicle	7. High and low reverse clutch	<u>TM-358</u>	G
			ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-269</u>	
	No Up Shift	Gear does not change from $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$ .		2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-174,</u> <u>TM-200</u>	Н
				3. Input clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-206</u>	
12				4. Front brake solenoid valve	<u>TM-208</u>	I
				5. Line pressure test	<u>TM-276</u>	
				6. CAN communication line	<u>TM-166</u>	J
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-288</u>	
			OFF vehicle	8. Input clutch	<u>TM-348</u>	
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-269</u>	
				2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-174,</u> <u>TM-200</u>	- K
				3. Front brake solenoid valve	<u>TM-208</u>	
			ON vehicle	4. Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-210</u>	. L
13		Gear does not change		5. Input speed sensor	<u>TM-172</u>	•
		from D4 $\rightarrow$ D5.		6. Line pressure test	<u>TM-276</u>	M
				7. CAN communication line	<u>TM-166</u>	
				8. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-288</u>	
			OFF vehicle	9. Front brake (brake band)	<u>TM-313</u>	- N
				10. Input clutch	<u>TM-348</u>	•

Ο

#### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

## [5AT: RE5R05A]

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-269</u>
				2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-174,</u> TM-200
				3. Front brake solenoid valve	<u>TM-208</u>
		In "D" range, does not	ON vehicle	4. Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-210</u>
14		downshift to 4GR.		5. CAN communication line	<u>TM-166</u>
				6. Line pressure test	<u>TM-276</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-288</u>
				8. Front brake (brake band)	<u>TM-313</u>
			OFF vehicle	9. Input clutch	<u>TM-348</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-269</u>
			ON vehicle	2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-174,</u> <u>TM-200</u>
		In "D" or "3" range, does not downshift to 3GR.		3. Input clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-206</u>
15				4. Front brake solenoid valve	<u>TM-208</u>
	No Down Shift			5. CAN communication line	<u>TM-166</u>
				6. Line pressure test	<u>TM-276</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-288</u>
	onne		OFF vehicle	8. Input clutch	<u>TM-348</u>
		In "D" or "2" range,	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-269</u>
				2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-174,</u> TM-200
				3. High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-212</u>
16		does not downshift to 2GR.		4. CAN communication line	<u>TM-166</u>
		2010		5. Line pressure test	<u>TM-276</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-288</u>
			OFF vehicle	7. High and low reverse clutch	<u>TM-358</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-269</u>
				2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-174,</u> <u>TM-200</u>
		In "D" or "1" range,	ON vehicle	3. Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-210</u>
17		does not downshift to 1GR.		4. CAN communication line	<u>TM-166</u>
				5. Line pressure test	<u>TM-276</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-288</u>
			OFF vehicle	7. Direct clutch	<u>TM-360</u>

#### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

## [5AT: RE5R05A]

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	A
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-269</u>	
				2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-174,</u> <u>TM-200</u>	В
			ON vehicle	3. Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-210</u>	
				4. Line pressure test	<u>TM-276</u>	С
				5. CAN communication line	<u>TM-166</u>	0
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-288</u>	
18		When "D" position, re-		7. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>TM-346</u>	TM
		mains in 1GR.		8. 1st one-way clutch	<u>TM-313</u>	
				9. Gear system	<u>TM-313</u>	_
			OFF vehicle	10. Reverse brake	<u>TM-313</u>	E
	Slips/Will Not en-			11. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM}$ - <u>132</u> .)	<u>TM-313</u>	F
	gage			12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM-132}$ .)	<u>TM-313</u>	
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-269</u>	G
				2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-174,</u> <u>TM-200</u>	H
			ON vehicle	3. Low coast brake solenoid valve	<u>TM-214</u>	
				4. Line pressure test	<u>TM-276</u>	
10		When "D" position, re-		5. CAN communication line	<u>TM-166</u>	I
19		mains in 2GR.		6. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-288</u>	
				7. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>TM-346</u>	
				8. Gear system	<u>TM-313</u>	J
			OFF vehicle	9. Direct clutch	<u>TM-360</u>	
				10. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM-132}$ .)	<u>TM-313</u>	K

L

M

Ν

0

#### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

### [5AT: RE5R05A]

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
			-	1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-269</u>
				2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-174,</u> TM-200
			ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	<u>TM-276</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>TM-166</u>
		When "D" position, re-		5. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-288</u>
20		mains in 3GR.		6. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>TM-346</u>
				7. Gear system	<u>TM-313</u>
				8. High and low reverse clutch	<u>TM-358</u>
			OFF vehicle	9. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM}$ - <u>132</u> .)	<u>TM-313</u>
				10. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM-132}$ .)	<u>TM-313</u>
	Slips/Will Not en-			1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-269</u>
	gage			2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-174,</u> <u>TM-200</u>
				3. Input clutch solenoid valve	TM-206
				4. Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-210</u>
			ON vehicle	5. High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-212</u>
				6. Low coast brake solenoid valve	TM-214
21		When "D" position, re- mains in 4GR.		7. Front brake solenoid valve	<u>TM-208</u>
				8. Line pressure test	<u>TM-276</u>
				9. CAN communication line	<u>TM-166</u>
				10. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-288</u>
				11. Input clutch	<u>TM-348</u>
			OFF vehicle	12. Gear system	<u>TM-313</u>
				13. High and low reverse clutch	<u>TM-358</u>
				14. Direct clutch	<u>TM-360</u>

#### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

## [5AT: RE5R05A]

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	А
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-269</u>	
	22			2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-174,</u> TM-200	В
			ON vehicle	3. Front brake solenoid valve	<u>TM-208</u>	
				4. Line pressure test	<u>TM-276</u>	С
22		When "D" position, re-		5. CAN communication line	<u>TM-166</u>	0
		mains in 5GR.		6. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-288</u>	
				7. Front brake (brake band)	<u>TM-313</u>	ΤM
				8. Input clutch	<u>TM-348</u>	
			OFF vehicle	9. Gear system	<u>TM-313</u>	
				10. High and low reverse clutch	<u>TM-358</u>	E
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-269</u>	
			ON vehicle	2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-195</u>	F
				3. Line pressure test	<u>TM-276</u>	
				4. CAN communication line	<u>TM-166</u>	
				5. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-288</u>	G
				6. Torque converter	<u>TM-313</u>	
	Slips/Will Not En-			7. Oil pump assembly	<u>TM-343</u>	Н
23	gage	Vehicle cannot be started from D1.		8. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>TM-346</u>	
				9. 1st one-way clutch	<u>TM-313</u>	
				10. Gear system	<u>TM-313</u>	
			OFF vehicle	11. Reverse brake	<u>TM-313</u>	
				12. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM}$ - <u>132</u> .)	<u>TM-313</u>	J
_				13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM-132}$ .)	<u>TM-313</u>	K
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-269</u>	
				2. Line pressure test	<u>TM-276</u>	L
				3. Engine speed signal	<u>TM-177</u>	_
			ON vehicle	4. Input speed sensor	<u>TM-172</u>	
24		Does not lock-up.		5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-189</u>	M
				6. CAN communication line	<u>TM-166</u>	
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-288</u>	NI
			OFF vehicle	8. Torque converter	<u>TM-313</u>	Ν
				9. Oil pump assembly	<u>TM-343</u>	

0

#### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

## [5AT: RE5R05A]

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-269</u>
				2. Line pressure test	TM-276
				3. Engine speed signal	<u>TM-177</u>
			ON vehicle	4. Input speed sensor	<u>TM-172</u>
25		Does not hold lock-up condition.		5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-189
				6. CAN communication line	<u>TM-166</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-288</u>
			OFF vehicle	8. Torque converter	<u>TM-313</u>
			OFF venicle	9. Oil pump assembly	<u>TM-343</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-269</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>TM-276</u>
				3. Engine speed signal	TM-177
		Lock-up is not re- leased.	ON vehicle	4. Input speed sensor	<u>TM-172</u>
26	Slips/Will Not en- gage			5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-189</u>
				6. CAN communication line	<u>TM-166</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	TM-288
				8. Torque converter	<u>TM-313</u>
				9. Oil pump assembly	<u>TM-343</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	TM-269
				2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-174,</u> TM-200
			ON vehicle	3. Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-210</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>TM-166</u>
		No shock at all or the		5. Line pressure test	TM-276
27		clutch slips when vehi-		6. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-288</u>
21		cle changes speed D1		7. Torque converter	<u>TM-313</u>
		$\rightarrow$ D2.		8. Oil pump assembly	<u>TM-343</u>
				9. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>TM-346</u>
			OFF vehicle	10. Gear system	<u>TM-313</u>
				11. Direct clutch	<u>TM-360</u>
			-	12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM-132}$ .)	<u>TM-313</u>

#### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

## [5AT: RE5R05A]

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	А
	Slips/Will Not en- gage	No shock at all or the clutch slips when vehi- cle changes speed D2 → D3.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-269</u>	-
				2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-174,</u> <u>TM-200</u>	В
				3. High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-212</u>	-
				4. CAN communication line	<u>TM-166</u>	С
				5. Line pressure test	<u>TM-276</u>	0
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-288</u>	
			OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	<u>TM-313</u>	ΤM
28				8. Oil pump assembly	<u>TM-343</u>	-
				9. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>TM-346</u>	E
				10. Gear system	<u>TM-313</u>	-
				11. High and low reverse clutch	<u>TM-358</u>	-
				12. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM-132}$ .)	<u>TM-313</u>	F
				13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM-132}$ .)	<u>TM-313</u>	G
		No shock at all or the clutch slips when vehicle changes speed D3 $\rightarrow$ D4.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-269</u>	-
				2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-174,</u> <u>TM-200</u>	Н
				3. Input clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-206</u>	-
				4. Front brake solenoid valve	<u>TM-208</u>	
				5. CAN communication line	<u>TM-166</u>	-
				6. Line pressure test	<u>TM-276</u>	
29				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-288</u>	J
			OFF vehicle	8. Torque converter	<u>TM-313</u>	-
				9. Oil pump assembly	<u>TM-343</u>	K
				10. Input clutch	<u>TM-348</u>	-
				11. Gear system	<u>TM-313</u>	
				12. High and low reverse clutch	<u>TM-358</u>	L
				13. Direct clutch	<u>TM-360</u>	-

 $\mathbb{N}$ 

Ν

0

#### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

## [5AT: RE5R05A]

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
30	Slips/Will Not en- gage	No shock at all or the clutch slips when vehicle changes speed D4 $\rightarrow$ D5.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-269</u>
				2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-174,</u> <u>TM-200</u>
				3. Front brake solenoid valve	<u>TM-208</u>
				4. Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-210</u>
				5. CAN communication line	<u>TM-166</u>
				6. Line pressure test	<u>TM-276</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-288</u>
			OFF vehicle	8. Torque converter	<u>TM-313</u>
				9. Oil pump assembly	<u>TM-343</u>
				10. Front brake (brake band)	<u>TM-313</u>
				11. Input clutch	<u>TM-348</u>
				12. Gear system	<u>TM-313</u>
				13. High and low reverse clutch	<u>TM-358</u>
		When you press the accelerator pedal and shift speed $D_5 \rightarrow D_4$ , the engine idles or the transmission slips.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-269</u>
				2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-174,</u> <u>TM-200</u>
				3. Front brake solenoid valve	TM-208
				4. Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-210</u>
				5. CAN communication line	<u>TM-166</u>
				6. Line pressure test	<u>TM-276</u>
31				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-288</u>
			OFF vehicle	8. Torque converter	<u>TM-313</u>
				9. Oil pump assembly	<u>TM-343</u>
				10. Input clutch	<u>TM-348</u>
				11. Gear system	<u>TM-313</u>
				12. High and low reverse clutch	<u>TM-358</u>
				13. Direct clutch	<u>TM-360</u>

#### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

#### [5AT: RE5R05A]

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	A
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-269</u>	
				2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-174,</u> <u>TM-200</u>	В
				3. Input clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-206</u>	
			ON vehicle	4. Front brake solenoid valve	<u>TM-208</u>	С
				5. CAN communication line	<u>TM-166</u>	0
				6. Line pressure test	<u>TM-276</u>	
		When you press the accelerator pedal and		7. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-288</u>	ТМ
32		shift speed D4 $\rightarrow$ D3,		8. Torque converter	<u>TM-313</u>	
		the engine idles or the		9. Oil pump assembly	<u>TM-343</u>	E
		transmission slips.		10. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>TM-346</u>	- E
				11. Gear system	<u>TM-313</u>	
			OFF vehicle	12. High and low reverse clutch	<u>TM-358</u>	F
	Slips/Will	II		13. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM-132}$ .)	<u>TM-313</u>	G
	Not en- gage			14. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM-132}$ .)	<u>TM-313</u>	0
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-269</u>	Н
				2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-174,</u> <u>TM-200</u>	
				3. High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-212</u>	
			ON vehicle	4. Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-210</u>	
				5. CAN communication line	<u>TM-166</u>	
		When you press the accelerator pedal and		6. Line pressure test	<u>TM-276</u>	J
33		shift speed D3 $\rightarrow$ D2,		7. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-288</u>	
		the engine idles or the transmission slips.		8. Torque converter	<u>TM-313</u>	K
				9. Oil pump assembly	<u>TM-343</u>	
				10. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>TM-346</u>	
			OFF vehicle	11. Gear system	<u>TM-313</u>	L
				12. Direct clutch	<u>TM-360</u>	
				13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM-132}$ .)	<u>TM-313</u>	Μ

Ν

0

Ρ

#### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	TM-269
				2. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-174,</u> TM-200
			ON vehicle	3. Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-210</u>
				4. CAN communication line	TM-166
				5. Line pressure test	<u>TM-276</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-288</u>
		When you press the accelerator pedal and		7. Torque converter	<u>TM-313</u>
34		shift speed D2 $\rightarrow$ D1,		8. Oil pump assembly	<u>TM-343</u>
		the engine idles or the		9. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>TM-346</u>
		transmission slips.		10. 1st one-way clutch	<u>TM-313</u>
				11. Gear system	<u>TM-313</u>
			OFF vehicle	12. Reverse brake	<u>TM-313</u>
	Slips/Will Not En-			13. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM-132}$ .)	<u>TM-313</u>
				14. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM-132}$ .)	<u>TM-313</u>
	gage			1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-269</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>TM-276</u>
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-195</u>
			ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	<u>TM-166</u>
				5. Transmission range switch	<u>TM-170</u>
				6. Control cable adjustment	<u>TM-285</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-288</u>
35		With selector lever in "D" position, accelera-		8. Torque converter	<u>TM-313</u>
35		tion is extremely poor.		9. Oil pump assembly	<u>TM-343</u>
				10. 1st one-way clutch	<u>TM-313</u>
				11. Gear system	<u>TM-313</u>
			OFF vehicle	12. Reverse brake	<u>TM-313</u>
				13. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM-132}$ .)	<u>TM-313</u>
				14. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM-132}$ .)	<u>TM-313</u>

#### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	А	
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-269</u>	-	
				2. Line pressure test	<u>TM-276</u>	D	
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-195</u>	B	
				4. High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-212</u>	С	
		With selector lever in	ON vehicle	5. CAN communication line	<u>TM-166</u>		
36		"R" position, accelera-		6. Transmission range switch	<u>TM-170</u>	-	
		tion is extremely poor.		7. Control cable adjustment	<u>TM-285</u>		
				8. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-288</u>	TM	
				9. Gear system	TM-313	-	
			OFF vehicle	10. Output shaft	<u>TM-313</u>	E	
				11. Reverse brake	<u>TM-313</u>		
				1. Fluid level and state	TM-269	-	
				2. Line pressure test	TM-276	F	
			ON vehicle	3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-195</u>	-	
				4. CAN communication line	<u>TM-166</u>	0	
		While starting off by accelerating in 1GR, engine races or slippage occurs.		5. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-288</u>	G	
				6. Torque converter	<u>TM-343</u>		
				7. Oil pump assembly	<u>TM-343</u>	- H 	
37	Slips/Will			8. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>TM-346</u>		
	Not En-			9. 1st one-way clutch	<u>TM-313</u>		
	gage			10. Gear system	<u>TM-313</u>		
				OFF vehicle	11. Reverse brake	<u>TM-313</u>	-
				12. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM-132}$ .)	<u>TM-313</u>	J	
				13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM-132}$ .)	<u>TM-313</u>	K	
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-269</u>	-	
				2. Line pressure test	<u>TM-276</u>	L	
			ONLinebiala	3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-195</u>	-	
			ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	<u>TM-166</u>		
				5. Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-210</u>	M	
		While accelerating in		6. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-288</u>	-	
38	38	2GR, engine races or		7. Torque converter	<u>TM-313</u>	N	
		slippage occurs.		8. Oil pump assembly	<u>TM-343</u>		
				9. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>TM-346</u>	-	
			OFF vehicle	10. Gear system	<u>TM-313</u>	0	
				11. Direct clutch	<u>TM-360</u>	-	
				12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM-132}$ .)	<u>TM-313</u>	Р	

#### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-269</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>TM-276</u>
			ON vehicle	3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-195</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>TM-166</u>
				5. High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-212</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-288</u>
		While accelerating in		7. Torque converter	<u>TM-313</u>
39		3GR, engine races or		8. Oil pump assembly	<u>TM-343</u>
		slippage occurs.		9. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>TM-346</u>
				10. Gear system	<u>TM-313</u>
			OFF vehicle	11. High and low reverse clutch	<u>TM-358</u>
	Slips/Will Not En- gage			12. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM-132}$ .)	<u>TM-313</u>
				13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM-132}$ .)	<u>TM-313</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-269</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>TM-276</u>
			ON vehicle	3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-195</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>TM-166</u>
				5. Input clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-206</u>
40		While accelerating in 4GR, engine races or		6. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-288</u>
40		slippage occurs.		7. Torque converter	<u>TM-313</u>
				8. Oil pump assembly	<u>TM-343</u>
			OFF vehicle	9. Input clutch	<u>TM-348</u>
				10. Gear system	<u>TM-313</u>
				11. High and low reverse clutch	<u>TM-358</u>
				12. Direct clutch	<u>TM-360</u>

#### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	A
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-269</u>	
				2. Line pressure test	<u>TM-276</u>	B
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-195</u>	D
			ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	<u>TM-166</u>	
				5. Front brake solenoid valve	<u>TM-208</u>	С
44		While accelerating in		6. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-288</u>	
41		5GR, engine races or slippage occurs.		7. Torque converter	<u>TM-313</u>	
				8. Oil pump assembly	<u>TM-343</u>	TM
				9. Front brake (brake band)	<u>TM-313</u>	
			OFF vehicle	10. Input clutch	<u>TM-348</u>	E
				11. Gear system	<u>TM-313</u>	. —
				12. High and low reverse clutch	<u>TM-358</u>	
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-269</u>	F
				2. Line pressure test	<u>TM-276</u>	
				3. Engine speed signal	<u>TM-177</u>	0
			ON vehicle	4. Input speed sensor	<u>TM-172</u>	_ G - H
42		Slips at lock-up.		5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-189</u>	
				6. CAN communication line	<u>TM-166</u>	
				7. Control valve with TCM	TM-288	
	Slips/Will Not En-			8. Torque converter	TM-313	
	gage		OFF vehicle	9. Oil pump assembly	TM-343	.
				1. Fluid level and state	TM-269	-
				2. Line pressure test	TM-276	J
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-195</u>	
				4. Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-210</u>	- K
			ON vehicle	5. Transmission range switch	TM-170	
				6. CAN communication line	TM-166	
				7. Control cable adjustment	TM-285	
				8. Control valve with TCM	TM-288	
				9. Torque converter	TM-313	
43		No creep at all.		10. Oil pump assembly	TM-343	M
				11. 1st one-way clutch	TM-313	
			12. Gear system	<u>TM-313</u>		
			13. Reverse brake	<u>TM-313</u>	N	
			OFF vehicle	14. Direct clutch	<u>TM-360</u>	
				15. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM-132}$ .)	<u>TM-313</u>	0
				16. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM-132}$ .)	<u>TM-313</u>	P

#### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-269</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>TM-276</u>
			ON vehicle	3. Transmission range switch	<u>TM-170</u>
44		Vehicle cannot run in		4. Control cable adjustment	<u>TM-285</u>
44		all positions.		5. Control valve with TCM	TM-288
				6. Oil pump assembly	<u>TM-343</u>
			OFF vehicle	7. Gear system	<u>TM-313</u>
				8. Output shaft	<u>TM-313</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	TM-269
				2. Line pressure test	<u>TM-276</u>
			ON vehicle	3. Transmission range switch	<u>TM-170</u>
				4. Control cable adjustment	TM-285
				5. Control valve with TCM	TM-288
			OFF vehicle	6. Torque converter	<u>TM-313</u>
45	Slips/Will Not En-	With selector lever in "D" position, driving is not possible.		7. Oil pump assembly	<u>TM-343</u>
45	gage			8. 1st one-way clutch	TM-313
				9. Gear system	<u>TM-313</u>
				10. Reverse brake	<u>TM-313</u>
				11. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM-132}$ .)	<u>TM-313</u>
				12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM-132}$ .)	<u>TM-313</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-269</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>TM-276</u>
			ON vehicle	3. Transmission range switch	<u>TM-170</u>
46		With selector lever in "R" position, driving is		4. Control cable adjustment	<u>TM-285</u>
40		not possible.		5. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-288</u>
				6. Gear system	<u>TM-313</u>
			OFF vehicle	7. Output shaft	<u>TM-313</u>
				8. Reverse brake	<u>TM-313</u>
				1. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-174,</u> <u>TM-200</u>
	011-1	Shift point is high in		2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-195</u>
47	Others	"D" position.	ON vehicle	3. CAN communication line	<u>TM-166</u>
				4. ATF temperature sensor	<u>TM-197</u>
				5. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-288</u>

#### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

# [5AT: RE5R05A]

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	А	
				1. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-174,</u> <u>TM-200</u>		
48	48	Shift point is low in "D" position.	ON vehicle	2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-195</u>	В	
		position.		3. CAN communication line	<u>TM-166</u>		
				4. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-288</u>	С	
			-	1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-269</u>	0	
				2. Engine speed signal	<u>TM-177</u>		
				3. Input speed sensor	<u>TM-172</u>	ΤM	
		Judder occurs during	ON vehicle	4. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-174,</u> <u>TM-200</u>	•	
49		lock-up.		5. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-195</u>	E	
				6. CAN communication line	<u>TM-166</u>		
				7. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-189</u>	F	
				8. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-288</u>	· [	
			OFF vehicle	9. Torque converter	<u>TM-313</u>	•	
			ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-269</u>	G	
				2. Engine speed signal	<u>TM-177</u>	-	
				3. CAN communication line	<u>TM-166</u>	- H	
				4. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-288</u>		
50	0.1			5. Torque converter	<u>TM-313</u>		
	Others			6. Oil pump assembly	<u>TM-343</u>	l	
				OFF vehicle	7. Gear system	<u>TM-313</u>	
				8. High and low reverse clutch	<u>TM-358</u>		
				9. Reverse brake	<u>TM-313</u>	J	
					1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-269</u>	_
			ON vehicle	2. Engine speed signal	<u>TM-177</u>	K	
				3. CAN communication line	<u>TM-166</u>	_	
51		Strange noise in "N" position.		4. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-288</u>		
				5. Torque converter	<u>TM-313</u>	L	
			OFF vehicle	6. Oil pump assembly	<u>TM-343</u>	_	
				7. Gear system	<u>TM-313</u>	M	
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-269</u>	_	
			ON vehicle	2. Engine speed signal	<u>TM-177</u>	_	
				3. CAN communication line	<u>TM-166</u>	N	
		Strange noise in "D"		4. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-288</u>	_	
52		position.		5. Torque converter	<u>TM-313</u>	0	
				6. Oil pump assembly	<u>TM-343</u>	0	
			OFF vehicle	7. Gear system	<u>TM-313</u>	_	
				8. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM-132}$ .)	<u>TM-313</u>	Ρ	

Revision: August 2014

#### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Transmission range switch	<u>TM-170</u>
			-	2. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-269</u>
			ON vehicle	3. Control cable adjustment	<u>TM-285</u>
		Vehicle does not de-		4. 1st position switch	<u>TM-226</u>
53		celerate by engine		5. CAN communication line	<u>TM-166</u>
		brake.		6. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-288</u>
				7. Input clutch	<u>TM-348</u>
			OFF vehicle	8. High and low reverse clutch	<u>TM-358</u>
				9. Direct clutch	<u>TM-360</u>
				1. Transmission range switch	<u>TM-170</u>
				2. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-269</u>
	Others	Engine brake does not operate in "2" position.	ON vehicle	3. Control cable adjustment	<u>TM-285</u>
54				4. CAN communication line	<u>TM-166</u>
54				5. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-288</u>
				6. Front brake (brake band)	<u>TM-313</u>
				7. Input clutch	<u>TM-348</u>
				8. High and low reverse clutch	<u>TM-358</u>
				1. Transmission range switch	<u>TM-170</u>
				2. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-269</u>
			ON vehicle	3. Control cable adjustment	<u>TM-285</u>
				4. 1st position switch	<u>TM-226</u>
55		Engine brake does not operate in "1" position.		5. CAN communication line	<u>TM-166</u>
		- F		6. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-288</u>
				7. Input clutch	<u>TM-348</u>
			OFF vehicle	8. High and low reverse clutch	<u>TM-358</u>
				9. Direct clutch	<u>TM-360</u>

#### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

# [5AT: RE5R05A]

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	А
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-269</u>	
			2. Line pressure test	<u>TM-276</u>	В	
			ON vehicle	3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-195</u>	D
				4. CAN communication line	<u>TM-166</u>	
				5. Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-210</u>	С
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-288</u>	
				7. Torque converter	<u>TM-313</u>	
56		Movimum anod low		8. Oil pump assembly	<u>TM-343</u>	ТМ
56		Maximum speed low.		9. Input clutch	<u>TM-348</u>	
				10. Gear system	<u>TM-313</u>	Е
				11. High and low reverse clutch	<u>TM-358</u>	
			OFF vehicle	12. Direct clutch	<u>TM-360</u>	
		Extremely large creep.		13. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM-132}$ .)	<u>TM-313</u>	F
	Othere			14 Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM-132}$ .)	<u>TM-313</u>	G
57	Others		ON vehicle	1. Engine idle speed	<u>EC-121</u> (QR25DE), <u>EC-590</u> (VQ40DE)	Н
				2. CAN communication line	<u>TM-166</u>	1
			OFF vehicle	3. Torque converter	<u>TM-313</u>	1
		With selector lever in	ON vehicle	1. Transmission range switch	<u>TM-170</u>	
		"P" position, vehicle does not enter parking		2. Control cable adjustment	<u>TM-285</u>	J
58		condition or, with se- lector lever in another position, parking con- dition is not cancelled.	OFF vehicle	3. Parking pawl components	<u>TM-313</u>	K
				1. Transmission range switch	<u>TM-170</u>	
				2. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-269</u>	L
		Vehicle runs with	ON vehicle	3. Control cable adjustment	<u>TM-285</u>	
59		transmission in "P" po- sition.		4. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-288</u>	
				5. Parking pawl components	<u>TM-313</u>	M
			OFF vehicle	6. Gear system	<u>TM-313</u>	

Ν

0

Ρ

#### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Transmission range switch	<u>TM-170</u>
			ON vehicle	2. Fluid level and state	TM-269
			ON VEHICle	3. Control cable adjustment	<u>TM-285</u>
				4. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-288</u>
				5. Input clutch	TM-348
60		Vehicle runs with transmission in "N" po-		6. Gear system	<u>TM-313</u>
00		sition.		7. Direct clutch	<u>TM-360</u>
			OFF vehicle	8. Reverse brake	<u>TM-313</u>
			OFF Vehicle	9. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM}$ - <u>132</u> .)	<u>TM-313</u>
				10. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM-132}$ .)	<u>TM-313</u>
		Engine does not start in "N" or "P" position.	ON vehicle ON vehicle	1. Ignition switch and starter	<u>PG-26,</u> <u>STR-12</u>
61				2. Control cable adjustment	<u>TM-285</u>
				3. Transmission range switch	<u>TM-170</u>
	Others	Engine starts in posi-		1. Ignition switch and starter	<u>PG-26,</u> <u>STR-12</u>
62		tions other than "N" or "P".		2. Control cable adjustment	<u>TM-285</u>
				3. Transmission range switch	<u>TM-170</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-269</u>
				2. Engine speed signal	<u>TM-177</u>
			ON vehicle	3. Input speed sensor	<u>TM-172</u>
63		Engine stall.		4. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-189</u>
				5. CAN communication line	<u>TM-166</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-288</u>
			OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	<u>TM-313</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-269</u>
				2. Engine speed signal	<u>TM-177</u>
		Engine stalls when se-	ON vehicle	3. Input speed sensor	<u>TM-172</u>
64		lect lever shifted "N" $\rightarrow$		4. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-189</u>
		"D", "R".		5. CAN communication line	<u>TM-166</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-288</u>
			OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	<u>TM-313</u>

#### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

# [5AT: RE5R05A]

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	А	
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-269</u>		
				2.Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-210</u>	В	
				3. Front brake solenoid valve	<u>TM-208</u>	D	
			ON vehicle	4. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-195</u>		
65		Engine speed does not return to idle. thers		5. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-174,</u> <u>TM-200</u>	С	
	Others		rs		6. CAN communication line	<u>TM-166</u>	-
					7. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-288</u>	ТМ
			OFF vehicle	8. Front brake (brake band)	<u>TM-313</u>		
				9. Direct clutch	<u>TM-360</u>	E	
			ON vehicle	1. CAN communication line	<u>TM-166</u>		
66		lamp does not come		2. Combination meter	<u>MWI-25</u>		
		on.		3. TCM power supply	<u>TM-218</u>	F	

G

Н

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

Ρ

# < PRECAUTION > PRECAUTION PRECAUTIONS

# Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER", used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. This system includes seat belt switch inputs and dual stage front air bag modules. The SRS system uses the seat belt switches to determine the front air bag deployment, and may only deploy one front air bag, depending on the severity of a collision and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted. Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the SR and SB section of this Service Manual.

# WARNING:

- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see the SR section.
- Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.

#### PRECAUTIONS WHEN USING POWER TOOLS (AIR OR ELECTRIC) AND HAMMERS

#### WARNING:

- When working near the Airbag Diagnosis Sensor Unit or other Airbag System sensors with the Ignition ON or engine running, DO NOT use air or electric power tools or strike near the sensor(s) with a hammer. Heavy vibration could activate the sensor(s) and deploy the air bag(s), possibly causing serious injury.
- When using air or electric power tools or hammers, always switch the Ignition OFF, disconnect the battery and wait at least three minutes before performing any service.

# Precaution for Work

INFOID:000000010713879

- When removing or disassembling each component, be careful not to damage or deform it. If a component may be subject to interference, be sure to protect it with a shop cloth.
- When removing (disengaging) components with a screwdriver or similar tool, be sure to wrap the component with a shop cloth or vinyl tape to protect it.
- Protect the removed parts with a shop cloth and prevent them from being dropped.
- Replace a deformed or damaged clip.
- If a part is specified as a non-reusable part, always replace it with a new one.
- Be sure to tighten bolts and nuts securely to the specified torque.
- After installation is complete, be sure to check that each part works properly.
- Follow the steps below to clean components:
- Water soluble dirt:
- Dip a soft cloth into lukewarm water, wring the water out of the cloth and wipe the dirty area.
- Then rub with a soft, dry cloth.
- Oily dirt:
- Dip a soft cloth into lukewarm water with mild detergent (concentration: within 2 to 3%) and wipe the dirty area.
- Then dip a cloth into fresh water, wring the water out of the cloth and wipe the detergent off.
- Then rub with a soft, dry cloth.
- Do not use organic solvent such as thinner, benzene, alcohol or gasoline.
- For genuine leather seats, use a genuine leather seat cleaner.

#### Precaution for On Board Diagnosis (OBD) System of A/T and Engine

INFOID:000000010713880

The ECM has an on board diagnostic system. It will light up the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) to warn the driver of a malfunction causing emission deterioration.

# PRECAUTIONS

#### < PRECAUTION >

# [5AT: RE5R05A]

INFOID:000000010713881

А

В

ТΜ

Ε

Н

Μ

Ν

Ο

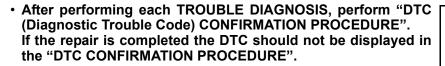
Ρ

#### **CAUTION:**

- Be sure to turn the ignition switch "OFF" and disconnect the negative battery cable before any repair
  or inspection work. The open/short circuit of related switches, sensors, solenoid valves, etc. Will
  cause the MIL to light up.
- Be sure to connect and lock the connectors securely after work. A loose (unlocked) connector will cause the MIL to light up due to an open circuit. (Be sure the connector is free from water, grease, dirt, bent terminals, etc.)
- Be sure to route and secure the harnesses properly after work. Interference of the harness with a bracket, etc. May cause the MIL to light up due to a short circuit.
- Be sure to connect rubber tubes properly after work. A mis-connected or disconnected rubber tube may cause the MIL to light up due to a malfunction of the EGR system or fuel injection system, etc.
- Be sure to erase the unnecessary malfunction information (repairs completed) from the TCM and ECM before returning the vehicle to the customer.

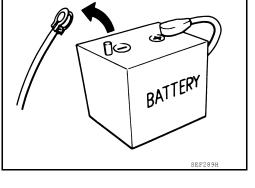
#### Precaution

• Before connecting or disconnecting the A/T assembly harness connector, turn ignition switch "OFF" and disconnect negative battery cable. Because battery voltage is applied to TCM even if ignition switch is turned "OFF".



- Always use the specified brand of ATF. Refer to <u>MA-16, "FOR USA AND CANADA : Fluids and Lubricants"</u> (United States and Canada) and <u>MA-19, "FOR MEXICO : Fluids and Lubricants"</u> (Mexico).
- Use lint-free paper not cloth rags during work.
- After replacing the ATF, dispose of the waste oil using the methods prescribed by law, ordinance, etc.
- Before proceeding with disassembly, thoroughly clean the outside of the transmission. It is important to prevent the internal parts from becoming contaminated by dirt or other foreign matter.
- Disassembly should be done in a clean work area.
- Use lint-free paper or towels for wiping parts clean. Common shop rags can leave fibers that could interfere with the operation of the transmission.
- · Place disassembled parts in order for easier and proper assembly.
- All parts should be carefully cleaned with a general purpose, non-flammable solvent before inspection or reassembly.
- Gaskets, seals and O-rings should be replaced any time the transmission is disassembled.
- It is very important to perform functional tests whenever they are indicated.
- The valve body contains precision parts and requires extreme care when parts are removed and serviced. Place disassembled valve body parts in order for easier and proper assembly. Care will also prevent springs and small parts from becoming scattered or lost.
- Properly installed valves, sleeves, plugs, etc. will slide along bores in valve body under their own weight.
- Before assembly, apply a coat of recommended ATF to all parts. Apply petroleum jelly to protect O-rings and seals, or hold bearings and washers in place during assembly. Do not use grease.

# TM-265





# PRECAUTIONS

< PRECAUTION >

- Extreme care should be taken to avoid damage to O-rings, seals and gaskets when assembling.
- Clean or replace ATF cooler if excessive foreign material is found in oil pan or clogging strainer. Refer to <u>TM-</u> <u>272, "A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning"</u>.
- After overhaul, refill the transmission with new ATF.
- When the A/T drain plug is removed, only some of the fluid is drained. Old A/T fluid will remain in torque converter and ATF cooling system.

Always follow the procedures under "Changing A/T Fluid" in the AT section when changing A/T fluid. Refer to <u>TM-271, "Changing the A/T Fluid (ATF)"</u>, <u>TM-269, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)"</u>.

#### Service Notice or Precaution

INFOID:000000010713882

#### ATF COOLER SERVICE

If A/T fluid contains frictional material (clutches, bands, etc.), or if an A/T is repaired, overhauled, or replaced, inspect and clean the A/T fluid cooler mounted in the radiator or replace the radiator. Flush cooler lines using cleaning solvent and compressed air after repair. For A/T fluid cooler cleaning procedure, refer to <u>TM-272</u>, "A/ <u>T Fluid Cooler Cleaning</u>". For radiator replacement, refer to <u>CO-16</u>, "Removal and Installation" (QR25DE), <u>CO-44</u>, "Removal and Installation" (VQ40DE).

#### **OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSIS**

- A/T self-diagnosis is performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. Refer to the table on <u>TM-157</u>, <u>"CONSULT Function (TRANSMISSION)"</u> for the indicator used to display each self-diagnostic result.
- The self-diagnostic results indicated by the MIL are automatically stored in both the ECM and TCM memories.

Always perform the procedure on <u>TM-157, "CONSULT Function (TRANSMISSION)"</u> to complete the repair and avoid unnecessary blinking of the MIL.

For details of OBD-II, refer to TM-155, "Introduction".

 Certain systems and components, especially those related to OBD, may use the new style slide-locking type harness connector. For description and how to disconnect, refer to <u>PG-8</u>, "<u>Harness Connec-</u> <u>tor</u>".

# PREPARATION PREPARATION

# Special Service Tool

The actual shape of the tools may differ from those illustrated here.

he actual shape of the tools may differ fi	rom those illustrated here.		-
Tool number		Description	С
(TechMate No.) Tool name			0
ST2505S001		Magauriag line processo	-
(J-34301-C)		Measuring line pressure	ТМ
Oil pressure gauge set			
1 ST25051001			
()			E
Oil pressure gauge 2 ST25052000	$(1) \qquad (3)$		
( _ )			
Hose			_
3 ST25053000			F
( — )			
Joint pipe 4 ST25054000			
( _ )	LCIA0399E		G
Adapter			
5 ST25055000			
( — ) Adapter			Н
KV31103600		Measuring line pressure	-
(J-45674)		measuring interpressure	
Joint pipe adapter			
(With ST25054000)	$\langle \rangle$		
			J
	ZZA1227D		
ST33400001		Installing rear oil seal (2WD models)	K
(J-26082)	•	Installing oil pump housing oil seal	
Drift		a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia. b: 47 mm (1.85 in) dia.	
			L
	a b		
	NT086		M
KV31102400	4	Installing reverse brake return spring retainer	
(J-34285 and J-34285-87) Clutch spring compressor	a	a: 320 mm (12.60 in) b: 174 mm (6.85 in)	
Clutch spring compressor	and the second se	5. 174 mm (0.05 m)	Ν
	The second secon		
			~
	b J		0
070505000	° NT423		_
ST25850000 (J-25721-A)	,	Remove oil pump assembly a: 179 mm (7.05 in)	Р
Sliding hammer	a	b: 70 mm (2.76 in)	
-	b d d	c: 40 mm (1.57 in)	
		d: M12X1.75P	
	TOS - T		
	c) and and		
	NT422		

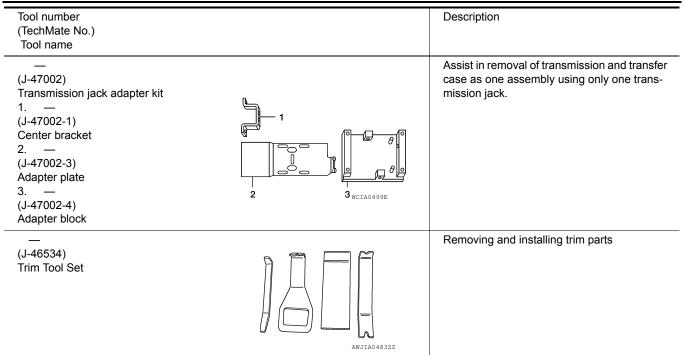
INFOID:000000010713883

А

В

# PREPARATION

#### < PREPARATION >



# **Commercial Service Tool**

INFOID:000000010713884

Tool name		Description
Power tool		Loosening nuts, screws and bolts
	PIIB1407E	
Drift		Installing manual shaft seals a: 22 mm (0.87 in) dia.
	a	
	NT083	
Drift	-	Installing rear oil seal (4WD models) a: 64 mm (2.52 in) dia.
	SCIA5338E	
Pin punch		<ul> <li>Removing retaining pin</li> <li>Installing retaining pin</li> <li>a: 4 mm (0.16 in) dia.</li> </ul>
	a	
	NT410	

# PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

# A/T FLUID

Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)

#### CAUTION:

If using the vehicle for towing, the A/T fluid must be replaced as specified. Refer to MA-10, "FOR USA AND CANADA : Periodic Maintenance" (United States and Canada) and MA-13, "FOR MEXICO : Periodic Maintenance" (Mexico).

- 1. Before driving, the A/T fluid level can be checked at A/T fluid temperatures of 30° to 50° C (86° to 122° F) using the "COLD" range on the A/T fluid level gauge as follows:
- a. Park the vehicle on a level surface and set the parking brake.
- Start the engine and move the selector lever through each gear b. position. Shift the selector lever into the "P" position.
- c. Check the A/T fluid level with the engine idling.
- d. Remove the A/T fluid level gauge and wipe it clean with a lintfree paper.

#### **CAUTION:**

#### When wiping the A/T fluid from the A/T fluid level gauge, always use a lint-free paper, not a cloth.

e. Re-insert the A/T fluid level gauge into the A/T fluid charging pipe until the cap contacts the top of the A/T fluid charging pipe as shown.

#### CAUTION:

To check A/T fluid level, insert the A/T fluid level gauge until the cap contacts the top of the A/T fluid charging pipe, with the gauge reversed from the normal inserted position.

Remove the A/T fluid level gauge and note the A/T fluid level. If f. the A/T fluid level is at low side of range, add A/T fluid to the transmission through the A/T fluid charging pipe. CAUTION:

#### Do not overfill the transmission with A/T fluid.

Install the A/T fluid level gauge and the A/T fluid level gauge bolt. a.

#### A/T fluid level gauge bolt : Refer to TM-304, "Component".

- 2. Warm up the engine and transmission.
- 3. Check for any A/T fluid leaks.

Revision: August 2014

Drive the vehicle to increase the A/T fluid temperature to 80° C (176° F). 4



А

Κ

L

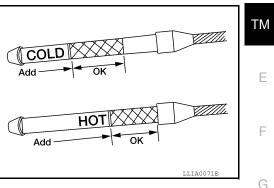
M

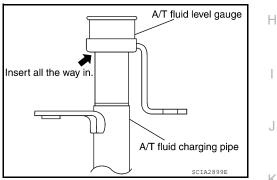
Ν

Ο

Ρ

INFOID:000000010713885 В

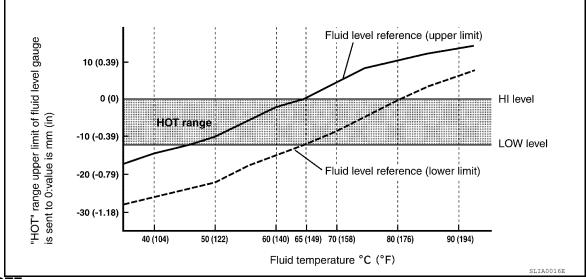




#### < PERIODIC MAINTENANCE >

5.

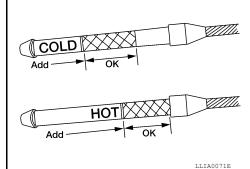
Allow the A/T fluid temperature to fall to approximately 65°C (149°F). Use the CONSULT to monitor the A/ T fluid temperature as follows:



#### NOTE:

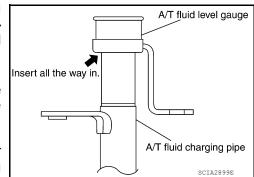
The A/T fluid level will be significantly affected by the A/T fluid temperature as shown. Therefore monitor the A/T fluid temperature data using the CONSULT.

- a. Connect CONSULT to data link connector.
- b. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT.
- c. Read out the value of "ATF TEMP 1".
- Re-check the A/T fluid level at A/T fluid temperatures of approximately 65°C (149°F) using the "HOT" range on the A/T fluid level gauge as shown. The HOT range is between 50° 80° C (122° 176° F).
   CAUTION:
  - When wiping the A/T fluid from the A/T fluid level gauge, always use lint-free paper, not a cloth.



- To check the A/T fluid level, insert the A/T fluid level gauge until the cap contacts the top of the A/T fluid charging pipe, with the gauge reversed from the normal inserted position as shown.
- 7. Check the A/T fluid condition.
  - If the A/T fluid is very dark or has some burned smell, there may be an internal problem with the transmission. Flush the transmission cooling system after repairing the transmission.
  - If the A/T fluid contains frictional material (clutches, bands, etc.), replace the radiator and flush the transmission cooler lines using cleaning solvent and compressed air after repairing the transmission.
- 8. Install the A/T fluid level gauge in the A/T fluid charging pipe.
- 9. Tighten the A/T fluid level gauge bolt to specification.

A/T fluid level gauge bolt : Refer to <u>TM-304</u>, "Component".



< PERIODIC MAINTENANCE >

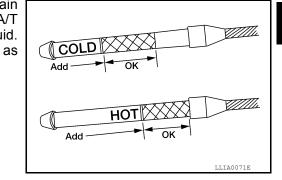
# Changing the A/T Fluid (ATF)

#### CAUTION:

If using the vehicle for towing, the A/T fluid must be replaced as specified. Refer to <u>MA-10, "FOR USA</u> <u>AND CANADA : Periodic Maintenance"</u> (United States) or <u>MA-13, "FOR MEXICO : Periodic Mainte-</u> <u>nance"</u>(Mexico).

- 1. Drive the vehicle to warm up the A/T fluid to approximately 80° C (176° F).
- 2. Stop the engine.
- 3. Remove the A/T fluid level gauge.
- 4. Drain the A/T fluid from the drain plug hole, then install the drain plug with a new gasket. Refill the transmission with new A/T fluid. Always refill with the same volume as the drained A/T fluid. Use the A/T fluid level gauge to check the A/T fluid level as shown. Add A/T fluid as necessary.

Drain plug : Refer to TM-304, "Component".



- To flush out the old A/T fluid from the transmission oil coolers, pour new A/T fluid into the A/T fluid charging pipe with the engine idling and at the same time drain the old A/T fluid from the auxiliary transmission oil cooler hose return line.
- When the color of the A/T fluid coming out of the auxiliary transmission oil cooler hose return line is about the same as the color of the new A/T fluid, flushing out the old A/T fluid is complete. The amount of new A/T fluid used for flushing should be 30% to 50% increase of the specified capacity.

A/T fluid grade and capacity : Refer to

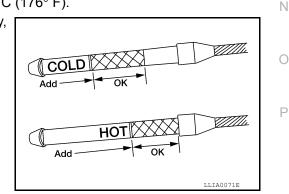
: Refer to MA-16, "FOR USA AND CANADA : Fluids and Lubricants" (United States and Canada) and MA-19, "FOR MEXICO : Fluids and Lubricants" (Mexico).

#### CAUTION:

- If genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF is not available, Genuine NISSAN Matic J ATF may also be used. Using automatic transmission fluid other than Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF or Matic J ATF will cause deterioration in driveability and automatic transmission durability, and may damage the automatic transmission, which is not covered by the NISSAN new vehicle limited warranty
- When filling the transmission with A/T fluid, do not spill the A/T fluid on any heat generating parts such as the exhaust manifold.
- Do not reuse the drain plug gasket.
- 5. Install the A/T fluid level gauge and tighten the A/T fluid level gauge bolt to specification.

#### A/T fluid level gauge bolt : Refer to TM-304, "Component".

- 6. Drive the vehicle to warm up the A/T fluid to approximately 80° C (176° F).
- 7. Check the fluid level and condition. If the A/T fluid is still dirty, repeat steps 2 through 6.



- 8. Install the A/T fluid level gauge in the A/T fluid charging pipe and install the A/T fluid level gauge bolt.
- 9. Tighten the A/T fluid level gauge bolt to specification.

INFOID:000000010713886

А

С

ТΜ

Н

Κ

Μ

INFOID:000000010713887

#### A/T fluid level gauge bolt : Refer to TM-304, "Component".

## A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning

Whenever an A/T is repaired, overhauled, or replaced, the A/T fluid cooler mounted in the radiator must be inspected and cleaned.

Metal debris and friction material, if present, can become trapped in the A/T fluid cooler. This debris can contaminate the newly serviced A/T or, in severe cases, can block or restrict the flow of A/T fluid. In either case, malfunction of the newly serviced A/T may result.

Debris, if present, may build up as A/T fluid enters the cooler inlet. It will be necessary to back flush the cooler through the cooler outlet in order to flush out any built up debris.

#### A/T FLUID COOLER CLEANING PROCEDURE

- 1. Position a drain pan under the A/T inlet and outlet fluid cooler tube to cooler hose connection.
- 2. Put a different color matching mark on each cooler tube to cooler hose connection to aid in assembly. **CAUTION:**

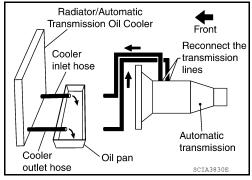
#### Use paint to make the matching mark. Do not damage the tubes or hose.

 Disconnect the fluid cooler inlet and outlet rubber hoses from the steel cooler tubes.

NOTE:

Replace the cooler hoses if rubber material from the hose remains on the tube fitting.

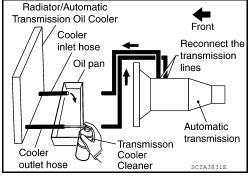
4. Drain any A/T fluid from the cooler hose.

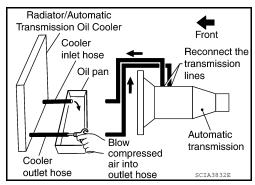


 Insert the extension adapter hose of a can of Transmission Cooler Cleaner (Nissan P/N 999MP-AM006) into the cooler outlet hose.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Wear safety glasses and rubber gloves when spraying the Transmission Cooler Cleaner.
- Spray cooler cleaner only with adequate ventilation.
- Avoid contact with eyes and skin.
- Do not breath vapors or spray mist.
- 6. Hold the hose and can as high as possible and spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream into the cooler outlet hose until fluid flows out of the cooler inlet hose for 5 seconds.
- 7. Insert the tip of an air gun into the end of the cooler outlet hose.
- 8. Wrap a shop rag around the tip of the air gun and the cooler outlet hose.





- Blow compressed air regulated to 5 9 kg/cm<sup>2</sup> (70 130 psi) through the cooler outlet hose for 10 seconds to force out any remaining fluid.
- 10. Repeat steps 5 through 9 three additional times.
- 11. Position an oil pan under the banjo bolts that connect the fluid cooler tubes to the A/T.

#### < PERIODIC MAINTENANCE >

В

ТΜ

Ε

L

- 12. Remove the banjo bolts.
- А 13. Flush each steel line from the cooler side back toward the A/T by spraying Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream for 5 seconds.
- 14. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 9 kg/cm<sup>2</sup> (70 130 psi) through each steel line from the cooler side back toward the A/T for 10 seconds to force out any remaining fluid.
- 15. Ensure all debris is removed from the steel cooler lines.
- 16. Ensure all debris is removed from the banjo bolts and fittings.
- 17. Perform "A/T FLUID COOLER DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE".

# A/T FLUID COOLER DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE

#### NOTE:

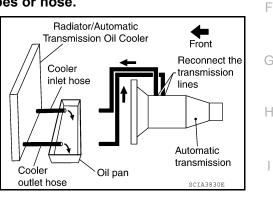
Insufficient cleaning of the cooler inlet hose exterior may lead to inaccurate debris identification.

- Position a drain pan under the A/T inlet and outlet fluid cooler tube to cooler hose connection. 1.
- Clean the exterior and tip of the cooler inlet hose. 2.
- Put a different color matching mark on each cooler tube to cooler hose connection to aid in assembly. CAUTION:

#### Use paint to make the matching mark. Do not damage the tubes or hose.

4. Disconnect the fluid cooler inlet and outlet rubber hoses from the steel cooler tubes. NOTE:

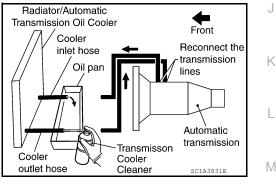
Replace the cooler hoses if rubber material from the hose remains on the tube fitting.

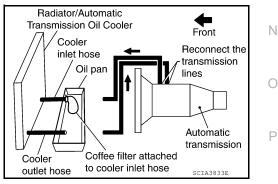


Insert the extension adapter hose of a can of Transmission 5. Cooler Cleaner (Nissan P/N 999MP-AM006) into the cooler outlet hose.

#### CAUTION:

- Wear safety glasses and rubber gloves when spraying the Transmission Cooler Cleaner.
- Spray cooler cleaner only with adequate ventilation.
- Avoid contact with eyes and skin.
- Do not breath vapors or spray mist.
- 6. Hold the hose and can as high as possible and spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream into the cooler outlet hose until fluid flows out of the cooler inlet hose for 5 seconds.
- 7. Tie a common white, basket-type coffee filter to the end of the cooler inlet hose.





#### < PERIODIC MAINTENANCE >

8.

- Insert the tip of an air gun into the end of the cooler outlet hose.
- 9. Wrap a shop rag around the air gun tip and end of cooler outlet hose.
- 10. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 9 kg/cm<sup>2</sup> (70 130 psi) through the cooler outlet hose to force any remaining A/T fluid into the coffee filter.
- 11. Remove the coffee filter from the end of the cooler inlet hose.
- 12. Perform A/T fluid cooler inspection. Refer to <u>TM-269</u>, "Checking <u>the A/T Fluid (ATF)</u>".

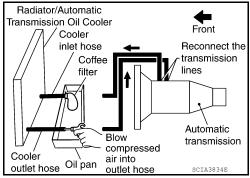
#### A/T FLUID COOLER INSPECTION PROCEDURE

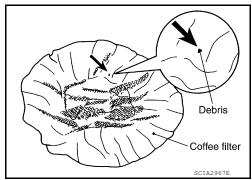
- 1. Inspect the coffee filter for debris.
- a. If small metal debris less than 1mm (0.040 in) in size or metal powder is found in the coffee filter, this is normal. If normal debris is found, the A/T fluid cooler/radiator can be re-used and the procedure is ended.

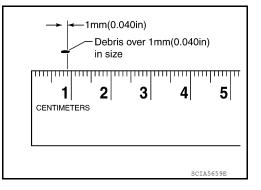
b. If one or more pieces of debris are found that are over 1mm (0.040 in) in size and/or peeled clutch facing material is found in the coffee filter, the fluid cooler is not serviceable. The A/T fluid cooler/radiator must be replaced and the inspection procedure is ended. Refer to <u>CO-16</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation</u>" for (QR25DE) CO-44, "<u>Removal and Installation</u>" for (VQ40DE).

# A/T FLUID COOLER FINAL INSPECTION

After performing all procedures, ensure that all remaining oil is cleaned from all components.







#### < PERIODIC MAINTENANCE >

# INSPECTIONS BEFORE TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

Fluid Condition Check

#### A/T FLUID CHECK

Fluid Leakage and Fluid Level Check

Inspect for fluid leakage and check the fluid level. Refer to <u>TM-271, "Changing the A/T Fluid (ATF)</u>".

#### Fluid Condition Check

Inspect the fluid condition.

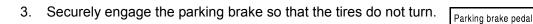
Fluid	l condition	Conceivable Cause	Required Operation	
Varnish varnish	ied (viscous state)	Clutch, brake scorched	Replace the ATF and check the A/T main unit and the vehicle for mal- functions (wire harnesses, cooler pipes, etc.)	(G)
Milky w cloudy	hite or	Water in the fluid	Replace the ATF and check for places where water is getting in.	
0	amount of owder mixed	Unusual wear of sliding parts within A/T	Replace the ATF and check for im- proper operation of the A/T.	/

# Stall Test

STALL TEST

#### Stall Test Procedure

- 1. Inspect the amount of engine oil. Replenish the engine oil if necessary.
- 2. Drive for about 10 minutes to warm up the vehicle so that the A/ T fluid temperature is 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F). Inspect the amount of ATF. Replenish if necessary.





[5AT: RE5R05A]

А

INFOID:000000010713888

В

ТΜ



F



SAT6384

INFOID:000000010713889

14

SAT647B

SCIA7463E





Ν



Ο

Ρ

#### < PERIODIC MAINTENANCE >

- Engine start, apply foot brake, and place shift selector in "D" position.
- 5. While holding down the foot brake, gradually press down the accelerator pedal.
- Quickly read off the stall speed, then quickly remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
   CAUTION:

Do not hold down the accelerator pedal for more than 5 seconds during this test.

#### Stall speed:

TM-387, "Stall Speed"

- 7. Move the shift selector to the "N" position.
- Cool down the ATF.
   CAUTION:
   Run the engine at idle for at least one minute.
- 9. Repeat steps 5 through 8 with selector lever in "R" position.

Judgment of Stall Test

	Shift selector position		Expected problem location
	D	R	Expected problem location
Stall rotation	Н	0	<ul> <li>Forward brake</li> <li>Forward one-way clutch</li> <li>1st one-way clutch</li> <li>3rd one-way clutch</li> </ul>
	0	Н	Reverse brake
	L	L	Engine and torque converter one-way clutch
	Н	Н	Line pressure low

O: Stall speed within standard value position

H: Stall speed higher than standard value

L: Stall speed lower than standard value

#### Stall test standard value position

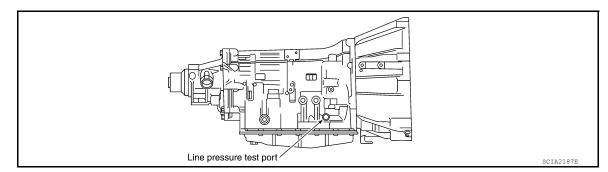
Does not shift-up D position $1 \rightarrow 2$	Slipping in 2GR, 3GR, 4GR	Direct clutch slippage
Does not shift-up D position $2 \rightarrow 3$	Slipping in 3GR, 4GR, 5GR	High and low reverse clutch slippage
Does not shift-up D position $3 \rightarrow 4$	Slipping in 4GR, 5GR	Input clutch slippage
Does not shift-up D position $4 \rightarrow 5$	Slipping in 5GR	Front brake slippage

# Line Pressure Test

INFOID:000000010713890

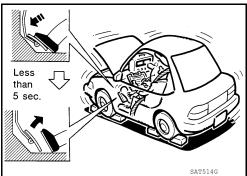
# LINE PRESSURE TEST

Line Pressure Test Port



#### Line Pressure Test Procedure

1. Inspect the amount of engine oil and replenish if necessary.



#### < PERIODIC MAINTENANCE >

Drive the car for about 10 minutes to warm it up so that the ATF reaches in range of 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F), then inspect the amount of ATF and replenish if necessary.
 NOTE:

The automatic fluid temperature rises in range of 50 to  $80^{\circ}$ C (122 to  $176^{\circ}$ F) during 10 minutes of driving.

 After warming up remove the oil pressure detection plug and install the oil pressure gauge [ST2505S001(J-34301-C)]. CAUTION:

When using the oil pressure gauge, be sure to use the Oring attached to the oil pressure detection plug.

4. Securely engage the parking brake so that the tires do not turn.

- Start the engine, then measure the line pressure at both idle and the stall speed.
   CAUTION:
  - Keep the brake pedal pressed all the way down during measurement.
  - When measuring the line pressure at the stall speed, refer to "STALL TEST".
- 6. After the measurements are complete, install the oil pressure detection plug and tighten to the regulation torque below.

Oil pressure detection :7.3 N·m (0.74 kg-m, 65 in-lb) plug

#### CAUTION:

- Do not reuse the O-ring.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.

#### Line Pressure

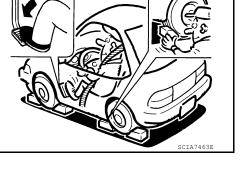
Engine speed	Line pressure [kPa (kg/cm <sup>2</sup> , psi)]		0
	"R" position	"D" position	
At idle speed	TM-387, "Line Pressure"		P
At stall speed			

Judgment of Line Pressure Test

**Revision: August 2014** 



Parking brake pedal



[5AT: RE5R05A]

KV31103600 (J-45674)

ST25054000

А

В

ТΜ

Ε

F

Н

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

SNT/930

#### < PERIODIC MAINTENANCE >

Judgment		Possible cause		
	Low for all positions (P, R, N, D)	<ul> <li>Possible causes include malfunctions in the pressure supply system and low oil pump output.</li> <li>For example</li> <li>Oil pump wear</li> <li>Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking or spring fatigue</li> <li>Oil strainer ⇒ oil pump ⇒ pressure regulator valve passage oil leak</li> <li>Engine idle speed too low</li> </ul>		
Idle speed	Only low for a spe- cific position	Possible causes include an oil pressure leak in a passage or device related to the position after the pressure is distributed by the manual valve.		
	High	<ul> <li>Possible causes include a sensor malfunction or malfunction in the line pressure adjustment function.</li> <li>For example</li> <li>Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction</li> <li>ATF temperature sensor malfunction</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid malfunction (sticking in "OFF" state, filter clog, cut line)</li> <li>Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking</li> </ul>		
Stall speed	Oil pressure does not rise higher than the oil pressure for idle.	<ul> <li>Possible causes include a sensor malfunction or malfunction in the pressure adjustment function.</li> <li>For example</li> <li>Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction</li> <li>TCM breakdown</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid malfunction (shorting, sticking in" ON" state)</li> <li>Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking</li> <li>Pilot valve sticking or pilot filter clogged</li> </ul>		
	The pressure rises, but does not enter the standard posi- tion.	<ul> <li>Possible causes include malfunctions in the pressure supply system and malfunction in the pressure adjustment function.</li> <li>For example</li> <li>Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid malfunction (sticking, filter clog)</li> <li>Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking</li> <li>Pilot valve sticking or pilot filter clogged</li> </ul>		
	Only low for a spe- cific position	Possible causes include an oil pressure leak in a passage or device related to the position after the pressure is distributed by the manual valve.		

[5AT: RE5R05A]	

< PERIODIC MAINTENANCE >	
ROAD TEST	
Description	INFOID:000000010713891
<ul> <li>ROAD TEST</li> <li>The road test inspects overall performance of the A/T and analyzes possible malfunction</li> <li>The road test is carried out in the following three stages.</li> </ul>	n causes.
1. Check before engine is started. Refer to TM-279.	
2. Check at idle. Refer to $\underline{\text{TM-279}}$ .	
<ol> <li>Cruise test</li> <li>Inspect all the items from Part 1 to Part 3. Refer to <u>TM-280</u>, <u>TM-282</u>, <u>TM-282</u>.</li> </ol>	
<ul> <li>Before beginning the road test, check the test procedure and inspection items.</li> <li>Test all inspection items until the symptom is uncovered. Diagnose NG items when all plete.</li> </ul>	road tests are com-
Check Before Engine Is Started	INFOID:000000010713892
1.CHECK O/D OFF INDICATOR LAMP	
<ol> <li>Park vehicle on level surface.</li> <li>Move shift selector to "P" position.</li> </ol>	
<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position and wait at least 10 seconds.</li> <li>Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.)</li> </ol>	
<u>Does O/D OFF indicator lamp light up for about 2 seconds?</u> YES >> 1. Turn ignition switch "OFF".	anatia Mark Chaoti
<ol> <li>Perform self-diagnostics and record all NG items on the <u>TM-129</u>, "Diag Refer to <u>TM-157</u>, "CONSULT Function (<u>TRANSMISSION</u>)", <u>TM-162</u>, "E without CONSULT".</li> <li>Go to <u>TM-279</u>, "Check at Idle".</li> </ol>	
NO >> Stop the test and go to <u>TM-242. "Symptom Chart"</u> . Check at Idle	
	INFOID:000000010713893
1.CHECK STARTING THE ENGINE	
<ol> <li>Park vehicle on level surface.</li> <li>Move shift selector to "P" or "N" position.</li> <li>Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.</li> <li>Turn ignition switch to "START" position.</li> </ol>	
Does the engine start?	
YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> Stop the road test and go to <u>TM-242, "Symptom Chart"</u> .	
2.CHECK STARTING THE ENGINE	
<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch to "ON" position.</li> <li>Move shift selector in "D", "3", "2", "1" or "R" position.</li> <li>Turn ignition switch to "START" position.</li> </ol>	
Does the engine start in either position?	
YES >> Stop the road test and go to <u>TM-242, "Symptom Chart"</u> . NO >> GO TO 3.	
<b>3.</b> CHECK "P" POSITION FUNCTIONS	
<ol> <li>Move shift selector to "P" position.</li> <li>Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.</li> <li>Release the parking brake.</li> <li>Push the vehicle forward or backward.</li> <li>Engage the parking brake.</li> </ol>	

< PERIODIC MAINTENANCE >

#### < PERIODIC MAINTENANCE >

#### When you push the vehicle with disengaging the parking brake, does it move?

- YES >> Record the malfunction, GO TO 4.
- NO >> GO TO 4.

**4.**CHECK "N" POSITION FUNCTIONS

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Move shift selector to "N" position.
- 3. Release the parking brake.

Does vehicle move forward or backward?

- YES >> Record the malfunction, GO TO 5.
- NO >> GO TO 5.

#### **5.**CHECK SHIFT SHOCK

- 1. Engage the brake.
- 2. Move shift selector to "D" position.

When the transmission is shifted from "N" to "D", is there an excessive shock?

YES >> Record the malfunction, GO TO 6.

NO >> GO TO 6.

**6.**CHECK "R" POSITION FUNCTIONS

- 1. Engage the brake.
- 2. Move shift selector to "R" position.
- 3. Release the brake for 4 to 5 seconds.

Does the vehicle creep backward?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Record the malfunction, GO TO 7.

**1**.CHECK "D" POSITION FUNCTIONS

Inspect whether the vehicle creep forward when the transmission is put into the "D" position.

Does the vehicle creep forward in the "D" positions?

YES >> Go to TM-280, "Cruise Test - Part 1".

NO >> Record the malfunction and go to TM-280. "Cruise Test - Part 1".

#### Cruise Test - Part 1

**1.**CHECK STARTING OUT FROM D1

- Drive the vehicle for about 10 minutes to warm up the engine oil and ATF. Appropriate temperature for the ATF: 50 - 80°C (122 - 176°F)
- 2. Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- 3. Move shift selector to "P" position.
- 4. Start the engine.
- 5. Set overdrive control switch to ON position (without manual mode).
- 6. Move shift selector to "D" position.
- 7. Press the accelerator pedal about half way down to accelerate the vehicle.

#### With CONSULT

Read off the gear positions.

#### Starts from D1?

- YES >> GO TO 2.
- NO >> Record the malfunction,GO TO 2.

2.CHECK SHIFT-UP D1  $\rightarrow$  D2

Press down the accelerator pedal about half way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D1  $\rightarrow$  D2) at the appropriate speed.

Refer to <u>TM-385</u>, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

With CONSULT

Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed. Does the A/T shift-up D1  $\rightarrow$  D2 at the correct speed? INFOID:000000010713894

# **ROAD TEST**

[5AT:	RE5R05A]
-------	----------

YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> Record the malfunction,GO TO 3.	А
<b>3.</b> CHECK SHIFT-UP D2 $\rightarrow$ D3	
Press down the accelerator pedal about half way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up ( $D2 \rightarrow D3$ ) at the appropri- ate speed. • Refer to TM-385, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".	В
With CONSULT Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed.	С
Does the A/T shift-up D2 $\rightarrow$ D3 at the correct speed?	
YES >> GO TO 4. NO >> Record the malfunction, GO TO 4.	ТМ
<b>4.</b> CHECK SHIFT-UP D3 $\rightarrow$ D4	
Press down the accelerator pedal about half way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D3 $\rightarrow$ D4) at the appropri- ate speed.	E
Refer to <u>TM-385, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs"</u> .	
With CONSULT Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed.	F
Does the A/T shift-up D3 $\rightarrow$ D4 at the correct speed?	
YES >> GO TO 5. NO >> Record the malfunction, GO TO 5.	G
5. CHECK SHIFT-UP D4 $\rightarrow$ D5	
Press down the accelerator pedal about half way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D4 $\rightarrow$ D5) at the appropri- ate speed.	Н
Refer to <u>TM-385, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs"</u> .	I
With CONSULT Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed.	I
Does the A/T shift-up D4 $\rightarrow$ D5 at the correct speed?	J
YES >> GO TO 6. NO >> Record the malfunction, GO TO 6.	
6.CHECK LOCK-UP	V
When releasing accelerator pedal from D5 (closed throttle position signal: OFF), check lock-up from D5 to L/U. • Refer to <u>TM-385, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs"</u> .	K
With CONSULT Select "TCC SOLENOID" with the "MAIN SIGNAL" mode for "TRANSMISSION".	L
Does it lock-up?	
YES >> GO TO 7. NO >> Record the malfunction, GO TO 7.	Μ
7.CHECK LOCK-UP HOLD	
Check hold lock-up.	N
With CONSULT Select "TCC SOLENOID" with the "MAIN SIGNAL" mode for "TRANSMISSION".	0
Does it maintain lock-up status?	0
YES >> GO TO 8. NO >> Record the malfunction, GO TO 8.	Р
8. CHECK LOCK-UP RELEASE	1
Check lock-up cancellation by depressing brake pedal lightly to decelerate.	
With CONSULT Select "TCC SOLENOID" with the "MAIN SIGNAL" mode for "TRANSMISSION".	
Does lock-up cancel?	
YES >> GO TO 9.	

< PERIODIC MAINTENANCE >

< PERIODIC MAINTENANCE >

NO >> Record the malfunction, GO TO 9.

**9.**CHECK SHIFT-DOWN D5  $\rightarrow$  D4

Decelerate by pressing lightly on the brake pedal.

#### With CONSULT

Read the gear position and engine speed.

When the A/T shift-down  $D5 \rightarrow D4$ , does the engine speed drop smoothly back to idle?

YES >> 1. Stop the vehicle.

2. Go to TM-282, "Cruise Test - Part 2".

NO >> Record the malfunction and go to <u>TM-282, "Cruise Test - Part 2"</u>.

Cruise Test - Part 2

INFOID:000000010713895

#### **1.**CHECK SHIFT-UP D1 $\rightarrow$ D2

Press the accelerator pedal down all the way and inspect whether or not the transmission shifts up (D1  $\rightarrow$  D2) at the correct speed.

• Refer to TM-385, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

#### With CONSULT

Read the gear position, throttle position and vehicle speed.

Does the A/T shift-up D1  $\rightarrow$  D2 at the correct speed?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Record the malfunction,GO TO 2.

2.CHECK SHIFT-UP D2 ightarrow D3

Press the accelerator pedal down all the way and inspect whether or not the transmission shifts up (D2  $\rightarrow$  D3) at the correct speed.

• Refer to TM-385, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

#### With CONSULT

Read the gear position, throttle position and vehicle speed.

Does the A/T shift-up D2  $\rightarrow$  D3 at the correct speed?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Record the malfunction, GO TO 3.

**3.**CHECK SHIFT-UP D3  $\rightarrow$  D4

When the transmission changes speed D3  $\rightarrow$  D4, return the accelerator pedal.

Does the A/T shift-up D3  $\rightarrow$  D4 and apply the engine brake?

- YES >> 1. Stop the vehicle. 2. Go to <u>TM-282, "Cruise Test - Part 3"</u>.
- NO >> Record the malfunction and go to <u>TM-282, "Cruise Test Part 3"</u>.

#### Cruise Test - Part 3

# 1.CHECK SHIFT-DOWN

- 1. Confirm overdrive control switch is ON position.
- 2. Confirm gear shift selector is in "D" position.
- 3. Accelerate vehicle using half-throttle to D5.
- 4. Release accelerator pedal.
- 5. Set overdrive control switch to OFF position while driving in D5.

#### With CONSULT

Read the gear position.

Does A/T shift from D5 to D4 (O/D OFF)?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Record the malfunction, GO TO 2.

2.CHECK SHIFT-DOWN

During D4 driving, move gear selector from  $D \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 1$ .

INFOID:0000000010713896

# **ROAD TEST**

# [5AT: RE5R05A]

With CONSULT Read the gear position.	А
Is downshifting correctly performed?	
YES >> GO TO 3.	D
NO >> Record the malfunction, GO TO 3.	В
3. CHECK ENGINE BRAKE	
Check engine brake.	С
Does engine braking effectively reduce speed in 11 position?	
<ul> <li>YES &gt;&gt; 1. Stop the vehicle.</li> <li>2. Carry out the self-diagnostics. Refer to <u>TM-157, "CONSULT Function (TRANSMISSION)"</u>.</li> </ul>	ТМ
NO >> Record the malfunction, then continue the trouble diagnosis.	
	E
	F
	G
	Н
	I
	I
	J
	K
	M
	Ν
	14
	0
	Р

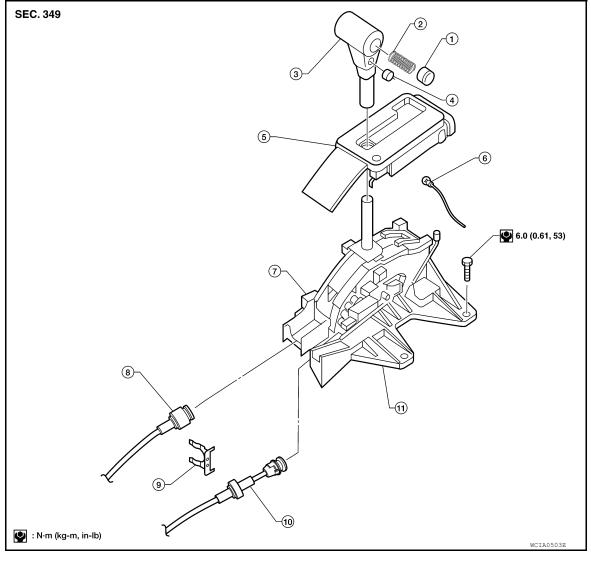
< PERIODIC MAINTENANCE >

# < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

# REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM

# Exploded view

INFOID:000000010713897



- 1. Shift selector handle button
- 4. Overdrive control switch
- 7. Shift selector harness connector
- 10. Key interlock cable

# Removal and Installation

#### REMOVAL

- 1. Remove the center console. Refer to IP-29, "Exploded View".
- 2. Disconnect the following from the shift selector assembly.
  - Shift selector control cable
  - Key interlock cable
  - Shift selector harness connector
- 3. Remove the shift selector assembly.
- 4. Remove the shift selector handle, if necessary.

- 2. Shift selector handle spring
- 5. Position indicator
- 8. Shift selector control cable
- 11. Shift selector assembly
- 3. Shift selector handle
- 6. Position lamp
- 9. Lock plate

INFOID:000000010713898

# Revision: August 2014

# SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM

#### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

5. Remove the position indicator, if necessary.

#### INSTALLATION

Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

- Install and adjust the shift selector control cable. Refer to TM-285, "Inspection and Adjustment".
- Install and adjust the key interlock cable. Refer to <u>TM-297, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

#### Inspection and Adjustment

#### ADJUSTMENT

- 1. Loosen nut of shift selector control cable (A).
- Place the manual lever (B) and shift selector handle in "P" position.
- Push the shift selector control cable in the direction shown with a force of 9.8 N (1kg, 2.2 lb), and release it. This is in the natural state, tighten shift selector control cable nut (A) to specifications.

Shift selector control : 14.7 N·m (1.5 kg-m, 11 ft-lb) cable nut (A)

# ANDIAO75522

#### G

Н

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

Ρ

F

#### INSPECTION

With the shift selector handle in the "P" position, turn the ignition switch to the ON position with the engine OFF.

Confirm that the following conditions apply.

- The shift selector handle can be moved from the "P" position only when the brake pedal is depressed.
- The shift selector handle stops at each position with the feel of engagement when it is moved through all the positions.
- There is no excessive effort, sticking, noise or rattle.
- The actual position of the shift selector handle matches the position shown by the shift position indicator and the A/T body.
- The back-up lamps illuminate only when the shift selector handle is placed in the "R" position.
- The back-up lamps do not illuminate when the shift selector handle is pushed against the "R" position when in the "P" or "N" position.
- The engine can only be started with the shift selector handle in the "P" and "N" positions.
- The A/T is locked completely when shift selector handle is in the "P" position.



ТΜ

Ε

А

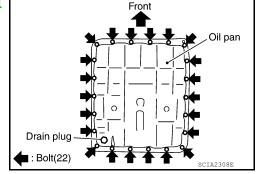
INFOID:0000000010713899

# OIL PAN

Removal and Installation

Removal

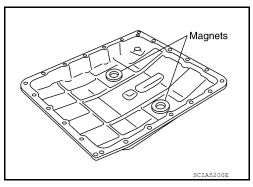
- 1. Drain A/T fluid. Refer to <u>TM-271, "Changing the A/T Fluid</u> (<u>ATF)"</u>.
- 2. Remove oil pan bolts.
- 3. Remove oil pan and gasket.



4. Check for foreign materials in oil pan to help determine cause of malfunction. If the A/T fluid is very dark, has some burned smell, or contains foreign particles then friction material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and can inhibit pump pressure. CAUTION:

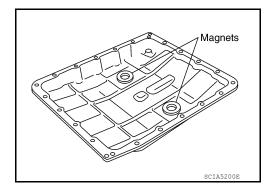
If friction material is detected, flush the transmission cooler after repair. Refer to <u>TM-272, "A/T</u> <u>Fluid Cooler Cleaning"</u>.

5. Remove magnets from oil pan.



Installation

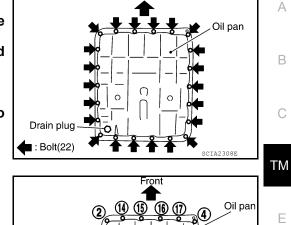
1. Install the oil pan magnets as shown.



INFOID:000000010713900

#### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

- 2. Install the oil pan with new oil pan gasket. CAUTION:
  - Be sure the oil drain plug is located to the rear of the transmission assembly.
  - Before installing oil pan bolts, remove any traces of old sealant from the sealing surfaces and threaded holes.
  - Do not reuse old gasket, replace with a new one.
  - Always replace the oil pan bolts as they are self-sealing.
  - Partially install the oil pan bolts in a criss-cross pattern to prevent dislocation of the gasket.



° U

Ī

8

(22)

5

6

1,2

SCIA4113E

(13) (12) (11)

(1) (9)

3

Drain plug

Front

3. Tighten oil pan bolts in numerical order as shown.

#### Oil pan bolts : 7.9 N·m (0.81 kg-m, 70 in-lb)

4. Refill the A/T with fluid and check for fluid leaks. Refer to <u>TM-269. "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)"</u>.



Κ

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

F

# < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

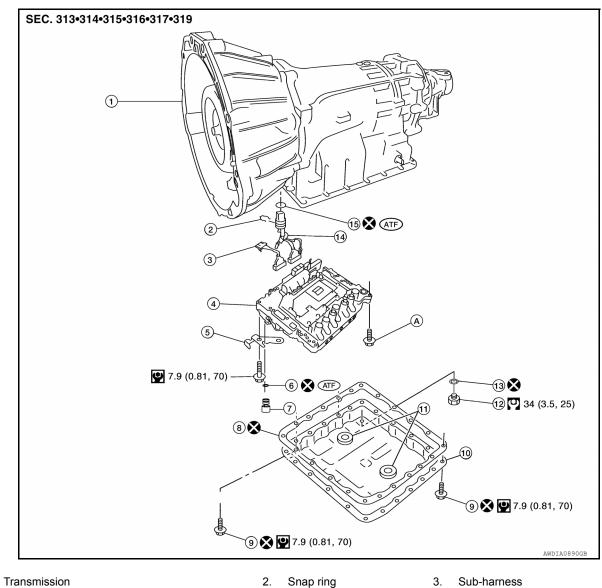
# CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM

Removal and Installation

#### **COMPONENTS**

INFOID:000000010713901

[5AT: RE5R05A]



- 1.
- 4. Control valve with TCM
- Plug 7.
- 10. Oil pan
- 13. Drain plug gasket

Bracket 8. Oil pan gasket 11. Magnet

5.

- 6.
  - O-ring 9. Oil pan bolts

15. O-ring

- 12. Drain plug
- 14. Terminal cord assembly

A. Refer to <u>GI-4, "Component"</u>

#### REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION OF CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM

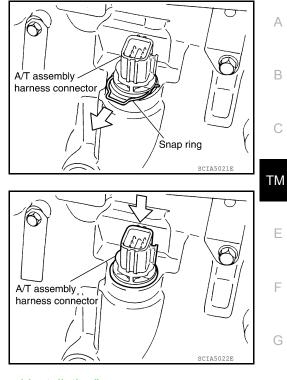
#### Removal

- 1. Disconnect negative battery terminal. Refer to PG-89. "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Drain A/T fluid. Refer to TM-271, "Changing the A/T Fluid (ATF)".
- 3. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.

## < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

4. Remove snap ring from A/T assembly harness connector.

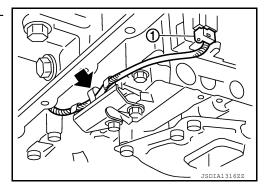
## [5AT: RE5R05A]



CAUTION: Do not damage harness connector.

5. Push A/T assembly harness connector.

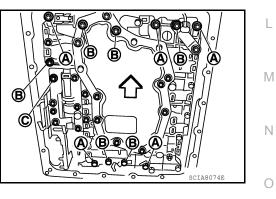
- 6. Remove oil pan and oil pan gasket. Refer to TM-286, "Removal and Installation".
- Straighten terminal clip ( ) to free the output speed sensor harness.
- Disconnect output speed sensor harness connector (1). CAUTION: Do not damage harness connector.



9. Remove bolts (A), (B) and (C) from control valve with TCM.

← : Front

Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
А	42 (1.65)	5
В	55 (2.17)	6
С	40 (1.57)	1



Н

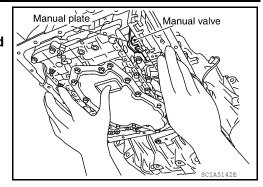
J

Κ

## < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

Remove control valve with TCM from transmission case.
 CAUTION:
 When removing, be careful with the manual valve notch and manual plate height. Remove it vertically.

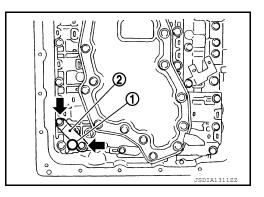
## [5AT: RE5R05A]

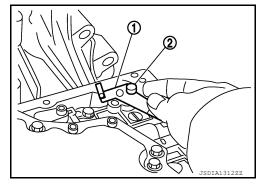


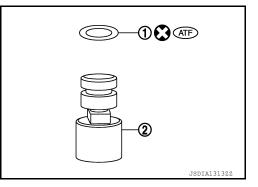
11. Remove plug (1) with bracket (2) from control valve with TCM. = :Bolt

12. Remove the bracket (1) from plug (2).

 Remove O-ring (1) from plug (2).
 CAUTION: Do not reuse O-ring.

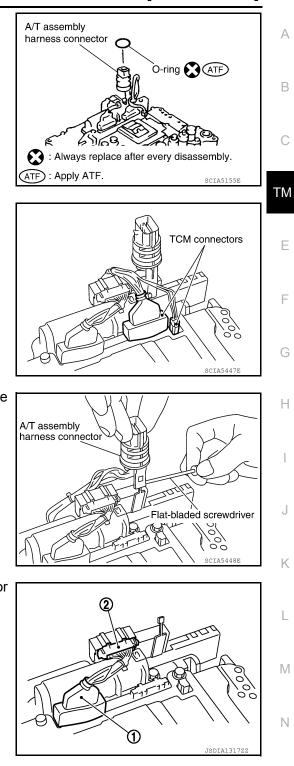






#### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

 Remove O-ring from A/T assembly harness connector. CAUTION: Do not reuse O-ring.



15. Disconnect TCM connectors. CAUTION: Do not damage harness connectors.

16. Remove A/T assembly harness connector from control valve with TCM using suitable tool.

17. Disconnect harness connector (1) and (2) from TCM connector and transmission range switch.
 CAUTION:
 Do not damage harness connectors.

Installation

**CAUTION:** 

After completing installation, check A/T fluid leakage and fluid level. Refer to <u>TM-269, "Checking the A/</u> <u>T Fluid (ATF)"</u>. 0

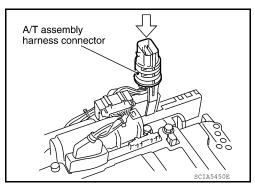
Ρ

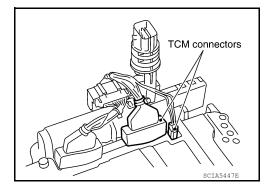
## < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

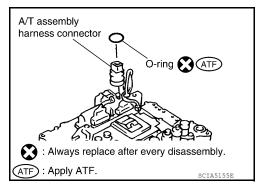
- 1. Connect TCM connector (1) and transmission range switch harness connector (2).

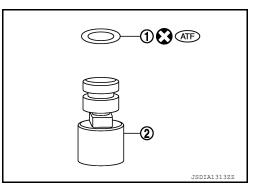
[5AT: RE5R05A]

2. Install A/T assembly harness connector to control valve with TCM.









3. Connect TCM connector.

- 4. Install new O-ring in A/T assembly harness connector. CAUTION:
  - Do not reuse O-ring.
  - Apply ATF to O-ring.

- 5. Install new O-ring (1) in plug (2). CAUTION:
  - Do not reuse O-ring.
  - Apply ATF to O-ring.
  - O-ring should be free of contamination.

## < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

6. Install plug (2) to bracket (1).

 Install plug (1) [with bracket (2)] to control valve with TCM. Tighten plug bolt ( ) to the specified torque. CAUTION:

Adjust bolt hole of bracket to bolt hole of control valve with TCM.

- 8. Install control valve with TCM in transmission case.
  - (1) : Brake band

#### **CAUTION:**

- Make sure that input speed sensor is securely installed into input speed sensor hole (A).
- Hang down output speed sensor harness toward outside so as not to disturb installation of control valve with TCM.
- Adjust A/T assembly harness connector of control valve with TCM to terminal hole of transmission case.
- Assemble it so that manual valve cutout is engaged with manual plate projection.

- 9. Install bolts (A), (B) and (C) in control valve with TCM.
  - ← : Front

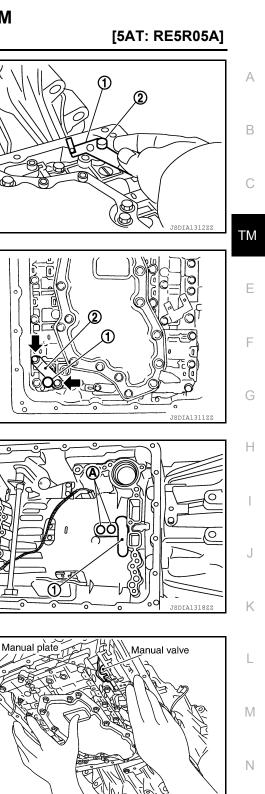
Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
A	42 (1.65)	5
В	55 (2.17)	6
С	40 (1.57)	1

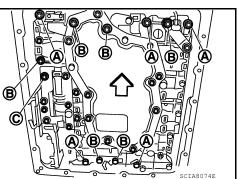




0

Ρ





#### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

10. Tighten bolt (1A), (2B) and (3A) temporarily to prevent dislocation. After that tighten them in order  $(1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3)$ . Then tighten other bolts. Tighten control valve with TCM bolts to the specified torque.

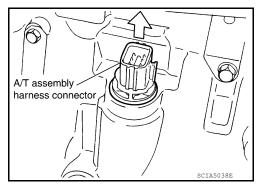
$\sim$	: Fror	١ŧ
$\sim$	. 1 101	π

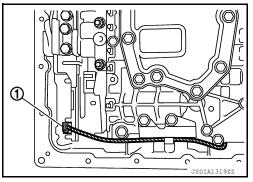
Bolt symbol	А	В	С		
Number of bolts	5	6	1		
Length mm (in)	42 (1.65)	55 (2.17)	40 (1.57)		
Tightening torque	Tightening torque 7.9 (0.81, 70)				
N·m (kg-m, in-lb)	7.9 (0.	7.9 (0.81, 70)			

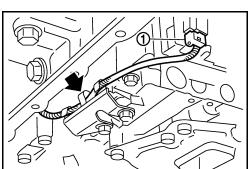
11. Connect output speed sensor harness connector (1).

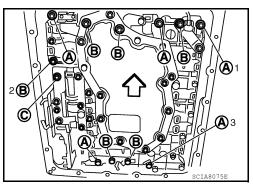
12. Securely fasten output speed sensor (1) harness with terminal clip (⇐).

- 13. Install oil pan to transmission case. Refer to TM-286, "Removal and Installation".
- Pull up A/T assembly harness connector.
   CAUTION:
   Do not damage harness connector.



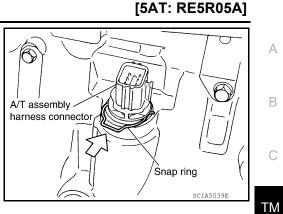






## < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

- 15. Install snap ring to A/T assembly harness connector.
- 16. Connect A/T assembly harness connector.
- 17. Connect the negative battery terminal.
- 18. Refill the A/T with fluid and check the fluid level and for fluid leakage. Refer to <u>TM-269</u>, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".



Н

J

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

Е

F

## < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

# REAR OIL SEAL

## Removal and Installation

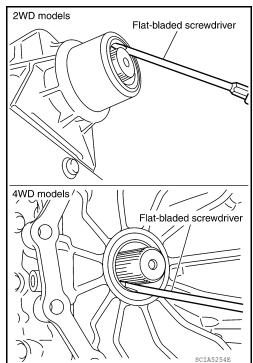
INFOID:000000010713902

[5AT: RE5R05A]

#### REMOVAL

- Remove rear propeller shaft. Refer to <u>DLN-143</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation</u>" (2S1330), <u>DLN-152</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation</u>" (3S1310), <u>DLN-163</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation</u>" (3S1330), <u>DLN-174</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation</u>" (3S1330-2BJ100).
- 2. Remove transfer from transmission (4WD models). Refer to <u>DLN-101</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation</u>" (TX15B).
- Remove rear oil seal using a suitable tool.
   CAUTION:
   Do not scratch rear extension assembly (2WD m

Do not scratch rear extension assembly (2WD models) or adapter case assembly (4WD models).



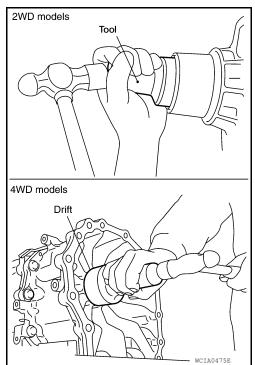
#### INSTALLATION

 Install new rear oil seal until it is flush into the rear extension case (2WD models) using Tool or adapter case (4WD models) using suitable tool.

#### Tool number : ST33400001 (J-26082)

#### CAUTION:

- Apply ATF to rear oil seal.
- Do not reuse rear oil seal.
- 2. Install transfer to transmission (4WD models). Refer to <u>DLN-101. "Removal and Installation"</u> (TX15B).
- Install rear propeller shaft. Refer to <u>DLN-143</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation</u>" (2S1330), <u>DLN-152</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation</u>" (3S1310), <u>DLN-163</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation</u>" (3S1330), <u>DLN-174</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation</u>" (3S1330-2BJ100).
- 4. Check the A/T fluid level and for fluid leaks. Refer to <u>TM-269</u>, <u>"Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)"</u>.



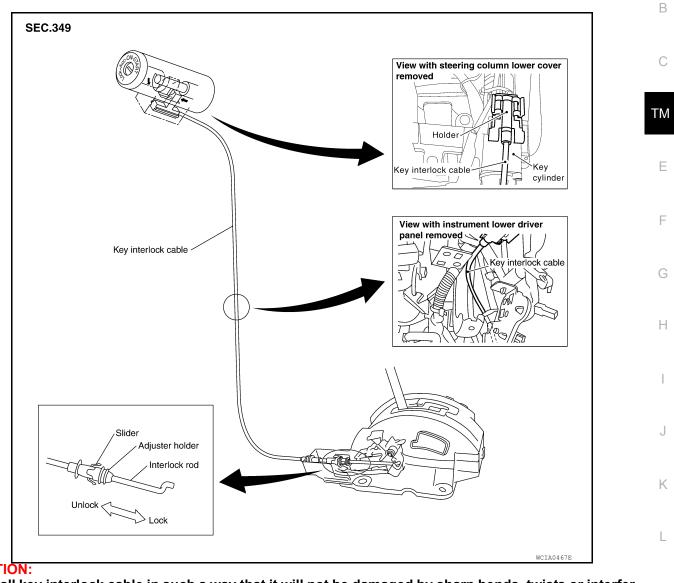
# < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

KEY INTERLOCK CABLE

# Component

INFOID:000000010713903

А



#### CAUTION:

- Install key interlock cable in such a way that it will not be damaged by sharp bends, twists or interference with adjacent parts.
- After installing key interlock cable to shift selector, make sure that casing cap and bracket are firmly secured in their positions. If casing cap can be removed with an external load of less than 39 N (4.0 kg, 8.8 lb), replace key interlock cable with new one.

## Removal and Installation

#### REMOVAL

- 1. Remove the A/T finisher. Refer to IP-29, "Exploded View".
- 2. Remove the lower glove box. Refer to IP-23, "Removal and Installation".
- 3. Remove instrument lower panel LH. Refer to IP-18, "Removal and Installation".

INFOID:000000010713904

Ν

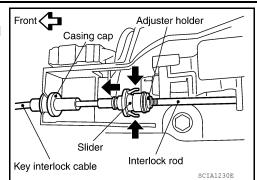
Ο

Ρ

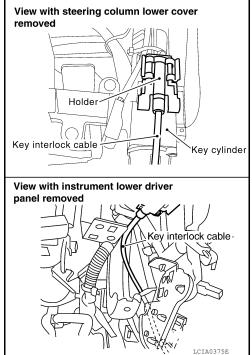
# **KEY INTERLOCK CABLE**

## < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

- 4. Unlock slider from adjuster holder by squeezing lock tabs.
- 5. Remove casing cap from bracket of shift selector assembly and remove interlock rod from adjuster holder.

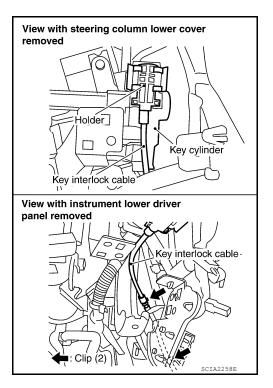


6. Remove holder from key cylinder and remove key interlock cable.



## INSTALLATION

- 1. Set key interlock cable to key cylinder and install holder.
- 2. Set shift selector handle to "P" position.
- 3. Turn ignition key to "LOCK" position.



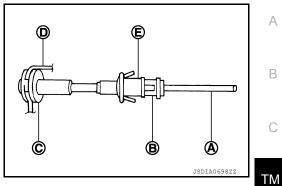
## [5AT: RE5R05A]

# **KEY INTERLOCK CABLE**

## < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

## [5AT: RE5R05A]

- 4. Insert key interlock rod (A) into adjuster holder (B).
- 5. Install casing cap (C) to bracket (D).
- 6. Move slider (E) toward key interlock rod (A) to secure adjuster holder (B) to key interlock rod (A).



- 7. Install instrument lower panel LH. Refer to IP-14, "Exploded View".
- 8. Install lower glove box. Refer to IP-14, "Exploded View".
- 9. Install A/T finisher. Refer to IP-14, "Exploded View".

G

J

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

Е

F

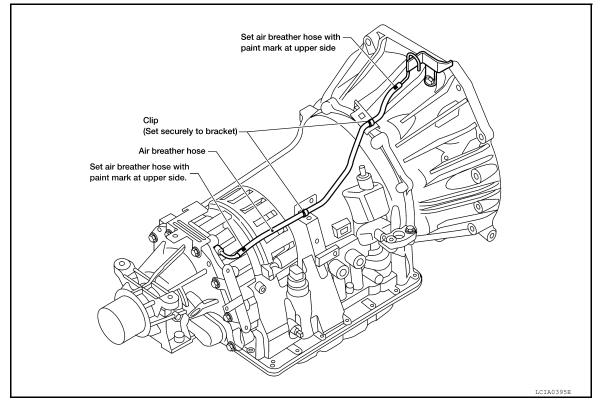
# AIR BREATHER HOSE

# Removal and Installation for QR25DE Engine

INFOID:000000010713905

[5AT: RE5R05A]

## COMPONENTS



#### REMOVAL

- 1. Release air breather hose from clip.
- 2. Disconnect air breather hose from transmission tube.
- 3. Disconnect air breather hose from air breather tube.

#### INSTALLATION

Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Install air breather hose with paint mark at upper side.
- When installing the air breather hose, do not crush or block by folding or bending the hose.
- When inserting the hose to the transmission tube, be sure to insert it fully until its end reaches the tube bend portion.
- Make sure clip is securely installed to bracket.

Removal and Installation for VQ40DE Engine

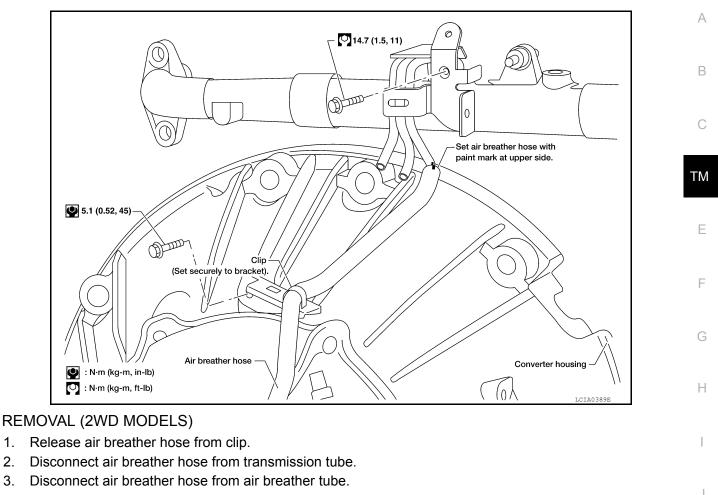
INFOID:000000010713906

#### COMPONENTS (2WD MODELS)

# **AIR BREATHER HOSE**

#### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

#### [5AT: RE5R05A]



#### **INSTALLATION (2WD MODELS)**

Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

#### **CAUTION:**

1. 2.

3.

- Install air breather hose with paint mark at upper side.
- When installing the air breather hose, do not crush or block by folding or bending the hose.
- When inserting the hose to the transmission tube, be sure to insert it fully until its end reaches the tube bend portion.
- Make sure clip is securely installed to bracket.

#### COMPONENTS (4WD)

Μ

Κ

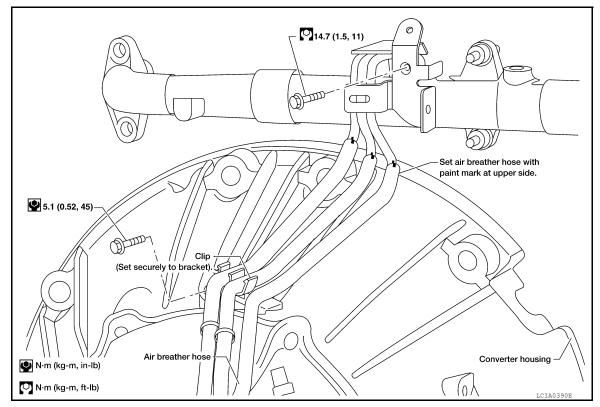
L

Ν

Ο

# AIR BREATHER HOSE

#### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >



## REMOVAL (4WD MODELS)

- 1. Release air breather hose from clip.
- 2. Disconnect air breather hose from transmission tube.
- 3. Disconnect air breather hose from air breather tube.

#### INSTALLATION (4WD MODELS)

Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Install air breather hose with paint mark at upper side.
- When installing the air breather hose, do not crush or block by folding or bending the hose.
- When inserting the hose to the transmission tube, be sure to insert it fully until its end reaches the tube bend portion.
- Make sure clip is securely installed to bracket.

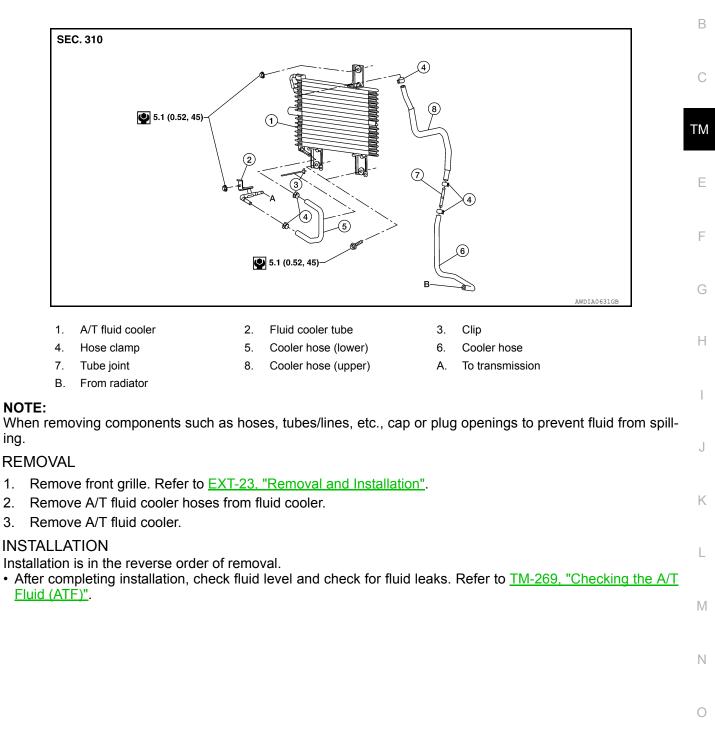
## < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

# A/T FLUID COOLER

# Removal and Installation

INFOID:000000010713907

А



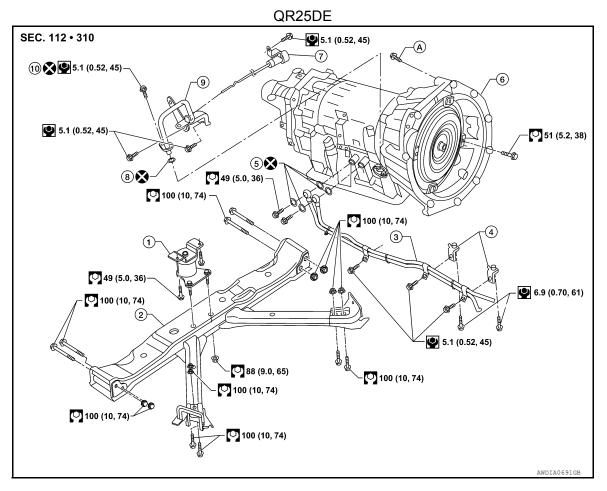
3.

[5AT: RE5R05A]

# UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

Component

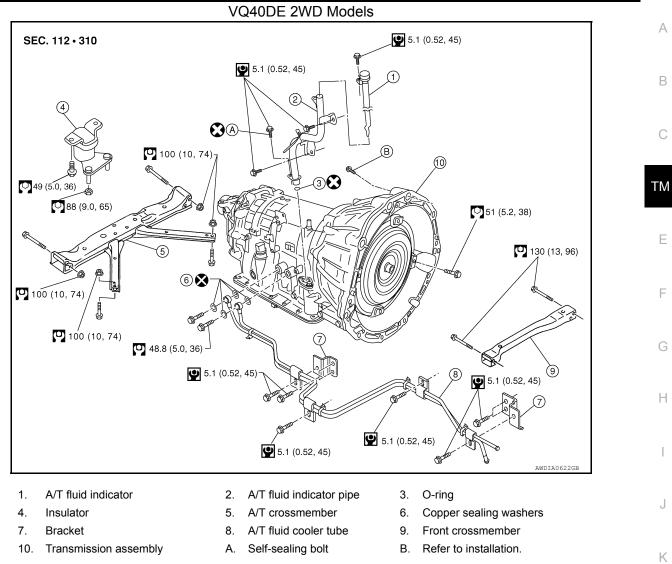
INFOID:000000010713908



- 1. Insulator
- 4. A/T fluid cooler tube bracket
- 7. A/T fluid indicator
- 10. Self-sealing bolt
- 2. A/T cross member
- 5. Copper sealing washers
- 8. O-ring
- A. Refer to installation
- 3. A/T fluid cooler tube
- 6. Transmission assembly
- 9. A/T fluid indicator pipe

#### < UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[5AT: RE5R05A]



L

Μ

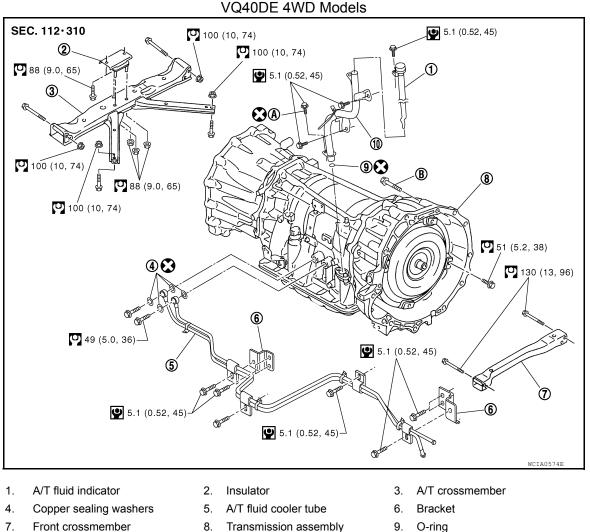
Ν

Ο

Ρ

#### < UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

#### [5AT: RE5R05A]



- 10. A/T fluid indicator pipe
- 8. Transmission assembly
- A. Self-sealing bolt
- 9. O-ring
- B. Refer to installation.

# Removal and Installation for QR25DE

#### **CAUTION:**

 Before replacing transmission assembly, perform additional service when replacing transmission assembly. Refer to TM-131, "ADDITIONAL SERVICE WHEN REPLACING TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY Special Repair Requirement".

#### NOTE:

When removing components such as hoses, tubes/lines, etc., cap or plug openings to prevent fluid from spilling.

## REMOVAL

- 1. Disconnect the negative battery terminal. Refer to PG-89, "Removal and Installation".
- Remove the A/T fluid indicator.
- Remove the front wheel and tire assembly (LH). Refer to <u>WT-48, "Adjustment"</u>.
- Remove the front mudguard (LH). Refer to <u>EXT-29, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- 5. Remove the front fender protector (LH). Refer to EXT-27, "Removal and Installation of Front Fender Protector".
- 6. Remove the under cover using power tool.
- 7. Remove the front crossmember using power tool.
- 8. Remove the starter.
- Remove the rear propeller shaft. Refer to <u>DLN-152</u>, "Removal and Installation".
- 10. Remove the shift selector control cable and bracket from the A/T.

## TM-306

INFOID:000000010713909

#### < UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

- 11. Disconnect the A/T fluid cooler tubes from the A/T assembly. **CAUTION:** 
  - Do not reuse copper sealing washers.
- 12. Remove the dust cover from the converter housing.
- Turn the crankshaft to access and remove the four bolts for the drive plate and torque converter.
   CAUTION:

When turning the crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.

- Support the A/T assembly using a transmission jack.
   CAUTION: When setting the transmission jack, be careful not to allow it to collide against the drain plug.
- 15. Remove the nuts securing the insulator to the crossmember.
- 16. Remove the crossmember using power tool.

#### WARNING:

#### Support the transmission using suitable jack.

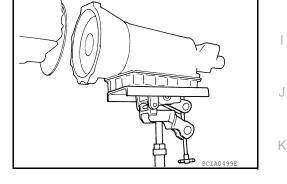
- 17. Tilt the transmission slightly to gain clearance between the body and the transmission, then disconnect the air breather hose.
- 18. Disconnect the A/T assembly harness connector.
- 19. Remove the harness from the retainers.
- 20. Remove the A/T fluid indicator pipe.
- 21. Remove the A/T assembly to engine bolts using power tool.
- 22. Remove A/T assembly from the vehicle using Tool.

#### Tool number : — (J-47002)

#### CAUTION:

- Secure the torque converter to prevent it from dropping.
  Secure the A/T assembly to a transmission jack.
- NOTE:

The actual special service Tool may differ from Tool shown.

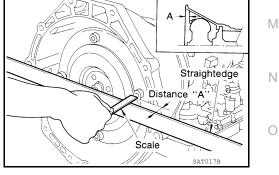


#### INSPECTION

Installation and Inspection of Torque Converter

• After inserting a torque converter to a transmission, be sure to check dimension (A) to ensure it is within the reference value limit.

Dimension (A) : 25.0 mm (0.98 in) or more



## INSTALLATION

Installation of the remaining components is in the reverse order of the removal, while paying attention to the following.



ТΜ

Ε

Н

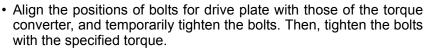
Ρ

LCIA0335E

#### < UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

• When installing the transmission to the engine, install the bolts in accordance with the standard below.

Bolt No.	1	2	3
Quantity	4	1	6
Bolt length " $\ell$ " mm (in)	e (2.	65 (2.56)	
Tightening torque N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)	3 (3.6	75 (7.7, 55)	



#### CAUTION:

- When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.
- After converter is installed to drive plate, rotate crankshaft several turns and check to be sure that transmission rotates freely without binding.
- When replacing an engine or transmission you must make sure the dowels are installed correctly during re-assembly.
- Improper alignment caused by missing dowels may cause vibration, oil leaks or breakage of drive train components.
- After completing installation, check fluid leakage, fluid level, and the positions of A/T. Refer to <u>TM-269</u>, <u>"Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)"</u>, <u>TM-285</u>, "Inspection and Adjustment".

## Removal and Installation for VQ40DE 2WD Models

INFOID:000000010713910

#### CAUTION:

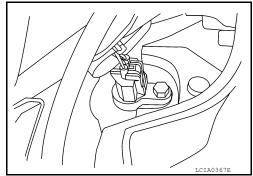
- Before replacing transmission assembly, perform additional service when replacing transmission assembly. Refer to <u>TM-131</u>, "<u>ADDITIONAL SERVICE WHEN REPLACING TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY</u> <u>: Special Repair Requirement</u>".
- When removing the A/T assembly from engine, first remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the A/T assembly.

#### NOTE:

When removing components such as hoses, tubes/lines, etc., cap or plug openings to prevent fluid from spilling.

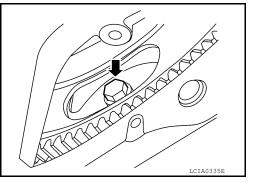
#### REMOVAL

- 1. Disconnect the negative battery terminal. Refer to PG-89, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Remove the A/T fluid indicator.
- 3. Remove the front wheel and tire assembly (LH). Refer to WT-48, "Adjustment".
- 4. Remove the front mudguard (LH). Refer to <u>EXT-29, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- 5. Remove the front fender protector (LH). Refer to EXT-27. "Removal and Installation of Front Fender Protector".
- Remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the A/T assembly.
  - CAUTION:
  - Do not subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
  - Do not disassemble.
  - Do not allow metal filings or debris to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.
  - Do not place in an area affected by magnetism.
- 7. Remove the under cover(s) using power tool.
- 8. Remove the front crossmember using power tool.
- 9. Remove the starter.



#### Transmission (3 to Engine 0 Transmisstion to Dust Cover 3 (2) (3) (3) 3 **`**1` (1 (1)View from vehicle rear WCIA0505E

[5AT: RE5R05A]



#### < UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

- 10. Remove the rear propeller shaft. Refer to DLN-163, "Removal and Installation" (3S1330), DLN-174, "Removal and Installation" (3S1330-2BJ100).
- 11. Remove the left and right front exhaust tubes. Refer to EX-6. "Removal and Installation".
- 12. Remove the shift selector control cable and bracket from the A/T.
- 13. Disconnect the A/T fluid cooler tubes from the A/T assembly. CAUTION:

#### Do not reuse copper sealing washers.

- 14. Remove the dust cover from the converter housing.
- 15. Turn the crankshaft to access and remove the four bolts for the drive plate and torque converter. CAUTION: When turning the crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.
- 16. Support the A/T assembly using a transmission jack. **CAUTION:** When setting the transmission jack, be careful not to allow it to collide against the drain plug.
- 17. Remove the nuts securing the insulator to the crossmember.
- 18. Remove the crossmember using power tool.
- 19. Tilt the transmission slightly to gain clearance between the body and the transmission, then disconnect the air breather hose.
- 20. Disconnect the A/T assembly harness connector.
- 21. Remove the wiring harness from the retainers.
- Remove the A/T fluid indicator pipe.

Installation and Inspection of Torque Converter

- 23. Remove the A/T assembly to engine bolts using power tool.
- 24. Remove A/T assembly from the vehicle using Tool.

**Tool number** (J-47002)

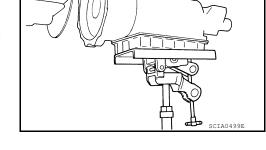
#### CAUTION:

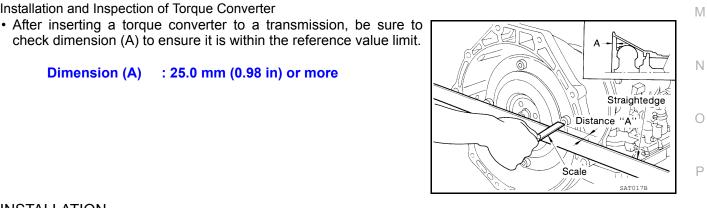
INSPECTION

- Secure the torque converter to prevent it from dropping.
- Secure the A/T assembly to a transmission jack. NOTE:

Dimension (A) : 25.0 mm (0.98 in) or more

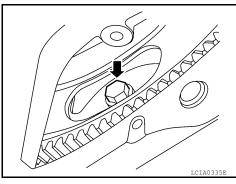
The actual special service Tool may differ from Tool shown.

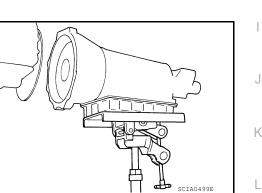




#### INSTALLATION

Installation of the remaining components is in the reverse order of the removal, while paying attention to the following.





## [5AT: RE5R05A]

ТΜ

Ε

Н

А

#### < UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

• When installing transmission to the engine, tighten the bolts to the specified torque using sequence shown.

#### Transmission bolts : 75 N·m (7.6 kg-m, 55 ft-lb)

• Align the positions of bolts for drive plate with those of the torque converter, and temporarily tighten the bolts. Then, tighten the bolts with the specified torque.

#### CAUTION:

- When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.
- After converter is installed to drive plate, rotate crankshaft several turns and check to be sure that transmission rotates freely without binding.
- When replacing an engine or transmission you must make sure the dowels are installed correctly during re-assembly.
- Improper alignment caused by missing dowels may cause vibration, oil leaks or breakage of drive train components.
- Install crankshaft position sensor (POS).
- After completing installation, check fluid leakage, fluid level, and the positions of A/T. Refer to <u>TM-269</u>, <u>"Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)"</u>, <u>TM-285</u>, "Inspection and Adjustment".

Removal and Installation for VQ40DE 4WD Models

#### **CAUTION:**

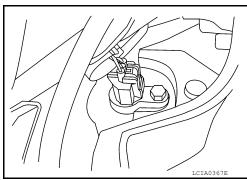
- Before replacing transmission assembly, perform additional service when replacing transmission assembly. Refer to <u>TM-131</u>, "<u>ADDITIONAL SERVICE WHEN REPLACING TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY</u> <u>: Special Repair Requirement</u>".
- When removing the A/T assembly from engine, first remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the A/T assembly.

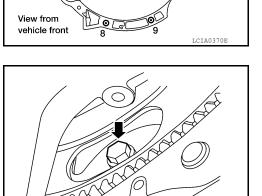
#### NOTE:

When removing components such as hoses, tubes/lines, etc., cap or plug openings to prevent fluid from spilling.

#### REMOVAL

- 1. Disconnect the negative battery terminal. Refer to PG-89, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Remove the A/T fluid indicator.
- 3. Remove the front wheel and tire assembly (LH). Refer to WT-48. "Adjustment".
- 4. Remove the front mudguard (LH). Refer to EXT-29, "Removal and Installation".
- 5. Remove the front fender protector (LH). Refer to EXT-27, "Removal and Installation of Front Fender Protector".
- Remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the A/T assembly.
   CAUTION:
  - Do not subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
  - Do not disassemble.
  - Do not allow metal filings or debris to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.
  - Do not place in an area affected by magnetism.
- 7. Remove the air dam.
- 8. Remove the front and rear engine under cover using power tool.
- 9. Remove the front crossmember using power tool.







10/10

10

O A/T to engine

**∂** 1
 **♀** 10

LCTA0335F

INFOID:0000000010713911

#### < UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

- 10. Remove the starter motor.
- 11. Remove the front and rear propeller shafts. Refer to <u>DLN-134, "Removal and Installation"</u> (2F1310), <u>DLN-4</u> <u>143, "Removal and Installation"</u> (2S1330) or (3S1330-2BJ100) <u>DLN-174, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- 12. Remove the left and right front exhaust tubes. Refer to EX-6. "Removal and Installation".
- 13. Remove the shift selector control cable and bracket from the A/T.
- 14. Disconnect the fluid cooler tubes from the A/T assembly.

#### Do not reuse copper sealing washers.

- 15. Remove the dust cover from the converter housing.
- 16. Turn the crankshaft to access and remove the four bolts for the drive plate and torque converter.

# **CAUTION:** When turning the crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.

- Support the A/T assembly using a transmission jack.
   CAUTION: When setting the transmission jack, be careful not to allow it to collide against the drain plug.
- 18. Remove the nuts securing the insulator to the crossmember.
- 19. Remove the crossmember using power tool.
- 20. Tilt the transmission slightly to gain clearance between the body and the transmission, then disconnect the air breather hose.
- 21. Disconnect the following:
  - A/T assembly harness connector
  - 4LO switch harness connector
  - Wait detection switch harness connector
  - ATP switch harness connector
  - Transfer control device harness connector
- 22. Remove the wiring harness from the retainers.
- 23. Remove the A/T fluid indicator pipe.
- 24. Remove the A/T assembly to engine bolts using power tool.
- 25. Remove A/T assembly with transfer from the vehicle using Tool.

#### Tool number : — (J-47002)

#### CAUTION:

Secure the torque converter to prevent it from dropping.
Secure the A/T assembly to a transmission jack. NOTE:

The actual special service Tool may differ from Tool shown.

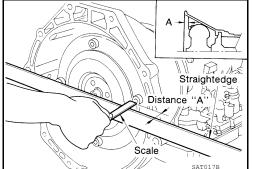
 Remove the transfer from the A/T assembly. Refer to <u>DLN-101</u>. <u>"Removal and Installation"</u>.

#### **INSPECTION**

Installation and Inspection of Torque Converter

• After inserting a torque converter to a transmission, be sure to check dimension (A) to ensure it is within the reference value limit.

Dimension (A) : 25.0 mm (0.98 in) or more



LCIA0335E

Η

В

ТΜ

Ε



M

Ν

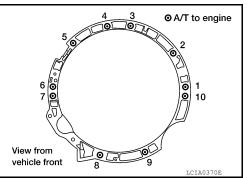
#### < UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

#### INSTALLATION

Installation of the remaining components is in the reverse order of removal, while paying attention to the following.

 When installing transmission to the engine, tighten the bolts to the specified torque using sequence shown.

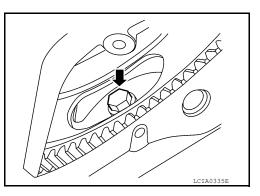
Transmission bolts : 75 N·m (7.6 kg-m, 55 ft-lb)



• Align the positions of bolts for drive plate with those of the torque converter, and temporarily tighten the bolts. Then, tighten the bolts with the specified torque.

#### **CAUTION:**

- When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.
- After converter is installed to drive plate, rotate crankshaft several turns and check to be sure that transmission rotates freely without binding.
- When replacing an engine or transmission you must make sure the dowels are installed correctly during re-assembly.
- Improper alignment caused by missing dowels may cause vibration, oil leaks or breakage of drive train components.
- Install crankshaft position sensor (POS).
- After completing installation, check fluid leakage, fluid level, and the positions of A/T. Refer to <u>TM-269</u>, <u>"Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)"</u>, <u>TM-285</u>, "Inspection and Adjustment".

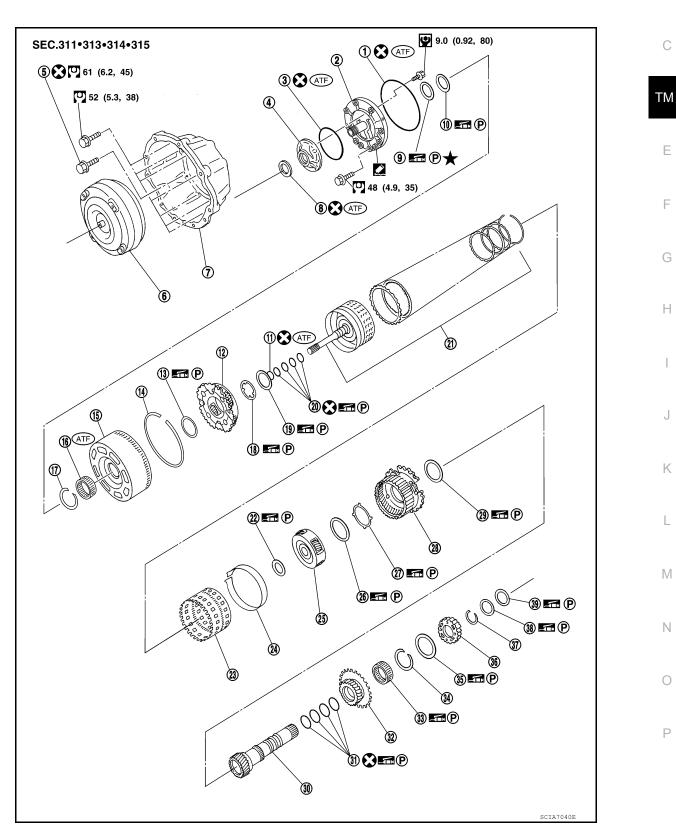


# UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY OVERHAUL

Exploded View

А

INFOID:000000010713912



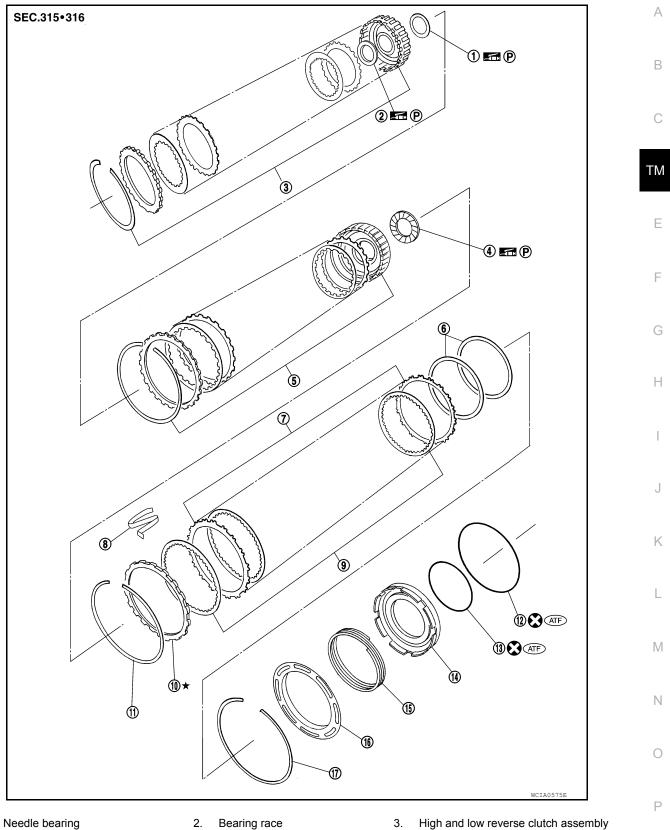
#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

1.	O-ring	2.	Oil pump cover	3.	O-ring			
4.	Oil pump housing	5.	Self-sealing bolt	6.	Torque converter			
7.	Converter housing	8.	Oil pump housing oil seal	9.	Bearing race			
10.	Needle bearing	11.	O-ring	12.	Front carrier assembly			
13.	Needle bearing	14.	Snap ring	15.	Front sun gear			
16.	3rd one-way clutch	17.	Snap ring	18.	Bearing race			
19.	Needle bearing	20.	Seal ring	21.	Input clutch assembly			
22.	Needle bearing	23.	Rear internal gear	24.	Brake band			
25.	Mid carrier assembly	26.	Needle bearing	27.	Bearing race			
28.	Rear carrier assembly	29.	Needle bearing	30.	Mid sun gear			
31.	Seal ring	32.	Rear sun gear	33.	1st one-way clutch			
34.	Snap ring	35.	Needle bearing	36.	High and low reverse clutch hub			
37.	Snap ring	38.	Bearing race	39.	Needle bearing			
Ĺ	S Apply Genuine RTV silicone sealant or equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-21, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"</u> .							

Refer to <u>GI-4, "Component"</u> for symbols not described on the above.

#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

#### [5AT: RE5R05A]



- 1. 4. Needle bearing
- 7.
- Reverse brake driven plate 10. Reverse brake retaining plate

- 13. D-ring

- Bearing race 2.
- 5. Direct clutch assembly
- 8. N-spring
- 11. Snap ring
- 14. Reverse brake piston
- High and low reverse clutch assembly
- 6. Reverse brake dish plate
- 9. Reverse brake drive plate
- 12. D-ring
- 15. Return spring

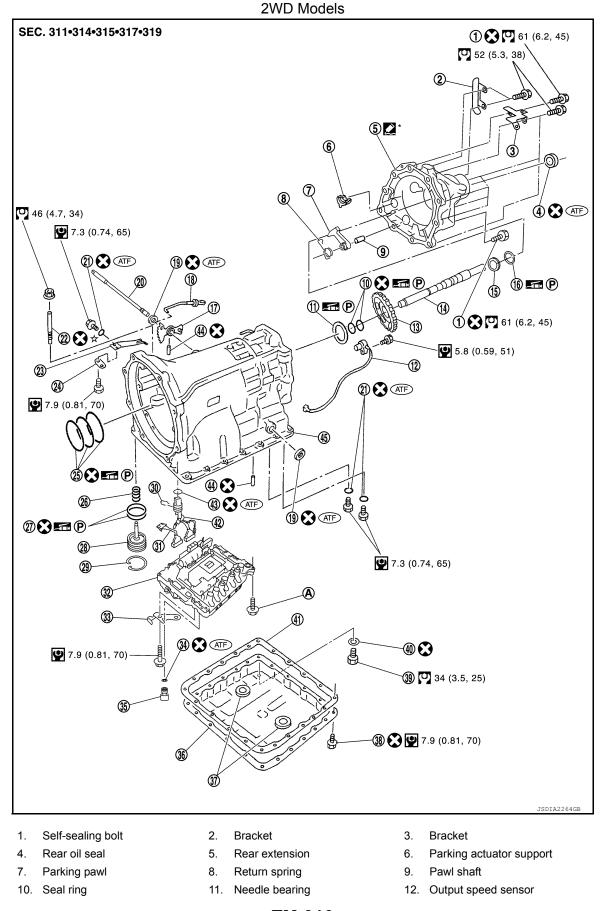
#### [5AT: RE5R05A]

#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

16. Spring retainer

17. Snap ring

Refer to <u>GI-4, "Component"</u> for symbols in the figure.



TM-316

# < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

## [5AT: RE5R05A]

13.	Parking gear	14.	Output shaft	15.	Bearing race			
16.	Needle bearing	17.	Manual plate	18.	Parking rod	А		
19.	Manual shaft oil seal	20.	Manual shaft	21.	O-ring			
22.	Band servo anchor end pin	23.	Detent spring	24.	Spacer	_		
25.	Seal ring	26.	Return spring	27.	O-ring	В		
28.	Servo assembly	29.	Snap ring	30.	Snap ring			
31.	Sub-harness	32.	Control valve with TCM	33.	Bracket			
34.	O-ring	35.	Plug	36.	Oil pan	С		
37.	Magnet	38.	Oil pan bolt	39.	Drain plug			
40.	Drain plug gasket	41.	Oil pan gasket	42.	Terminal cord assembly	<b>T</b> N 4		
43.	O-ring	44.	Retaining pin	45.	Transmission case	ТМ		
A. Tightening must be done following the assembly procedure. Refer to TM-379, "Assembly (2)".								
<b>*</b>	*: Apply Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent.							
~~~						E		

G

Н

J

Κ

L

Μ

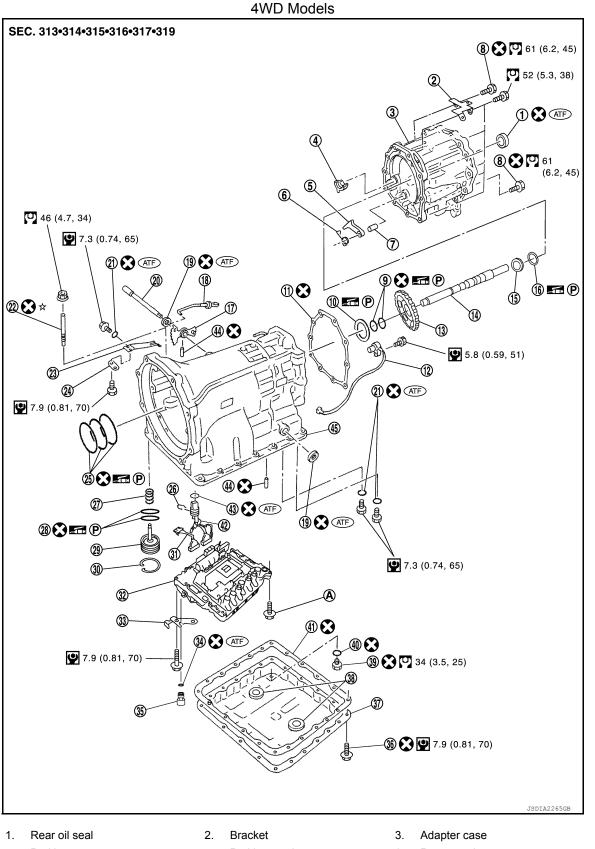
Ν

0

Ρ

F

#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >



- 4. Parking actuator support
- 7. Pawl shaft
- 10. Needle bearing
- 13. Parking gear
- 16. Needle bearing

- 5. Parking pawl
- 8. Self-sealing bolt
- 11. Gasket
- 14. Output shaft
- 17. Manual plate
- Return spring
- Seal ring
- 12. Output speed sensor
- 15. Bearing race
- 18. Parking rod

**TM-318** 

#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

## [5AT: RE5R05A]

19.	Manual shaft oil seal	20.	Manual shaft	21.	O-ring	
22.	Band servo anchor end pin	23.	Detent spring	24.	Spacer	А
25.	Seal ring	26.	Snap ring	27.	Return spring	
28.	O-ring	29.	Servo assembly	30.	Snap ring	_
31.	Sub-harness	32.	Control valve with TCM	33.	Bracket	В
34.	O-ring	35.	Plug	36.	Oil pan	
37.	Magnet	38.	Oil pan bolt	39.	Drain plug	
40.	Drain plug gasket	41.	Oil pan gasket	42.	Terminal cord assembly	С
43.	O-ring	44.	Retaining pin	45.	Transmission case	
Α.	Tightening must be done following	the a	assembly procedure. Refer to $\underline{TM}$	<u>-379,</u>	"Assembly (2)"	TNA

Refer to <u>GI-4, "Component"</u> for symbols in the figure.

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

ТΜ

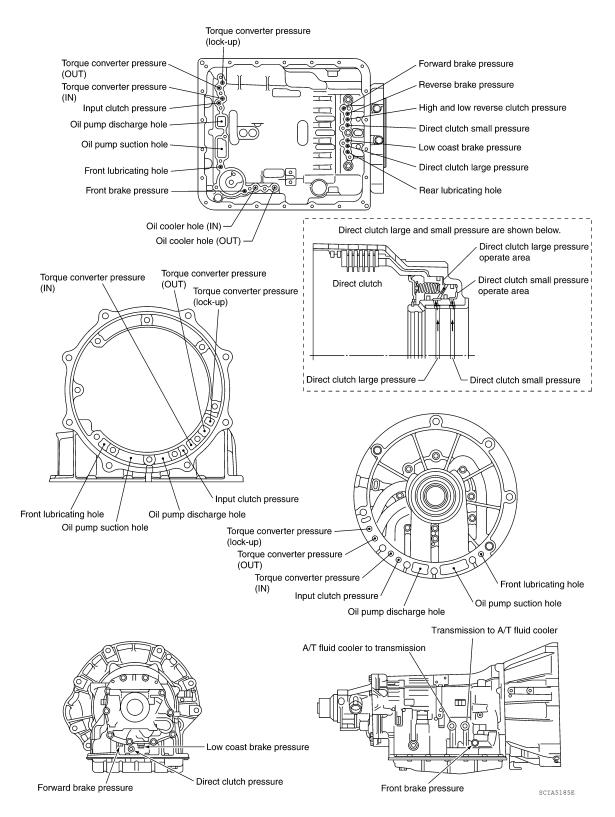
## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

## **Oil Channel**

INFOID:000000010713913

[5AT: RE5R05A]

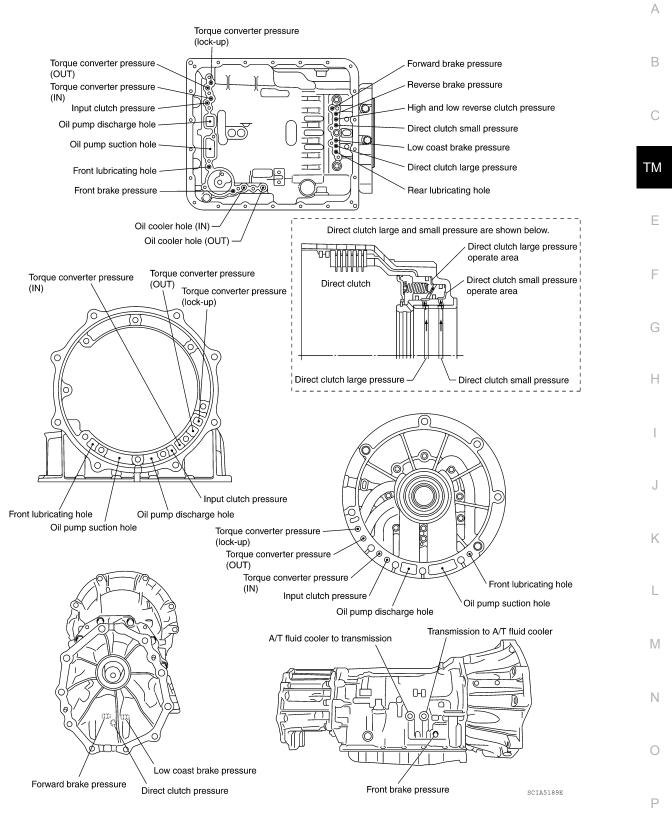
2WD Models



#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[5AT: RE5R05A]

4WD Models



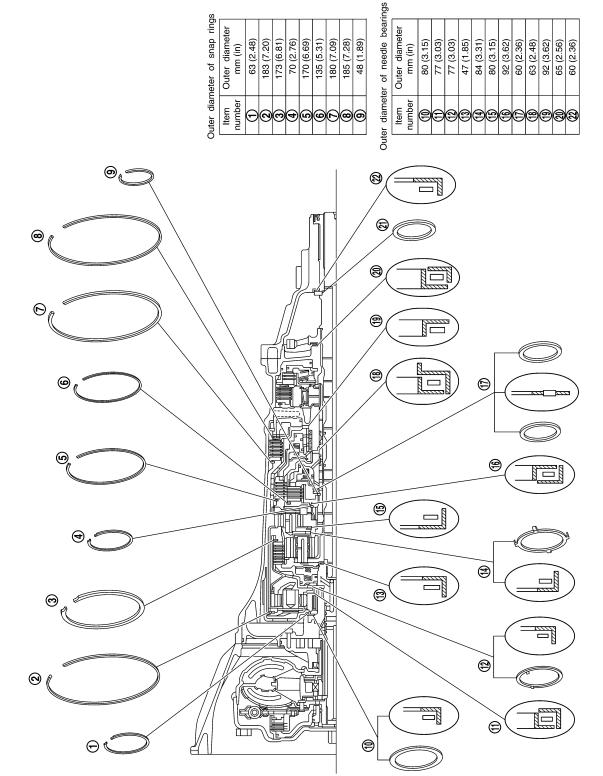
Revision: August 2014

2WD Models

## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Location of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings

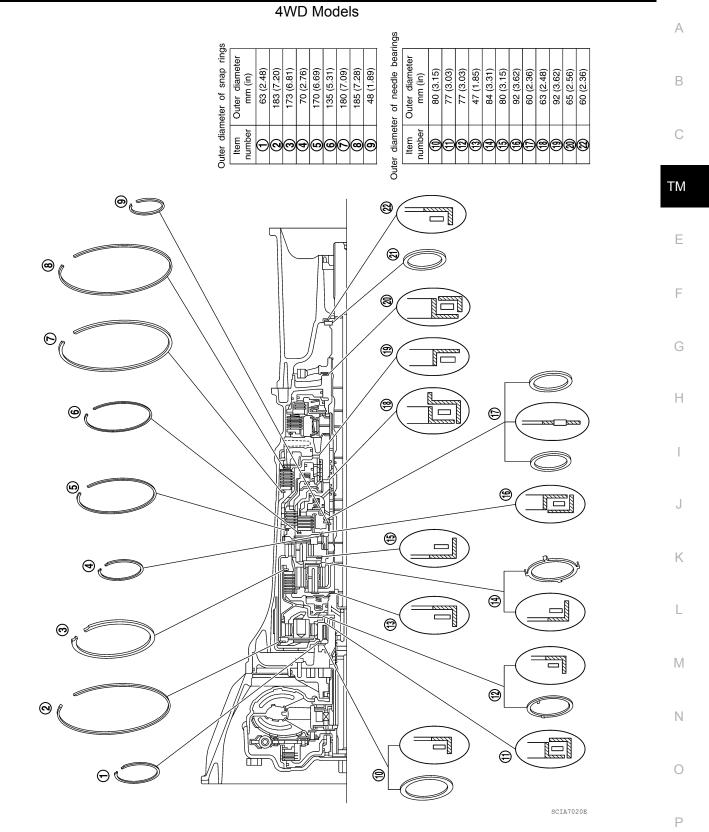
INFOID:000000010713914



SCIA7019E

## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

#### [5AT: RE5R05A]



## DISASSEMBLY

#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

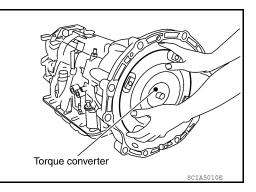
## DISASSEMBLY

## Disassembly

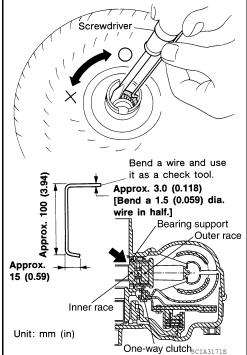
#### **CAUTION:**

#### Do not disassemble parts behind Drum Support. Refer to TM-132, "Cross-Sectional View".

- 1. Drain A/T fluid through drain plug.
- 2. Remove torque converter by holding it firmly and turning while pulling straight out.



- 3. Check torque converter one-way clutch using a check tool as shown.
- a. Insert a check tool into the groove of bearing support built into one-way clutch outer race.
- b. While holding bearing support with a check tool, rotate one-way clutch spline using suitable tool.
- c. Make sure that inner race rotates clockwise only. If not, replace torque converter assembly.



- KCLAGEGE
- 4. Remove bolts and converter housing from transmission case. CAUTION:

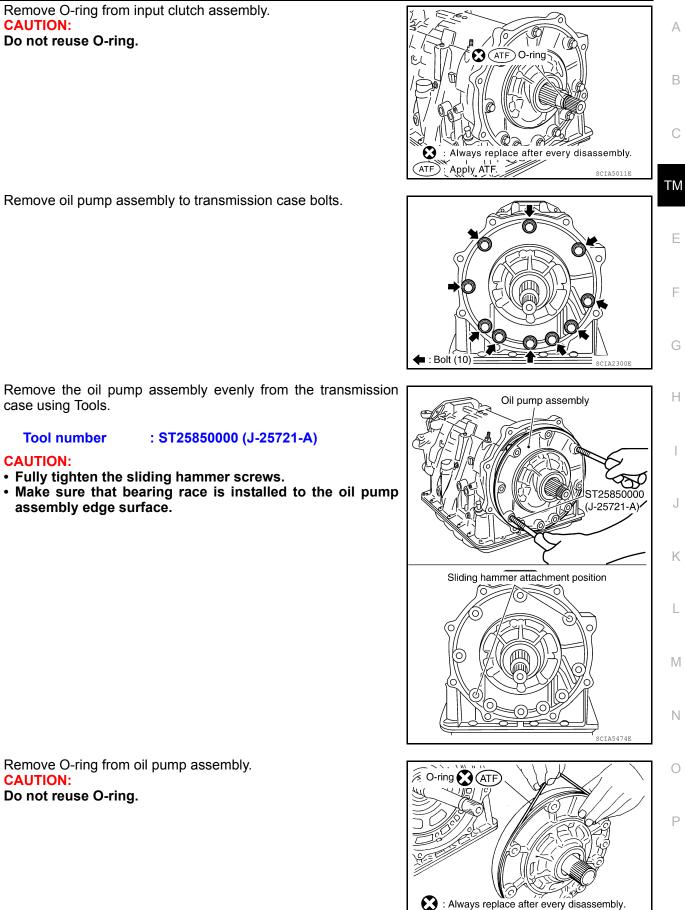
Do not scratch converter housing.

Self-sealing bolt (A)

INFOID:000000010713915

#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

5. Remove O-ring from input clutch assembly. **CAUTION:** Do not reuse O-ring.



Remove oil pump assembly to transmission case bolts.

**Tool number** 

case using Tools.

: ST25850000 (J-25721-A)

#### **CAUTION:**

6.

7.

- Fully tighten the sliding hammer screws.
- Make sure that bearing race is installed to the oil pump assembly edge surface.

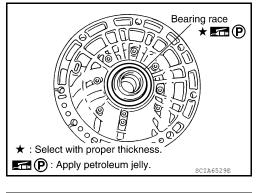
8. Remove O-ring from oil pump assembly. **CAUTION:** Do not reuse O-ring.

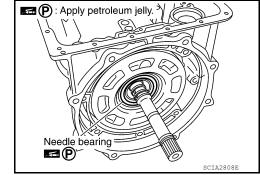
SCIA5172E

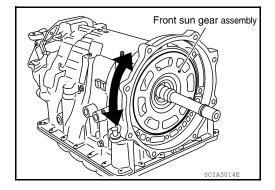
ATF) : Apply ATF.

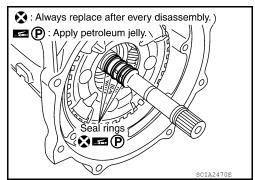
## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

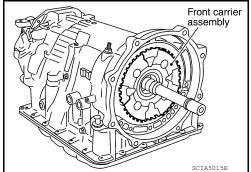
9. Remove bearing race from oil pump assembly.











10. Remove needle bearing from front sun gear.

- 11. Remove front sun gear assembly from front carrier assembly.
   NOTE: Remove front sun gear by rotating it left and right.

12. Remove seal rings from input clutch assembly.

13. Remove front carrier assembly (with input clutch assembly and rear internal gear) from rear carrier assembly.
 CAUTION:
 Do not remove it with people bearing

Do not remove it with needle bearing.

#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

14. Loosen lock nut and remove band servo anchor end pin from transmission case.

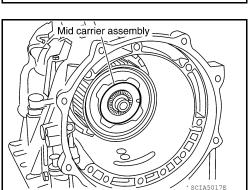
15. Remove brake band from transmission case.

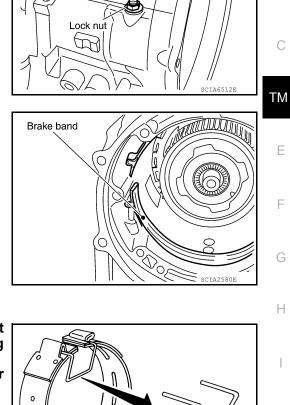
### **CAUTION:**

- To prevent brake linings from cracking or peeling, do not stretch the flexible band unnecessarily. When removing the brake band, always secure it with a clip as shown.
- Check brake band facing for damage, cracks, wear or burns.

16. Remove mid carrier assembly and rear carrier assembly as a unit.

TM-327



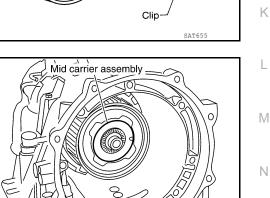


Always replace after every disassembly.

Band servo anchor end pin 💦 🕁

 $\frac{1}{2}$  : Adjustment is required.

0 c





А

В

Ε

F

Н

J

Ρ

**TM-328** 

# < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

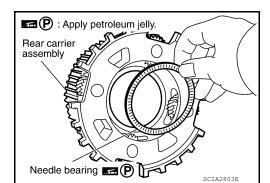
17. Remove mid carrier assembly from rear carrier assembly.

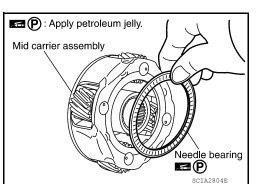
18. Remove needle bearing (front side) from mid carrier assembly.

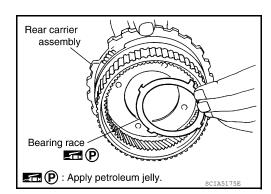
19. Remove needle bearing (rear side) from mid carrier assembly.

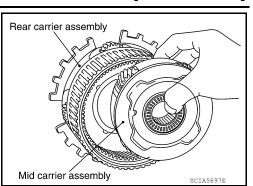
20. Remove bearing race from rear carrier assembly.

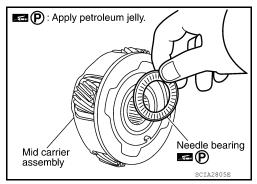
21. Remove needle bearing from rear carrier assembly.











[5AT: RE5R05A]

#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

22. Remove mid sun gear assembly, rear sun gear assembly and high and low reverse clutch hub as a unit. **CAUTION:** 

Remove them with bearing race and needle bearing.

23. Remove high and low reverse clutch assembly from direct clutch assembly.

**CAUTION:** 

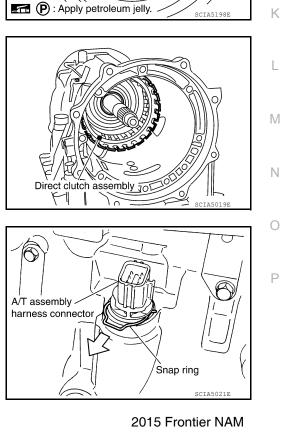
Make sure that needle bearing is installed to the high and low reverse clutch assembly edge surface.

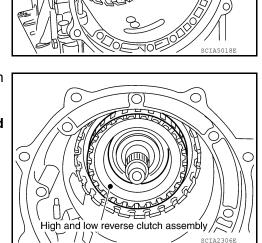
24. Remove needle bearing from drum support.

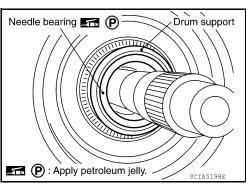
25. Remove direct clutch assembly from reverse brake.

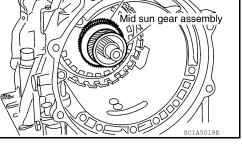
26. Remove snap ring from A/T assembly harness connector.

TM-329









# [5AT: RE5R05A]

Rear sun gear assembly

O

А

В

ТΜ

Ε

F

Н

J

Κ

L

Ν

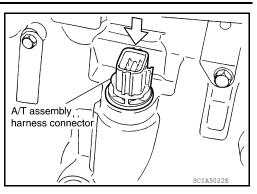
Ο

Ρ

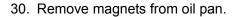
#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

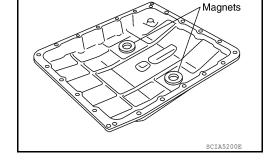
27. Push A/T assembly harness connector. CAUTION: Do not damage connector.

SCTA5199F



- 28. Remove oil pan and oil pan gasket. Refer to TM-286, "Removal and Installation".
- 29. Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine causes of malfunction. If the A/T fluid is very dark, smells burned, or contains foreign particles, the frictional material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and can inhibit pump pressure.
  - If frictional material is detected, perform A/T fluid cooler cleaning. Refer to <u>TM-272</u>, "A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning".

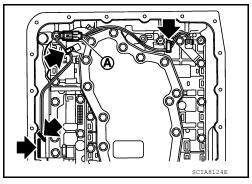




- 31. If an A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 is attached, disconnect the A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector as shown below.
- a. Disconnect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector (A).

#### Do not damage connector.

b. Straighten terminal clips (➡) to free terminal cord assembly and A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness.



#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

32. Disconnect output speed sensor connector (1).
 CAUTION:
 Do not damage connector.

33. Straighten terminal clip (<) to free output speed sensor harness.

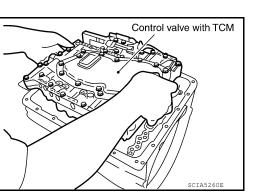
34. Remove bolts (A), (B) and (C) from control valve with TCM.

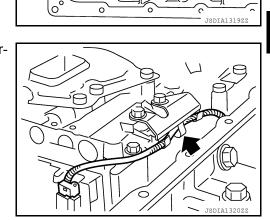
Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
А	42 (1.65)	5
В	55 (2.17)	6
С	40 (1.57)	1

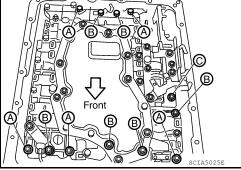
35. Remove control valve with TCM from transmission case.

When removing, be careful with the manual valve notch and manual plate height. Remove it vertically.

- 36. Remove the A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 or plug as shown below.
- a. A/T fluid temperature sensor 2







ി



Ο

А

В

С

ТΜ

Е

F

Н

J

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 with bracket from con-

Remove bracket from A/T fluid temperature sensor 2.

Remove plug (1) with bracket (2) from control valve with TCM.

Plug

b.

i.

# DISASSEMBLY

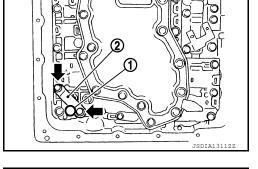
# ii.

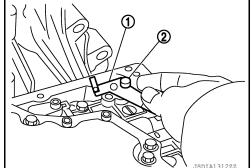
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

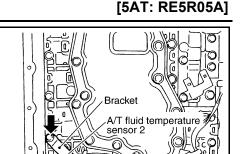
trol valve with TCM.

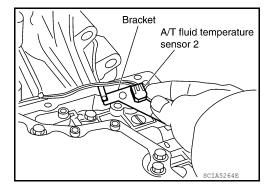
i.

Remove bracket (1) from plug (2). ii.



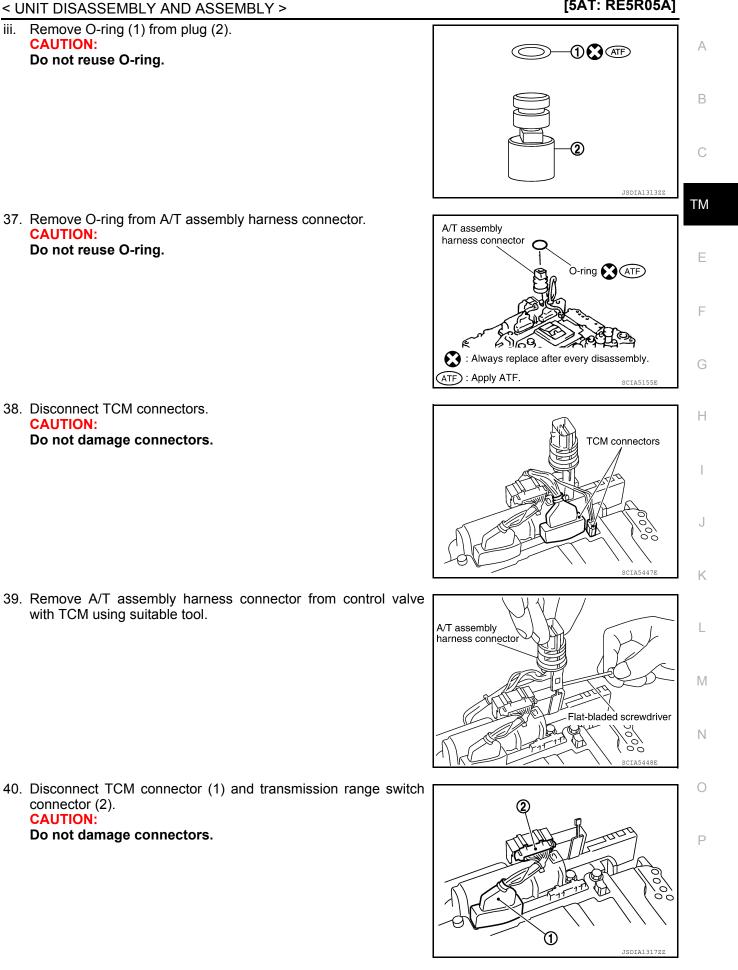






■ : Bolt (2)

## [5AT: RE5R05A]



iii.

### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

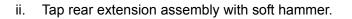
Soft hammer

SCIA5028E

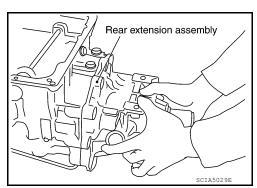
41. Remove rear extension assembly (2WD models) or adapter case assembly (4WD models) according to the following procedures.

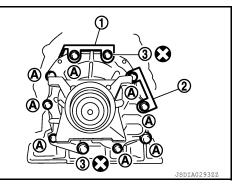
## a. 2WD models

- i. Remove tightening bolts for rear extension assembly and transmission case.
  - Bracket (1)
  - Bracket (2)
  - Self-sealing bolts (3)
  - Bolt (A)



iii. Remove rear extension assembly (with needle bearing) from transmission case.



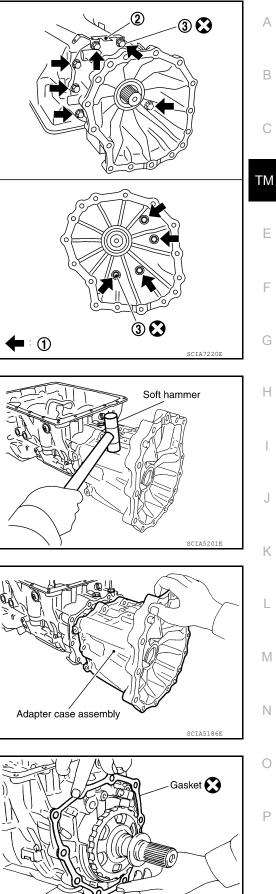


#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

#### b. 4WD models

- i. Remove adapter case to transmission case bolts and terminal bracket (2).
  - (1)
  - Self-sealing bolt (3)

[5AT: RE5R05A]



ii. Tap adapter case assembly using suitable tool.

iii. Remove adapter case assembly (with needle bearing) from transmission case.

iv. Remove gasket from transmission case.

SCIA5231E

 $\odot$ 

: Always réplace after every disassembly.

**TM-336** 

## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

42. Remove bearing race from output shaft.

43. Remove output shaft from transmission case by rotating left and right.

44. Remove parking gear from output shaft.

45. Remove seal rings from output shaft.

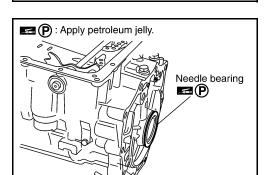
46. Remove needle bearing from transmission case.

SCIA5031E

SCIA5247E

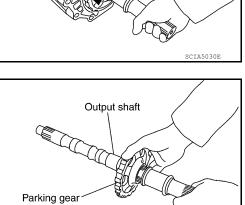
SCIA5209E

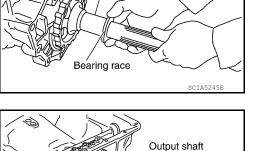
S = P Seal rings

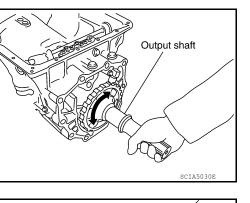


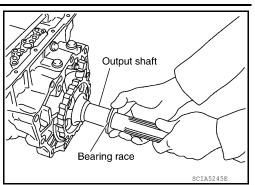
: Always replace after every disassembly.

Apply petroleum jelly.









[5AT: RE5R05A]

#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

47. Remove output speed sensor (1) from transmission case.

: Bolt

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
- Do not disassemble.
- Do not allow metal filings or any foreign material to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.
- Do not place in an area affected by magnetism.
- 48. Remove reverse brake snap ring using two flat-bladed screwdrivers.

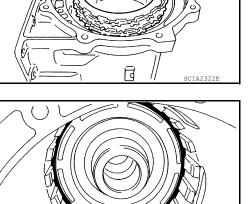
NOTE:

Press out snap ring from the transmission case oil pan side gap using a flat-bladed screwdriver, and remove it using a another screwdriver.

- 49. Remove reverse brake retaining plate from transmission case. · Check facing for burns, cracks or damage. If necessary, replace the plate.
- 50. Remove N-spring from transmission case.

- 51. Remove reverse brake drive plates, driven plates and dish plate from transmission case.
  - · Check facing for burns, cracks or damage. If necessary, replace the plate.

52. Remove snap ring using suitable tool.



Snap ring

TM-337



А

В

ТΜ

Е

F

Κ

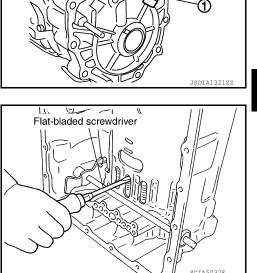
L

Μ

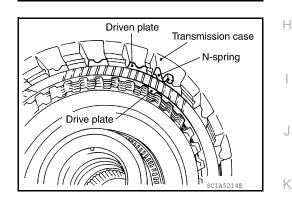
Ν

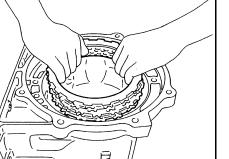
Ο

Ρ



(0)





### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

53. Remove spring retainer and return spring from transmission case.

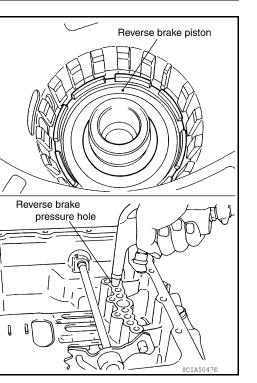
54. Remove seal rings from drum support.

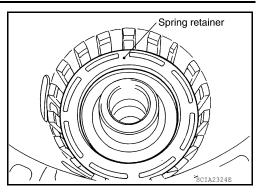
55. Remove needle bearing from drum support edge surface.

56. Remove reverse brake piston from transmission case using compressed air. Refer to TM-320, "Oil Channel". **CAUTION:** 

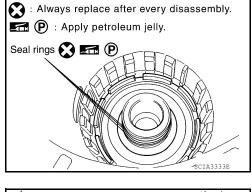
Care should be taken not to abruptly blow air. It makes the piston incline, and as a result, it becomes hard to disassemble the pistons.

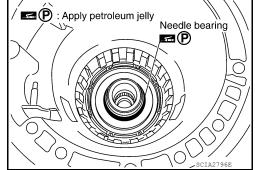
**TM-338** 





[5AT: RE5R05A]

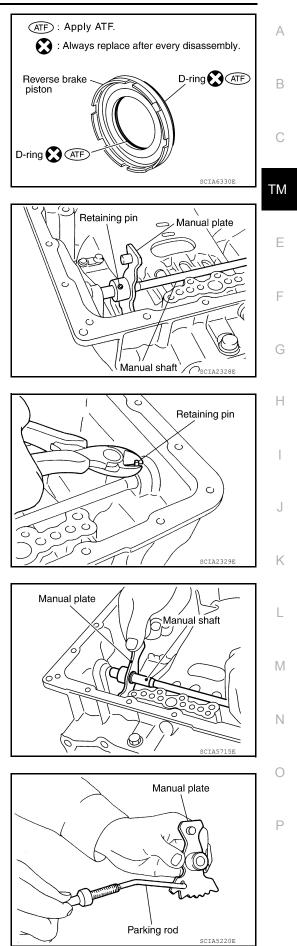




## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

57. Remove D-rings from reverse brake piston.

## [5AT: RE5R05A]



58. Knock out retaining pin using suitable tool.

59. Remove manual shaft retaining pin using suitable tool.

60. Remove manual plate (with parking rod) from manual shaft.

61. Remove parking rod from manual plate.

### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

62. Remove manual shaft from transmission case.

63. Remove manual shaft oil seals using suitable tool.
 CAUTION:
 Do not scratch transmission case.

64. Remove detent spring and spacer from transmission case.

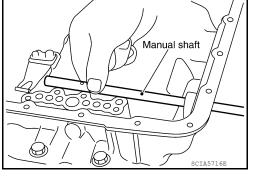
65. Remove snap ring from transmission case using suitable tool.

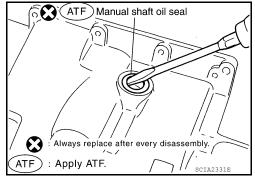
66. Remove servo assembly (with return spring) from transmission

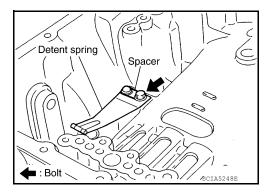
Revision: August 2014

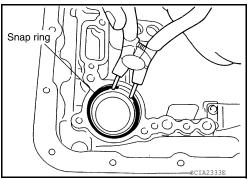
case.

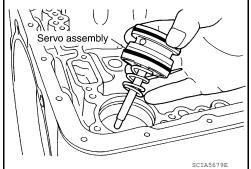
TM-340









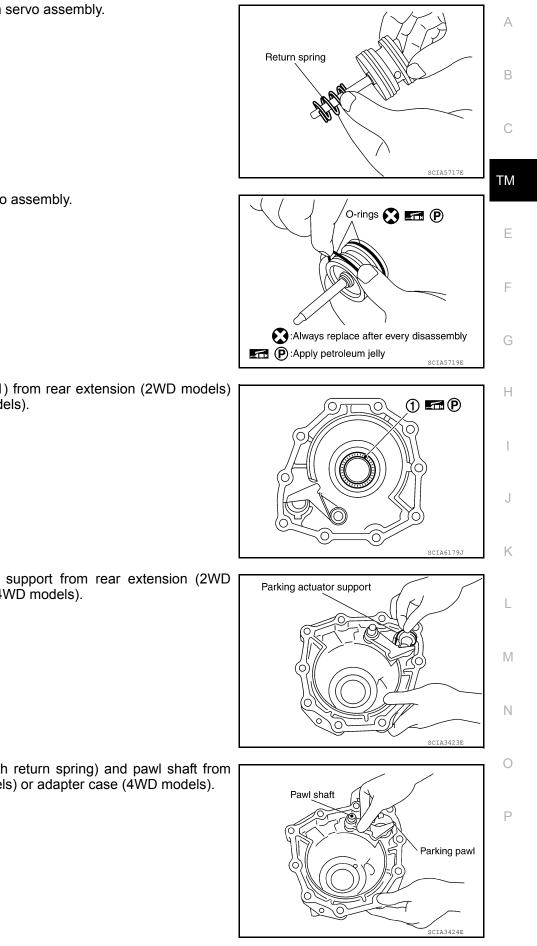


# [5AT: RE5R05A]

#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

67. Remove return spring from servo assembly.

#### [5AT: RE5R05A]



68. Remove O-rings from servo assembly. **CAUTION:** Do not reuse O-rings.

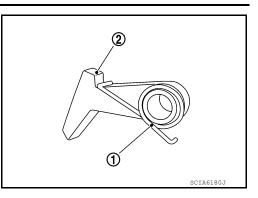
69. Remove needle bearing (1) from rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).

70. Remove parking actuator support from rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).

71. Remove parking pawl (with return spring) and pawl shaft from rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).

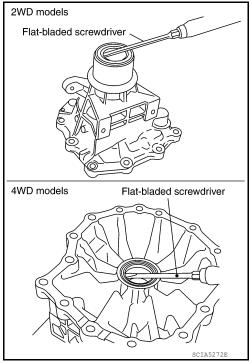
### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

72. Remove return spring (1) from parking pawl (2).



73. Remove rear oil seal from rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models) using suitable tool. CAUTION:

Do not scratch rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).



## **OIL PUMP**

# OIL PUMP

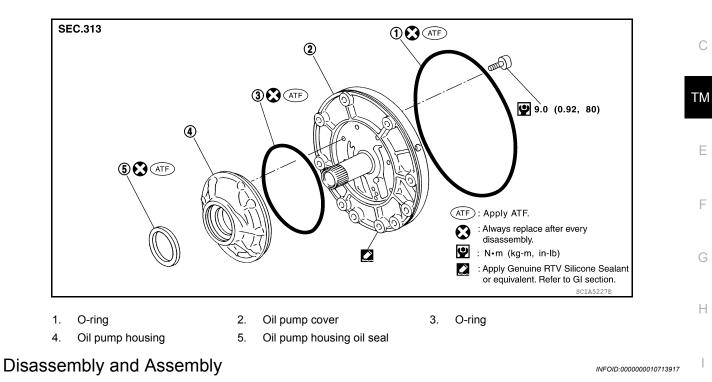
Exploded View

INFOID:000000010713916

А

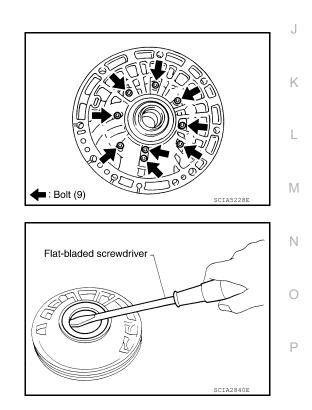
В

Oil Pump



## DISASSEMBLY

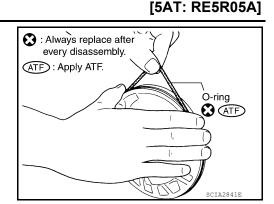
1. Remove oil pump housing from oil pump cover.



 Remove oil pump housing oil seal using suitable tool.
 CAUTION: Do not scratch oil pump housing.

## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

 Remove O-ring from oil pump housing. CAUTION: Do not reuse O-ring.

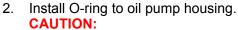


4. Remove O-ring from oil pump cover.



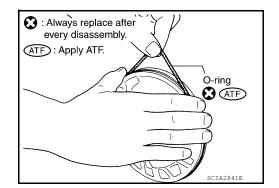
#### ASSEMBLY

- 1. Install O-ring to oil pump cover. CAUTION:
  - Do not reuse O-ring.
  - Apply ATF to O-ring.



- Do not reuse O-ring.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.





## **OIL PUMP**

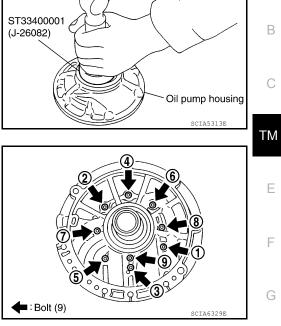
#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

3. Install oil pump housing oil seal to the oil pump housing until it is flush using Tool.

#### **Tool number** : ST33400001 (J-26082)

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse oil seal.
- Apply ATF to oil seal.



After temporarily tightening the bolts for the oil pump housing to 4. the oil pump cover, tighten them to the specified torque in the sequence shown.

Oil pump housing bolts : 9.0 N·m (0.92 kg-m, 80 in-lb.)

[5AT: RE5R05A]

А

Н

J

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

# FRONT SUN GEAR, 3RD ONE-WAY CLUTCH

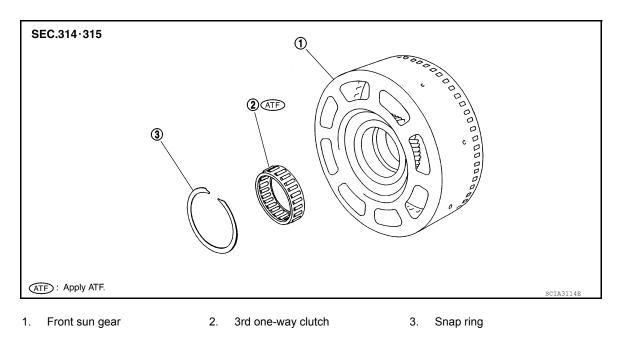
## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

# FRONT SUN GEAR, 3RD ONE-WAY CLUTCH

## **Exploded View**

INFOID:000000010713918

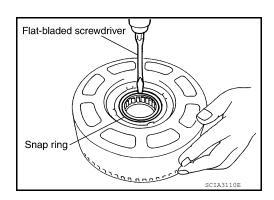
INFOID:000000010713919

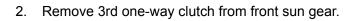


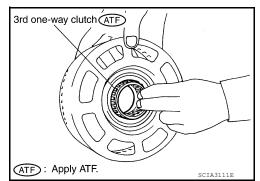
Disassembly and Assembly

#### DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove snap ring from front sun gear using suitable tool.







#### INSPECTION

3rd One-way Clutch

 Check frictional surface for wear or damage.
 CAUTION: If necessary, replace the 3rd one-way clutch.

Revision: August 2014

[5AT: RE5R05A]

# FRONT SUN GEAR, 3RD ONE-WAY CLUTCH

#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

#### Front Sun Gear Snap Ring

• Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

## If necessary, replace the snap ring.

Front Sun Gear

• Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

## If necessary, replace the front sun gear.

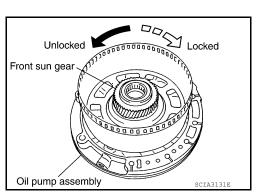
### ASSEMBLY

 Install 3rd one-way clutch in front sun gear. CAUTION: Apply ATF to 3rd one-way clutch.

2. Install snap ring in front sun gear using suitable tool.

- 3. Check operation of 3rd one-way clutch.
- a. Hold oil pump assembly and turn front sun gear.
- b. Check 3rd one-way clutch for correct locking and unlocking directions.
   CAUTION:

If not as shown, check installation direction of 3rd one-way clutch.





В

С

Н

J

Κ

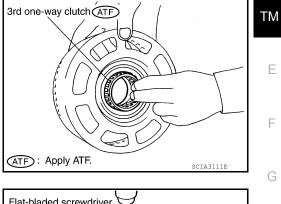
L

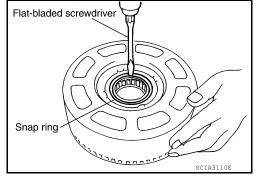
Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ





< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

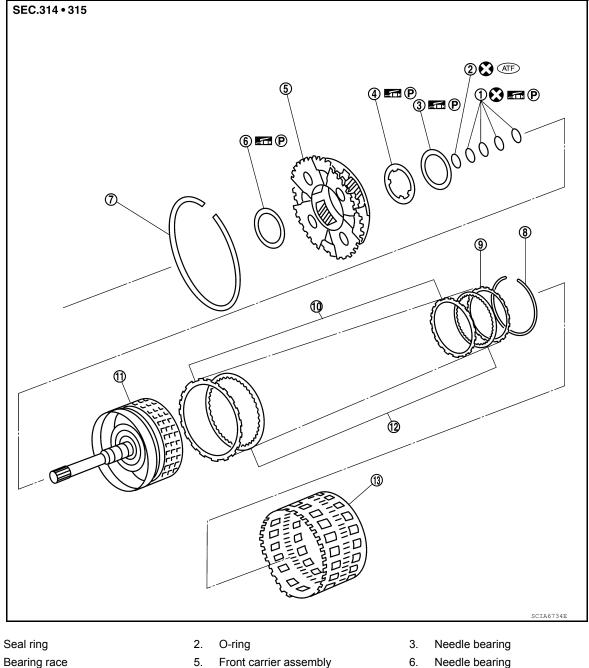
FRONT CARRIER, INPUT CLUTCH, REAR INTERNAL GEAR

Front Carrier, Input Clutch, Rear Internal Gear

INFOID:000000010713920

[5AT: RE5R05A]

## **COMPONENTS**



7. Snap ring

1. 4.

- Front carrier assembly
- 8. Snap ring
- 11. Input clutch drum
- 10. Driven plate
- Refer to GI-4, "Component" for symbols in the figure.

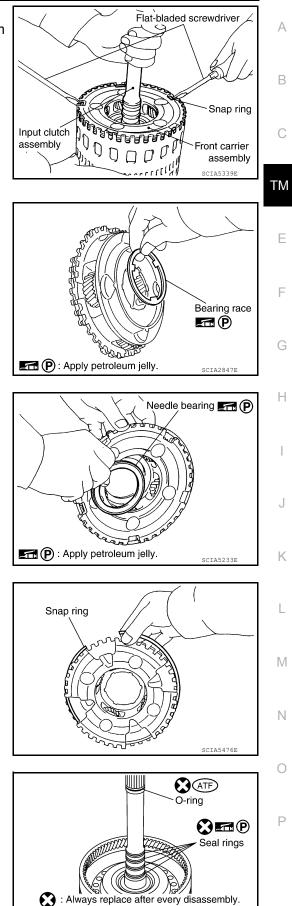
## DISASSEMBLY

Retaining plate

12. Drive plate

9.

- < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >
- 1. Compress snap ring using suitable tools.
- 2. Remove front carrier assembly and input clutch assembly from rear internal gear.
- 3. Remove front carrier assembly from input clutch assembly.



[5AT: RE5R05A]

a. Remove bearing race from front carrier assembly.

b. Remove needle bearing from front carrier assembly.

c. Remove snap ring from front carrier assembly.
 CAUTION:
 Do not expand snap ring excessively.

- 4. Disassemble input clutch assembly.
- a. Remove O-ring and seal rings from input clutch assembly.

SCIA5235E

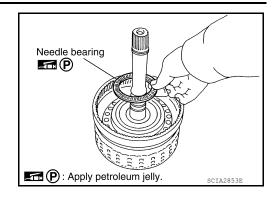
Apply petroleum jelly.

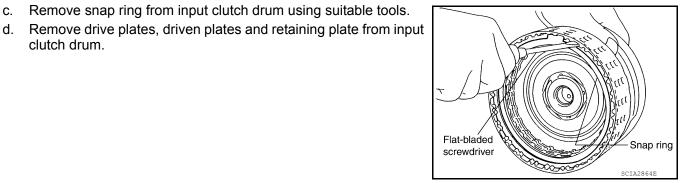
## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[5AT: RE5R05A]

b. Remove needle bearing from input clutch assembly.

Remove snap ring from input clutch drum using suitable tools.





#### INSPECTION

C.

Front Carrier Snap Ring

clutch drum.

· Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. **CAUTION:** 

#### If necessary, replace the snap ring.

Input Clutch Snap Ring

· Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. CAUTION:

#### If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

Input Clutch Drum

 Check for deformation, fatigue or damage or burns. CAUTION:

#### If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

Input Clutch Drive Plates

· Check facing for burns, cracks or damage. CAUTION:

#### If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

Input Clutch Retaining Plate and Driven Plates

· Check facing for burns, cracks or damage. CAUTION:

#### If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

Front Carrier

· Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. CAUTION:

## If necessary, replace the front carrier assembly.

**Rear Internal Gear** 

· Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. CAUTION:

## If necessary, replace the rear internal gear assembly.

## ASSEMBLY

1. Install input clutch.

## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

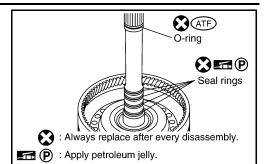
а.

b.

C.

[5AT: RE5R05A] Install drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate in input clutch drum. **CAUTION:** А Take care with order of plates. QR25DE models - Snap ring (1) В - Retaining plate (2) - Drive plate (3) - Driven plate (4) - Drive plate/Driven plate: 5/5 С (1) ТΜ JSDIA2285ZZ Е · VQ40DE models - Snap ring (1) - Retaining plate (2) F 4 - Drive plate (3) - Driven plate (4) - Drive plate/Driven plate: 7/7 3 ➀ Н SCIA7133E Install snap ring in input clutch drum using suitable tool. Κ Flat-bladed Snap ring screwdriver SCIA2864E Install needle bearing in input clutch assembly. **CAUTION:** Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing. Μ Needle bearing • P Ν Ο P: Apply petroleum jelly. SCIA2853E Ρ

- < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >
- d. Install O-ring and seal rings in input clutch assembly.
  - Do not reuse O-ring and seal rings.
  - Apply ATF to O-ring.
  - Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.



(ATF) : Apply ATF.

Snap ring

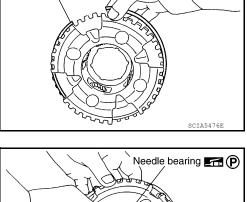
[5AT: RE5R05A]

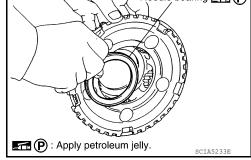
SCIA5235E

- 2. Install front carrier assembly.
- a. Install snap ring to front carrier assembly.

Do not expand snap ring excessively.

- b. Install needle bearing in front carrier assembly. **CAUTION:** 
  - Take care with the direction of needle bearing. Refer to <u>TM-322</u>, "Location of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, <u>Thrust Washers and Snap Rings"</u>.
  - Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.





- Bearing race ET P SCIA2847E
- Flat-bladed screwdriver

- c. Install bearing race in front carrier assembly. CAUTION: Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.
- d. Install front carrier assembly to input clutch assembly.

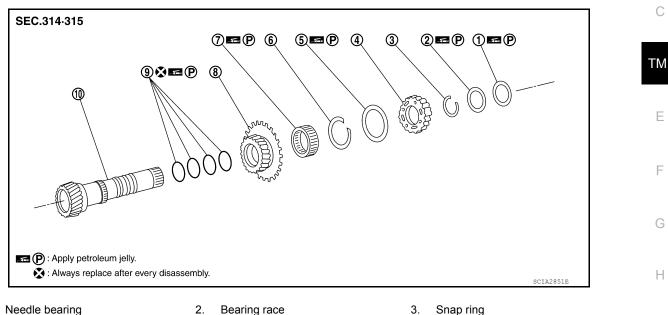
- 3. Compress snap ring using suitable tools.
- 4. Install front carrier assembly and input clutch assembly to rear internal gear.

#### MID SUN GEAR, REAR SUN GEAR, HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH HUB < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY > [5AT: RE5R05A]

MID SUN GEAR, REAR SUN GEAR, HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH HUB

Mid Sun Gear, Rear Sun Gear, High and Low Reverse Clutch Hub

## COMPONENTS



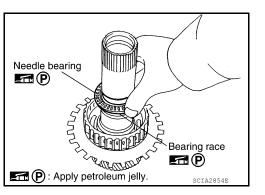
- Needle bearing 1.
- High and low reverse clutch hub 4.
- 5. Needle bearing
  - Rear sun gear
- 6. Snap ring
- 9. Seal ring

1st one-way clutch 7. 10. Mid sun gear

## DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove needle bearing and bearing race from high and low reverse clutch hub.

8.



А

В

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

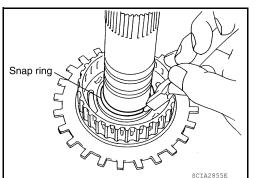
Ο

Ρ

INFOID:000000010713921

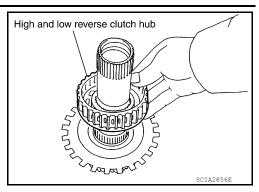
Remove snap ring from mid sun gear assembly using suitable 2. tool. CAUTION:

Do not expand snap ring excessively.

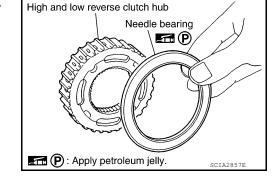


## MID SUN GEAR, REAR SUN GEAR, HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH HUB [5AT: RE5R05A]

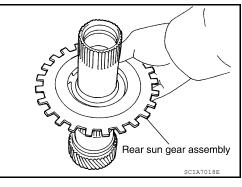
- < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >
- Remove high and low reverse clutch hub from mid sun gear 3. assembly.



Remove needle bearing from high and low reverse clutch hub. а.



Remove rear sun gear assembly from mid sun gear assembly. 4.



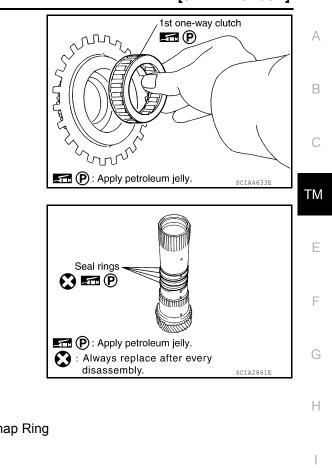
- Snap ring SCIA2859E
- Remove snap ring from rear sun gear using suitable tool. а.

# MID SUN GEAR, REAR SUN GEAR, HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH HUB

#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Remove seal rings from mid sun gear.

Remove 1st one-way clutch from rear sun gear. b.



[5AT: RE5R05A]

#### INSPECTION

5.

High and Low Reverse Clutch Hub Snap Ring, Rear Sun Gear Snap Ring

· Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. **CAUTION:** If necessary, replace the snap ring. 1st One-way Clutch · Check frictional surface for wear or damage. CAUTION: If necessary, replace the 1st one-way clutch. Κ Mid Sun Gear · Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. CAUTION: If necessary, replace the mid sun gear. L Rear Sun Gear Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. CAUTION: Μ If necessary, replace the rear sun gear. High and Low Reverse Clutch Hub · Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. Ν **CAUTION:** If necessary, replace the high and low reverse clutch hub. ASSEMBLY Ο

Ρ

# MID SUN GEAR, REAR SUN GEAR, HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH HUB

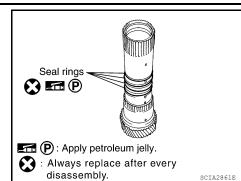
- < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >
- 1. Install seal rings to mid sun gear. CAUTION:
  - Do not reuse seal rings.
  - Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.

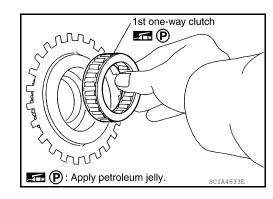
Install 1st one-way clutch to rear sun gear.
 CAUTION:
 Apply petroleum jelly to 1st one-way clutch.

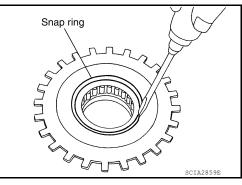
3. Install snap ring to rear sun gear using suitable tool.

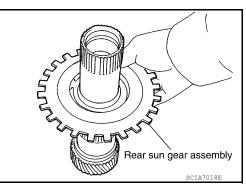
4. Install rear sun gear assembly to mid sun gear assembly.

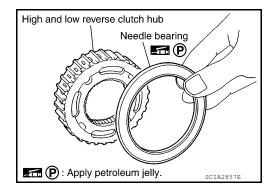
 Install needle bearing to high and low reverse clutch hub. CAUTION: Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.









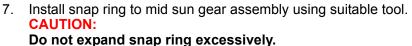


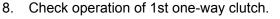
[5AT: RE5R05A]

## MID SUN GEAR, REAR SUN GEAR, HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH HUB [5AT: RE5R05A]

#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

6. Install high and low reverse clutch hub to mid sun gear assembly.



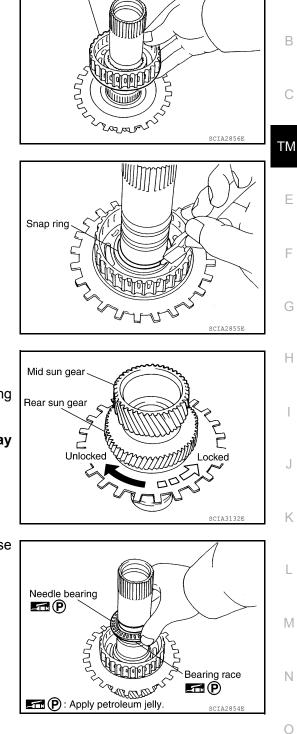


- Hold mid sun gear and turn rear sun gear. a.
- Check 1st one-way clutch for correct locking and unlocking b. directions. **CAUTION:**

If not as shown, check installation direction of 1st one-way clutch.

9. Install needle bearing and bearing race to high and low reverse clutch hub. **CAUTION:** 

Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing and bearing race.



High and low reverse clutch hub

Ρ

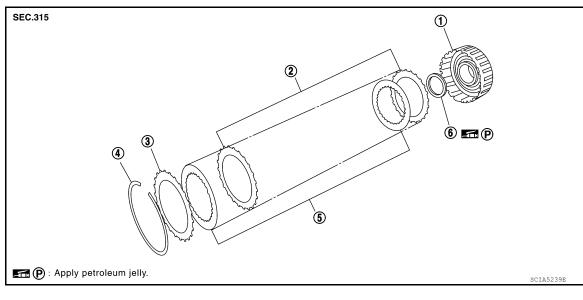
L

А

HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH

High and Low Reverse Clutch

## COMPONENTS



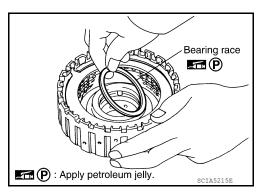
- 1. High and low reverse clutch drum
- 4. Snap ring

Driven plate
 Drive plate

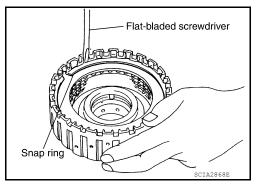
- 3. Retaining plate
  - 6. Bearing race

## DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove bearing race from high and low reverse clutch drum.



- 2. Remove snap ring from high and low reverse clutch drum using suitable tool.
- 3. Remove drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate from high and low reverse clutch drum.



#### INSPECTION

Check the following, and replace high and low reverse clutch assembly if necessary.

High and Low Reverse Clutch Snap Ring

• Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

High and Low Reverse Clutch Drive Plates

[5AT: RE5R05A]

INFOID:000000010713922

## ASSEMBLY

- 1. Install drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate in high and low reverse clutch drum. **CAUTION:** 
  - Take care with the order of plates.

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY > · Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

· Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

High and Low Reverse Clutch Retaining Plate and Driven Plates

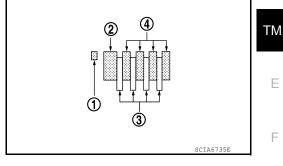
- QR25DE models
- Snap ring (1)
- Retaining plate (2)
- Drive plate (3)
- Driven plate (4)

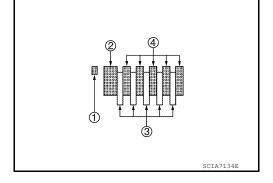
 VQ40DE models - Snap ring (1) - Retaining plate (2) - Drive plate (3)

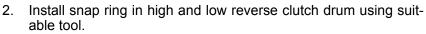
- Driven plate (4)

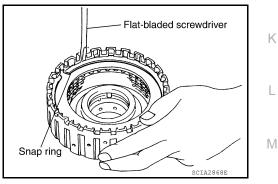
- Drive plate/Driven plate: 4/4

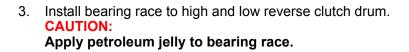
- Drive plate/Driven plate: 5/5

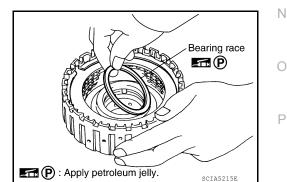












# **HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH**

В

С

Ε

F

Н

## DIRECT CLUTCH

## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

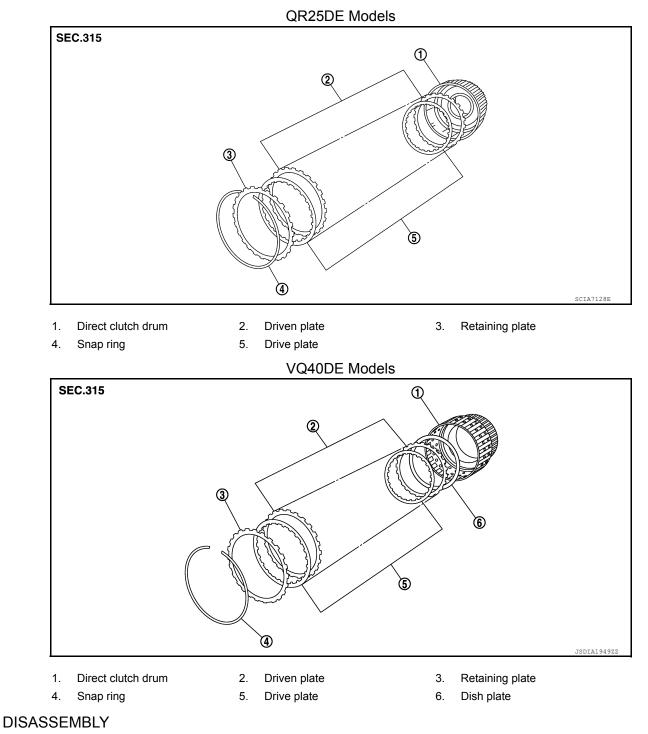
# DIRECT CLUTCH

## **Direct Clutch**

INFOID:000000010713923

[5AT: RE5R05A]

## COMPONENTS

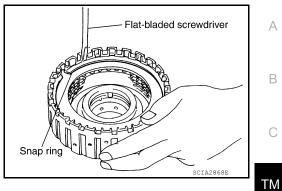


# **DIRECT CLUTCH**

#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

#### [5AT: RE5R05A]

- 1. Remove snap ring from direct clutch drum using suitable tool.
- 2. Remove retaining plate, drive plates, driven plates and dish plate\* from direct clutch drum.
  - \*: VQ40DE models only



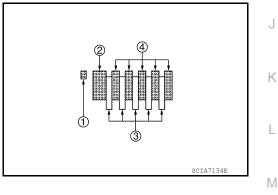
#### **INSPECTION**

<ul> <li>Check the following, and replace direct clutch assembly if necessary.</li> </ul>	
Direct Clutch Snap Ring <ul> <li>Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.</li> </ul>	E
Direct Clutch Drive Plates <ul> <li>Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.</li> </ul>	F
Direct Clutch Retaining Plate and Driven Plates <ul> <li>Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.</li> </ul>	G
Direct Clutch Dish Plate (VQ40DE Models) <ul> <li>Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.</li> </ul>	
ASSEMBLY	Н
1. Install retaining plate, drive plates, driven plates and dish plate* in direct clutch drum.	

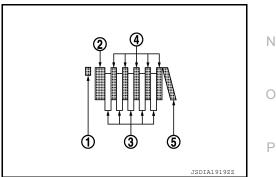
\*: VQ40DE models only **CAUTION:** 

#### Take care with order of plates.

- QR25DE Models
- Snap ring (1)
- Retaining plate (2)
- Drive plate (3)
- Driven plate (4)
- Drive plate/Driven plate: 5/5



- VQ40DE Models
- Snap ring (1)
- Retaining plate (2)
- Drive plate (3)
- Driven plate (4)
- Dish plate (5)
- Drive plate/Driven plate: 5/5





J

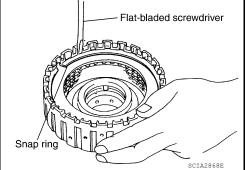
Κ

L

# **DIRECT CLUTCH**

#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

2. Install snap ring in direct clutch drum using suitable tool.



#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

# ASSEMBLY

INFOID:000000010713924

#### А

В

С

Е

F

Н

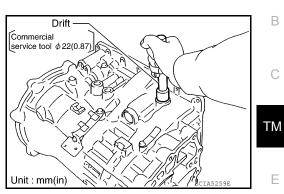
J

Κ

L

# Assembly (1)

- 1. Drive manual shaft oil seals into the transmission case until they are flush using suitable tool. **CAUTION:** 
  - Apply ATF to manual shaft oil seals.
  - Do not reuse manual shaft oil seals.



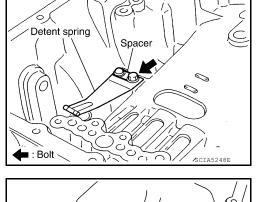
2. Install detent spring and spacer in transmission case and secure with the bolt.

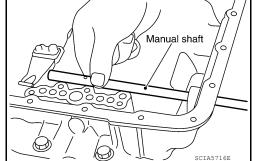
> Bolt : 7.9 N·m (0.81 kg-m, 70 in-lb)

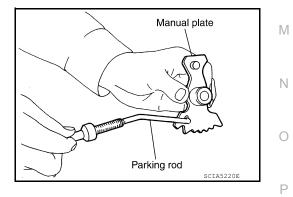
3. Install manual shaft to transmission case.



4.



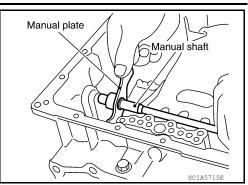


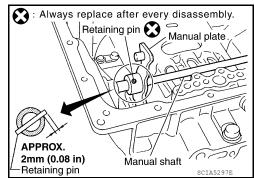


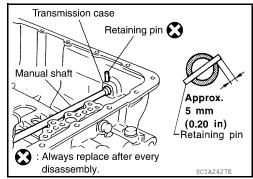
#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

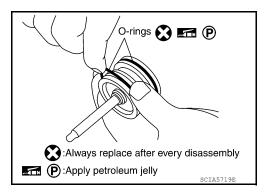
5. Install manual plate (with parking rod) to manual shaft.

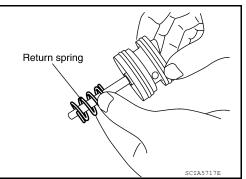
# [5AT: RE5R05A]











- 6. Install retaining pin into the manual plate and manual shaft.
- a. Align pinhole of the manual plate to pinhole of the manual shaft using suitable tool.
- b. Tap the retaining pin into the manual plate using suitable tool. **CAUTION:** 
  - Drive retaining pin to 2±0.5 mm (0.08±0.020 in) over the manual plate.
  - Do not reuse retaining pin.
- 7. Install retaining pin into the transmission case and manual shaft.
- a. Align pinhole of the transmission case to pinhole of the manual shaft using suitable tool.
- b. Tap the retaining pin into the transmission case using suitable tool.
  - CAUTION:
  - Drive retaining pin to 5 $\pm$ 1 mm (0.20 $\pm$ 0.04 in) over the transmission case.
  - Do not reuse retaining pin.
- 8. Install O-rings to servo assembly. CAUTION:
  - Do not reuse O-rings.
  - Apply petroleum jelly to O-rings.

9. Install return spring to servo assembly.

#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

10. Install servo assembly in transmission case.

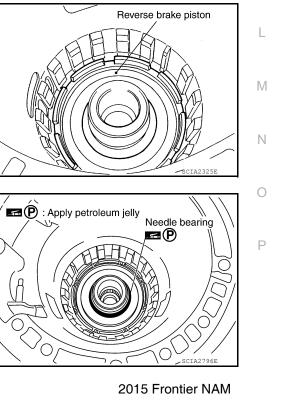
11. Install snap ring to transmission case using suitable tool.

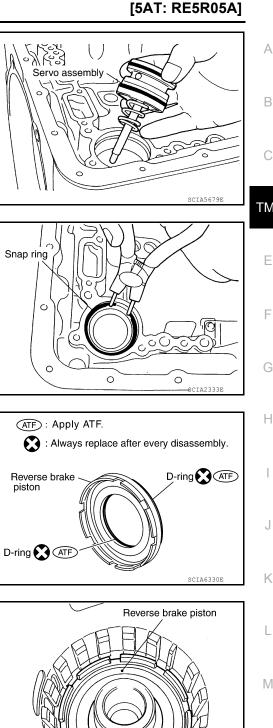
- 12. Install D-rings in reverse brake piston. **CAUTION:** 
  - Do not reuse D-rings.
  - Apply ATF to D-rings.

13. Install reverse brake piston in transmission case.

14. Install needle bearing to drum support edge surface. **CAUTION:** Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

TM-365





В С

ТΜ

#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

- 15. Install seal rings to drum support. CAUTION:
  - Do not reuse seal rings.
  - Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.

16. Install spring retainer and return spring in transmission case.

17. Install snap ring in transmission case while compressing return spring using Tool.

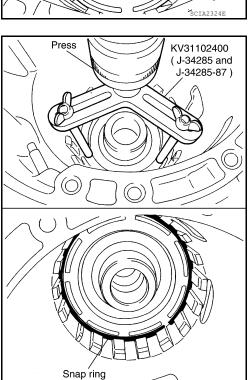
Tool number : KV31102400 (J-34285 and J-34285-87)

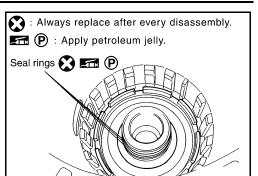
#### CAUTION:

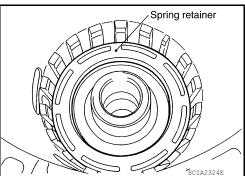
Securely assemble them using a flat-bladed screwdriver so that snap ring tension is slightly weak.

Install reverse brake drive plates driven plates and dish plates in transmission case.
 CAUTION:
 Take care with order of plates.

SCIA5877E



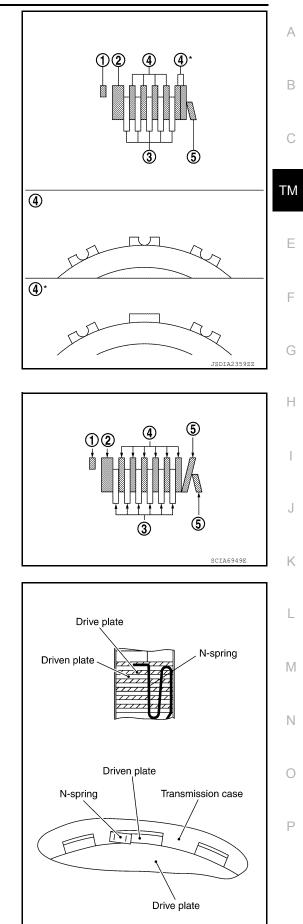




#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[5AT: RE5R05A]

- QR25DE models
- Snap ring (1)
- Retaining plate (2)
- Drive plate (3)
- Driven plate (4)
- Dish plate (5)
- Drive plate/Driven plate:5/6



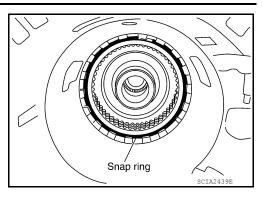
- · VQ40DE models
- Snap ring (1)
- Retaining plate (2)
- Drive plate (3)
- Driven plate (4)
- Dish plate (5)
- Drive plate/Driven plate:6/6
- 19. Assemble N-spring.
- 20. Install reverse brake retaining plate in transmission case.

SCIA5249E

#### [5AT: RE5R05A]

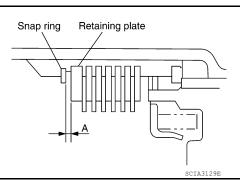
#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

21. Install snap ring in transmission case.

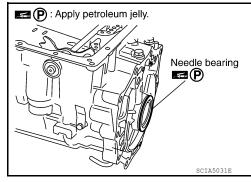


22. Measure clearance (A) between retaining plate and snap ring. If not within specified clearance, select proper retaining plate.

Clearance "A" Retaining plate : 0.7 - 1.1mm (0.028 - 0.043 in) : Refer to <u>TM-388, "Reverse</u> <u>brake"</u>.



- 23. Install needle bearing to transmission case. CAUTION:
  - Take care with the direction of needle bearing. Refer to <u>TM-322</u>, "Location of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, <u>Thrust Washers and Snap Rings"</u>.
  - Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



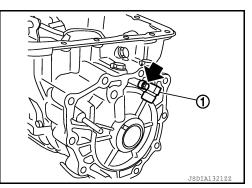
24. Install output speed sensor (1) to transmission case and tighten bolt to specified torque.

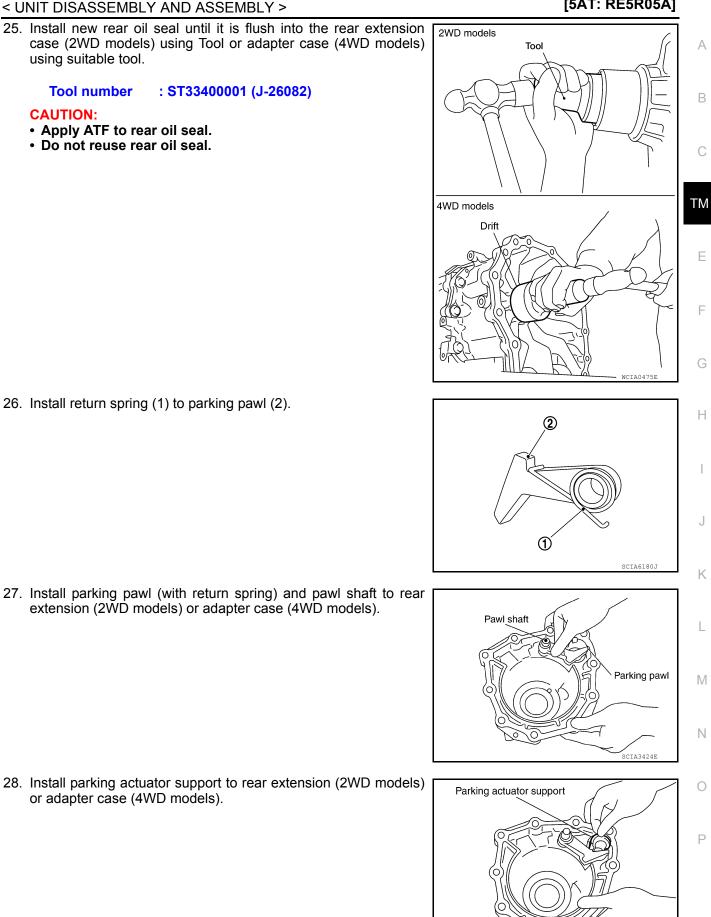


Output speed sensor bolt : 5.8 N·m (0.59 kg-m, 51 in-lb)

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not subject sensor to impact by dropping or hitting it.
- Do not disassemble sensor.
- Do not allow metal filings or any foreign material to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.
- Do not place sensor in an area affected by magnetism.





# Revision: August 2014

TM-369

# [5AT: RE5R05A]

SCIA3423E

2015 Frontier NAM

TM-370

#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

 Install needle bearing (1) to rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).
 CAUTION:

Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

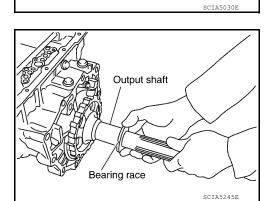
- 30. Install seal rings to output shaft.
  - Do not reuse seal rings.
  - Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.

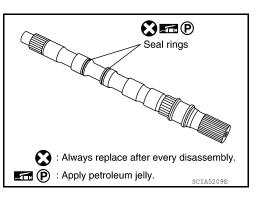
31. Install parking gear to output shaft.

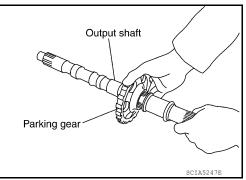
32. Install output shaft in transmission case.
 CAUTION:
 Do not mistake front of shaft for rear because both sides look similar (thinner end is front side).

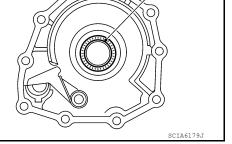
33. Install bearing race to output shaft.

Output shaft









O

# [5AT: RE5R05A]

() 🖬 🖗

#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

# [5AT: RE5R05A]

А

В

ТΜ

Ε

F

Н

Κ

Μ

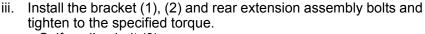
Ν

- 34. Install rear extension assembly (2WD models) or adapter case assembly (4WD models) according to the following procedures.
- a. 2WD models
- i. Apply recommended sealant (Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-21, "Recommended Chemical Prod-</u> <u>ucts and Sealants"</u>.) to rear extension assembly as shown. CAUTION:

Completely remove all moisture, oil, old sealant and any foreign material from the transmission case and rear extension assembly mating surfaces.

ii. Install rear extension assembly to transmission case.

Insert the tip of parking rod between the parking pawl and the parking actuator support when assembling the rear extension assembly.



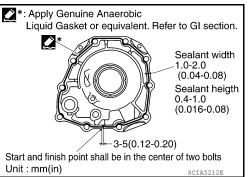
- Self sealing bolt (3)
- Bolt (A)

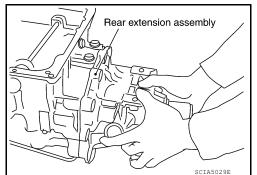
Rear extension assembly bolt	: 52 N·m (5.3 kg-m, 38 ft-lb)
Self-sealing bolt	: 61 N·m (6.2 kg-m, 45 ft-lb)

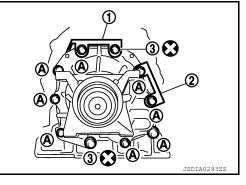
#### **CAUTION:**

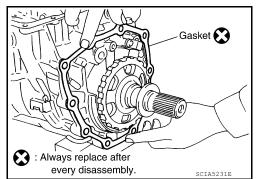
Do not reuse self-sealing bolt.

- b. 4WD models
- i. Install gasket onto transmission case.
  - CAUTION:
  - Completely remove all moisture, oil, old gasket and any foreign material from the transmission case and adapter case assembly mating surfaces.
  - Do not reuse gasket.





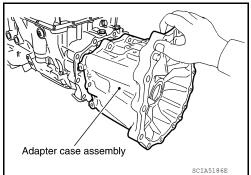




Ρ

#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

- [5AT: RE5R05A]
- ii. Install adapter case assembly to transmission case.
   CAUTION: Insert the tip of parking rod between the parking pawl and the parking actuator support when assembling the rear extension assembly.

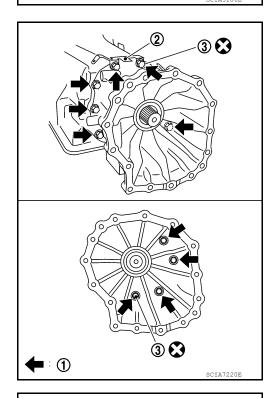


- iii. Tighten adapter case assembly to specified torque.
  - 1: 🌩
  - 2: Brackets
  - 3: Self-sealing bolts

**CAUTION:** 

Do not reuse self-sealing bolt (2).

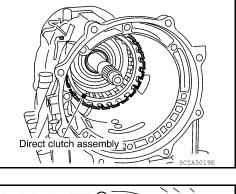
Adapter case: 52 N⋅m (5.3 kg-m, 38 ft-lb)assembly bolt: 61 N⋅m (6.2 kg-m, 45 ft-lb)

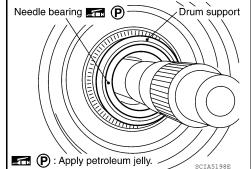


35. Install direct clutch assembly in reverse brake.

Make sure that drum support edge surface and direct clutch inner boss edge surface come to almost same place.

36. Install needle bearing in drum support.
 CAUTION:
 Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.





# < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

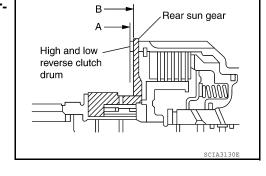
37. Install high and low reverse clutch assembly in direct clutch.

38. Align the drive plate using suitable tool.

39. Install high and low reverse clutch hub, mid sun gear assembly and rear sun gear assembly as a unit.



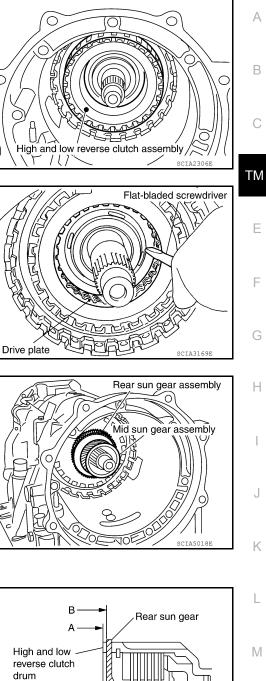
Make sure that portion "A" of high and low reverse clutch drum protrudes approximately 2 mm (0.08 in) beyond portion "B" of rear sun gear.



Ν

Ρ

[5AT: RE5R05A]



#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

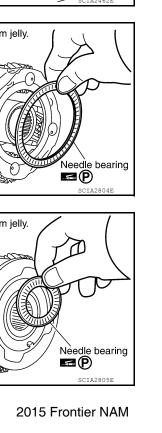
40. Install needle bearing in rear carrier assembly. **CAUTION:** Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

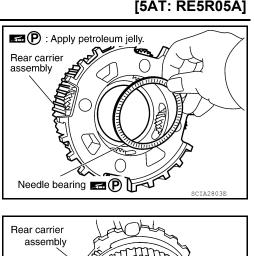
41. Install bearing race in rear carrier assembly. **CAUTION:** Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.

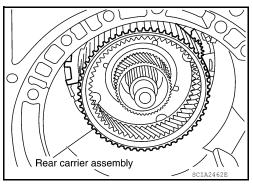
42. Install rear carrier assembly in direct clutch drum.

43. Install needle bearing (rear side) to mid carrier assembly. CAUTION: Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

44. Install needle bearing (front side) to mid carrier assembly. CAUTION: Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

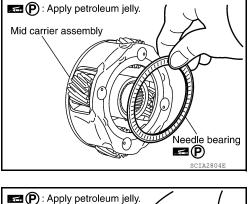


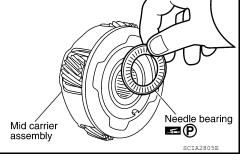




Bearing race

E P 📰 (P) : Apply petroleum jelly.





#### [5AT: RE5R05A]

SCIA5175E

#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

45. Install mid carrier assembly in rear carrier assembly.

46. Install front carrier assembly, input clutch assembly and rear internal gear as a unit.

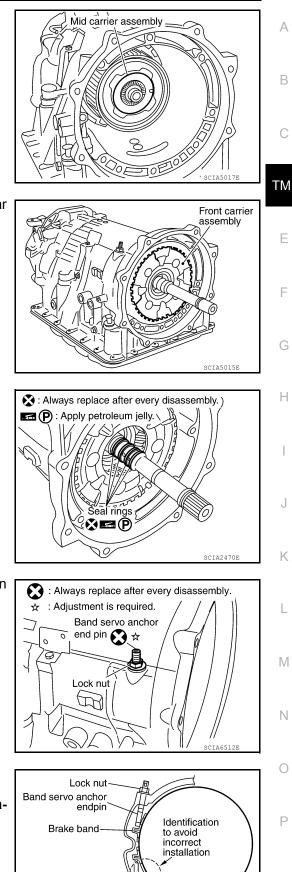
- 47. Install seal rings in input clutch assembly. CAUTION:
  - Do not reuse seal rings.
  - Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.

48. Install band servo anchor end pin and lock nut in transmission case.

CAUTION:

Do not reuse band servo anchor end pin.

49. Install brake band in transmission case. **CAUTION:** Install it so that the identification to avoid incorrect installation faces the servo side.



Servo assembly

₩T.

Check point

View A

TM-375

- 53. Adjust brake band.
- a. Loosen lock nut.
- b. Tighten band servo anchor end pin to specified torque.

#### Anchor end pin : 5.0 N·m (0.51 kg-m, 44 in-lb)

- c. Back off band servo anchor end pin three turns.
- d. Holding band servo anchor end pin, tighten lock nut to specified torque.

Lock nut : 46 N·m (4.7 kg-m, 34 ft-lb)

# Adjustment

TOTAL END PLAY

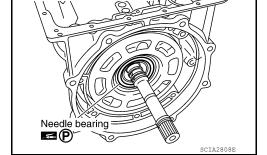
51. Install needle bearing to front sun gear.

 Install front sun gear to front carrier assembly.
 CAUTION: Apply ATF to front sun gear bearing and 3rd one-way clutch end bearing.

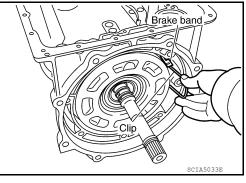
CAUTION: Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

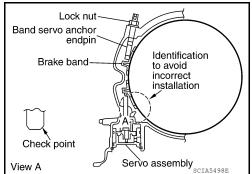
52. Adjust brake band tilting using a clip so that brake band contacts front sun gear drum evenly.

ASSEMBLY



📼 问 : Apply petroleum jelly. 🦄



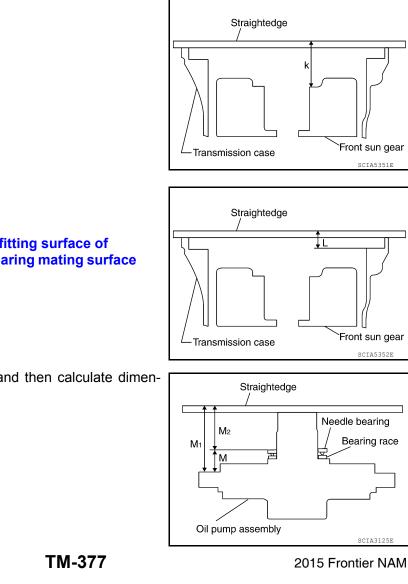


#### [5AT: RE5R05A]

Front sun gear assembly

GCIA5014E

INFOID:0000000010713925



#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

- · Measure clearance between front sun gear and bearing race for oil pump cover.
- · Select proper thickness of bearing race so that end play is within specifications.

Measure dimensions "K" and "L" and then calculate dimension 1. "J".

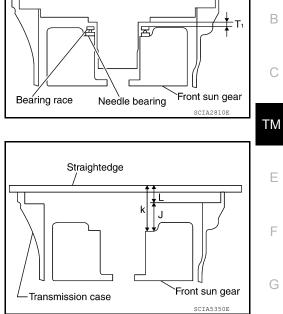
Measure dimension "K". a.

- Measure dimension "L". b. Calculate dimension "J".
- C.

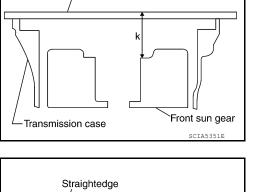
"J": Distance between oil pump fitting surface of transmission case and needle bearing mating surface of front sun gear.

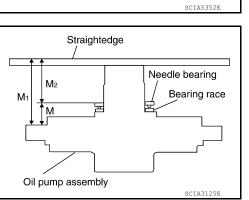
J = K - L

Measure dimensions "M1" and "M2" and then calculate dimen-2. sion "M".



Oil pump assembly





# [5AT: RE5R05A]

А

Н

Κ

L

Μ

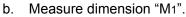
Ν

Ο

Ρ

#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

a. Place bearing race and needle bearing on oil pump assembly.





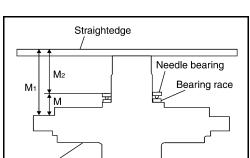
Calculate dimension "M".

Measure dimension "M2".

C.

d.

"M": Distance between transmission case fitting surface of oil pump and needle bearing on oil pump.  $M = M_1 - M_2$ 



Oil pump assembly

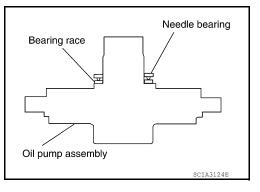
3. Adjust total end play "T1".

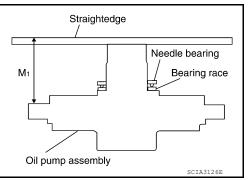
#### $T_1 = J - M$

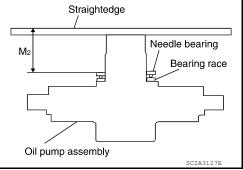
Total end play "T1" : 0.25 - 0.55 mm (0.0098 - 0.0217 in)

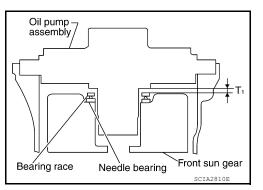
• Select proper thickness of bearing race so that total end play is within specifications.

Bearing races :Refer to TM-388, "Total End Play".









SCIA3125E

#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

1.

2.

3.

SCIA5172E

★**⊡**®

SCIA6529E

SCIA2811E

SCTA5321F

Ň

А

В

ТΜ

Е

F

Н

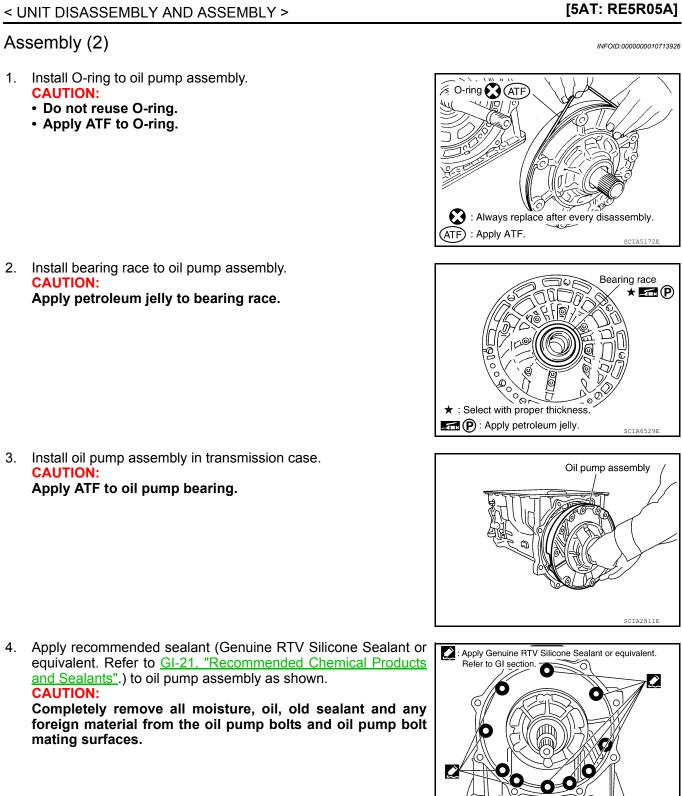
Κ

L

Μ

Ν

Ο



Ρ

#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

5. Tighten oil pump bolts to specified torque.

> Oil pump bolts : 48 N·m (4.9 kg-m, 35 ft-lb)

**CAUTION:** Apply ATF to oil pump bushing.

- 6. Install O-ring to input clutch assembly. **CAUTION:** 
  - Do not reuse O-ring.
  - Apply ATF to O-ring.

7. Install converter housing to transmission case and tighten bolts to specified torque.

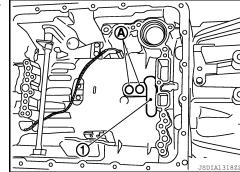
> Converter housing bolt : 52 N·m (5.3 kg-m, 38 ft-lb) Self-sealing bolt (A) : 61 N·m (6.2 kg-m, 45 ft-lb)

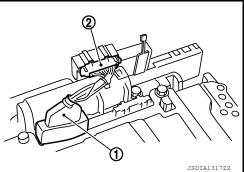
**CAUTION:** Do not reuse self-sealing bolt (A).

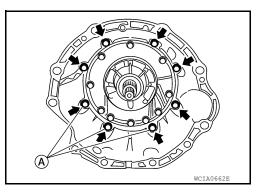
Make sure that brake band (1) does not close input speed sen-8. sor hole (A).

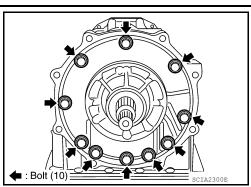
9. Connect TCM connector (1) and transmission range switch connector (2).

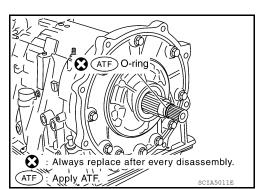
**TM-380** 











[5AT: RE5R05A]

# JSDIA1312ZZ 2015 Frontier NAM

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

# ASSEMBLY

TM-381

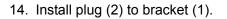
#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

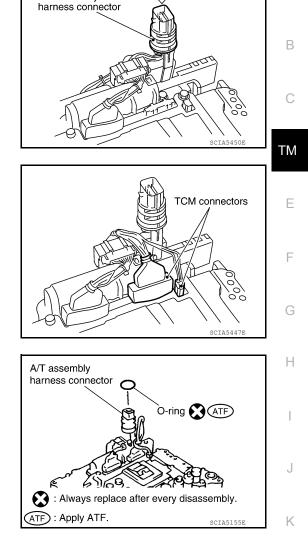
10. Install A/T assembly harness connector to control valve with TCM.

11. Connect TCM connectors.

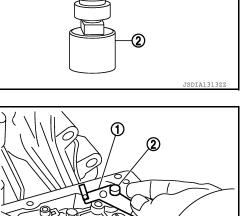
- 12. Install O-ring to A/T assembly harness connector. CAUTION:
  - Do not reuse O-ring.
  - Apply ATF to O-ring.

- 13. Install new O-ring (1) in plug (2). CAUTION:
  - Do not reuse O-ring.
  - Apply ATF to O-ring.
  - O-ring should be free of contamination.





A/T assembly



[5AT: RE5R05A]

А

#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

15. Install plug (1) [with bracket (2)] to control valve with TCM and tighten bolt (+) to specified torque.

#### Bracket bolt : 7.9 N·m (0.81 kg-m, 70 in-lb)

#### CAUTION:

Adjust bolt hole of bracket to bolt hole of control valve.

- 16. Install control valve with TCM in transmission case.
  - 1 : Brake band

#### **CAUTION:**

- Make sure that input speed sensor is securely installed into input speed sensor hole (A).
- Hang down output speed sensor harness toward outside so as not to disturb installation of control valve with TCM.
- Adjust A/T assembly harness connector of control valve with TCM to terminal hole of transmission case.
- Assemble it so that manual valve cutout is engaged with manual plate projection.

17. Install bolts (A), (B) and (C) to control valve with TCM.

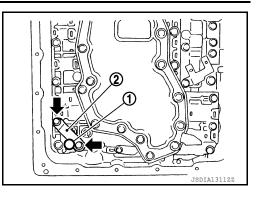
<⊐ : Front

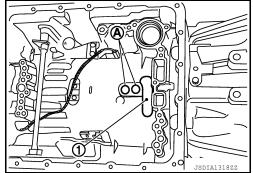
Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
A	42 (1.65)	5
В	55 (2.17)	6
С	40 (1.57)	1

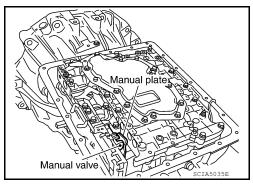
18. Tighten bolt (A), (B) and (C) temporarily to prevent dislocation. After that tighten them in order (A  $\rightarrow$  B  $\rightarrow$  C), and then tighten other bolts.

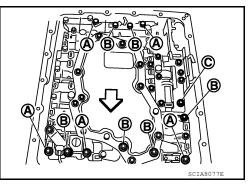
← : Front

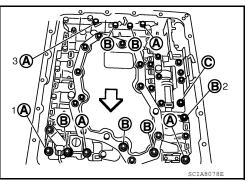
Bolt symbol	А	В	С
Number of bolts	5	6	1
Length mm (in)	42 (1.65)	55 (2.17)	40 (1.57)













2015 Frontier NAM

#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

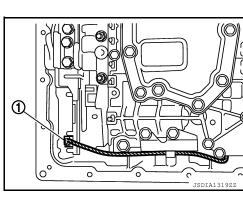
Tightening torque	7.9 (0.81, 70)	With ATF applied
N·m (km-g, in-lb)	7.9 (0.01, 70)	7.9 (0.81, 70)

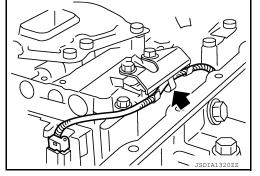
19. Connect output speed sensor connector (1).

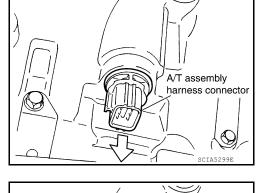
20. Securely fasten output speed sensor harness with terminal clip (⇐).

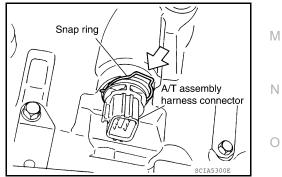
21. Pull down A/T assembly harness connector. CAUTION: Do not damage connector.

22. Install snap ring to A/T assembly harness connector.









2015 Frontier NAM

А

В

С

ТΜ

Ε

F

Н

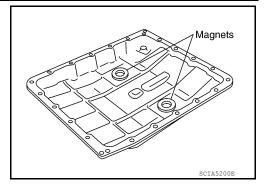
J

Κ

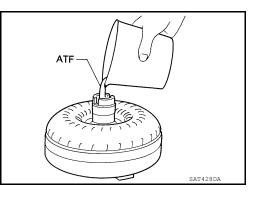
L

#### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

23. Install magnets in oil pan.

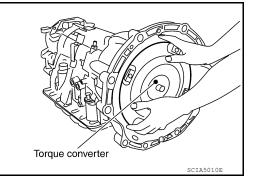


- 24. Install oil pan to transmission case. Refer to TM-286, "Removal and Installation".
- 25. Install torque converter.
- a. Pour ATF into torque converter.
  - NOTE:
    - Approximately 2 liters (2-1/8 US qt. 1-3/4 Imp qt) of fluid is required for a new torque converter.
    - When reusing old torque converter, add the same amount of fluid as was drained.



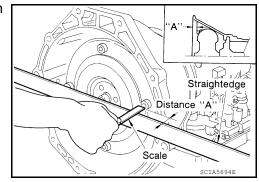
Install torque converter while aligning notches of torque converter with notches of oil pump.
 CAUTION:

Install torque converter while rotating it.



c. Measure distance "A" to make sure that torque converter is in proper position.

Distance "A" : 25.0 mm (0.98 in) or more



#### SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

#### < SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

# SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS) SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

# **General Specification**

INFOID:000000010713927 B

INFOID:000000010713928

Н

Κ

	Engine	QR25DE	VQ40DE	0
Applied model	Axle	2WD	2WD/4WD	С
Automatic transmission model		RE5F	R05A	
Stall torque ratio		1.84 : 1	1.76 : 1	ТΜ
	1st	3.8	42	
<b>-</b>	2nd	2.3	53	_
	3rd	1.5	29	- E
Transmission gear ratio	4th	1.0	00	
	5th	0.8	39	F
	Reverse	2.765		
Recommended fluid Fluid capacity		Refer to MA-16, "FOR USA AND CANADA : Fluids and Lubricants" (Uni		
		ed States and Canada) and MA-19, cants" (I		G

# Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs

#### **QR25DE MODELS**

Throttle position	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)							
	D1 →D2	D2 →D3	$D_3 \rightarrow D_4$	$D4 \rightarrow D5$	$D5 \rightarrow D4$	D4 →D3	D3 →D2	D2 →D1
Full throttle	49 - 53	80 - 88	125-135	194 - 204	190 - 200	115 - 125	69 - 77	32 - 36
	(30 - 33)	(50 - 55)	(78 - 84)	(121 - 127)	(118 - 124)	(72 - 77)	(43 - 48)	(20 - 23)
Half throttle	36 - 40	59 - 65	91 - 99	127 - 135	99 - 107	63 - 71	44 - 50	11 - 15
	(23 - 25)	(37 - 44)	(57 - 62)	(79 - 83)	(62 - 66)	(39 - 44)	(27 - 30)	(7 - 9)

• At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 1/2 of the full opening.

#### VQ40DE MODELS FOR 2WD

Final	<b>.</b>	Throttle				Vehicle speed	l km/h (MPH)			
gear ratio	Tire size	position	D1 →D2	D2 →D3	D3 →D4	$D4 \rightarrow D5$	$D5 \rightarrow D4$	D4 →D3	D3 →D2	$D2 \rightarrow D1$
2.937	937 P265/70R16	Full throttle	68 - 72 (43 - 44)	109 - 117 (68 - 72)	169 - 179 (106 - 111)	249 - 259 (156 - 162)	245 - 255 (153 - 158)	157 - 167 (98 - 103)	95 - 103 (60 - 64)	43 - 47 (27 - 29)
2.937		Half throttle	54 - 58 (34 - 36)	88 - 94 (55 - 58)	137 - 145 (86 - 90)	165 - 175 (103 - 108)	137 - 145 (86 - 90)	77 - 85 (48 - 52)	54 - 60 (34 - 38)	11 - 15 (7 - 9)
	P265/75R16	Full throttle	68 - 72 (43 - 44)	109 - 117 (68 - 72)	169 - 179 (106 - 111)	249 - 259 (156 - 162)	245 - 255 (153 - 158)	157 - 167 (98 - 103)	95 - 103 (60 - 64)	43 - 47 (27 - 29)
3.133		Half throttle	54 - 58 (34 - 36)	88 - 94 (55 - 58)	137 - 145 (86 - 90)	165 - 175 (103 - 108)	137 - 145 (86 - 90)	77 - 85 (48 - 52)	54 - 60 (34 - 38)	11 - 15 (7 - 9)
5.155		Full throttle	62 - 66 (39 - 41)	100 - 108 (63 - 67)	156 - 166 (97 - 103)	241 - 251 (150 - 155)	237 - 247 (148 - 153)	145 - 155 (91 - 96)	88 - 96 (55 - 59)	42 - 46 (27 - 28)
	P265/60R18	Half throttle	50 - 54 (32 - 33)	82 - 88 (51 - 54)	126 - 134 (79 - 83)	155 - 163 (97 - 101)	126 - 134 (79 - 83)	71 - 79 (45 - 49)	50 - 56 (32 - 34)	11 - 15 (7 - 9)

• At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 1/2 of the full opening.

VQ40DE MODELS FOR 4WD

[5AT: RE5R05A]

А

# SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

#### < SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

Final Vehicle speed km/h (MPH) Throttle gear Tire size position D1 →D2 D2 →D3  $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$  $D4 \rightarrow D5$  $D5 \rightarrow D4$  $D4 \rightarrow D3$  $D_3 \rightarrow D_2$  $D_2 \rightarrow D_1$ ratio Full 62 - 66 100 - 108 156 - 166 241 - 251 237 - 247 145 - 155 88 - 96 42 - 46 throttle (39 - 41)(63 - 67)(97 - 103)(150 - 155)(148 - 153)(91 - 96)(55 - 59)(27 - 28)P265/70R16 3.133 Half 50 - 54 82 - 88 126 - 134 155 - 163 126 - 134 71 - 79 50 - 56 11 - 15 throttle (32 - 33)(51 - 54)(79 - 83)(97 - 101)(79 - 83)(45 - 49)(32 - 34)(7 - 9)62 - 66 145 - 155 42 - 46 Full 100 - 108 156 - 166 241 - 251 237 - 247 88 - 96 throttle (97 - 103) (27 - 28) (39 - 41)(63 - 67) (150 - 155)(148 - 153)(91 - 96)(55 - 59)P265/75R16 11 - 15 Half 50 - 54 82 - 88 126 - 134 155 - 163 126 - 134 71 - 79 50 - 56 throttle (32 - 33)(51 - 54)(79 - 83) (97 - 101)(79 - 83) (45 - 49)(7 - 9)(32 - 34)3.357 Full 147 - 157 40 - 44 59 - 63 95 - 103 228 - 238 224 - 234 137 - 147 83 - 91 (25 - 27) throttle (37 - 39)(59 - 64)(92 - 98)(143 - 149)(140 - 146)(86 - 92)(52 - 57)P265/70R16 P265/60R18 Half 47 - 51 77 - 83 119 - 127 147 - 155 119 - 127 67 - 75 48 - 54 11 - 15 (30 - 31) (74 - 78) (92 - 96)(74 - 78) (42 - 46) (30 - 33)(7 - 9)throttle (48 - 51)

• At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 1/2 of the full opening.

# Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases

#### **QR25DE MODELS**

Tire size	Throttle position	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)				
1116 3126		Lock-up "ON"	Lock-up "OFF"			
P 235/75R15	Closed throttle	76 - 84 (47 - 52)	73 - 81 (45 - 50)			
P 235/75R15	Half throttle	161 - 169 (100 - 105)	127 - 135 (80 - 84)			
	Closed throttle	56 - 64 (35 - 40)	50 - 58 (31 - 36)			
P265/70R16	Half throttle	161 - 169 (100 - 105)	99 - 107 (62 - 66)			

• At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than 1/8 condition. (Closed throttle position signal: OFF)

• At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 1/2 of the full opening.

#### VQ40DE MODELS FOR 2WD

Final	<b></b>	Throttle po-	Vehicle speed	d km/h (MPH)
gear ratio	Tire size	sition	Lock-up "ON"	Lock-up "OFF"
2.937	P265/70R16	Closed throttle	57 - 65 (36 - 40)	53 - 61 (33 - 37)
		Half throttle	182 - 190 (114 - 118)	137 - 145 (86 - 90)
	P265/75R16	Closed throttle	57 - 65 (36 - 40)	53 - 61 (33 - 37)
3.133		Half throttle	182 - 190 (114 - 118)	137 - 145 (86 - 90)
5.155	P265/70R16	Closed throttle	52 - 60 (33 - 37)	49 - 57 (31 - 35)
	P265/60R18	Half throttle	172 - 180 (107 - 111)	126 - 134 (79 - 83)

• At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than 1/8 condition. (Closed throttle position signal: OFF)

• At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 1/2 of the full opening.

VQ40DE MODELS FOR 4WD

Revision: August 2014

INFOID:000000010713929

#### Revision: August 2014

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (	SDS)
-----------------------------------	------

#### < SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

Final		Throttle po-	Vehicle speed	d km/h (MPH)	A	
gear ratio	Tire size	sition	Lock-up "ON"	Lock-up "OFF"		
3.133	93 P265/70R16	3 P265/70R16	Closed throttle	52 - 60 (33 - 37)	49 - 57 (31 - 35)	В
			Half throttle	172 - 180 (107 - 111)	126 - 134 (79 - 83)	
	P265/75R16 .357 P265/70R16 P265/60R18	Closed throttle	52 - 60 (33 - 37)	49 - 57 (31 - 35)	С	
2 257		Half throttle	172 - 180 (107 - 111)	126 - 134 (79 - 83)		
3.337		Closed throttle	49 - 57 (31 - 35)	46 - 54 (29 - 33)	ТМ	
		Half throttle	163 - 171 (102 - 106)	119 - 127 (74 - 78)		

· At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than 1/8 condition. (Closed throttle position signal: OFF)

• At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 1/2 of the full opening.

#### Stall Speed

Engine model	QR25DE	VQ40DE	
Stall speed	2,350 - 2,650 rpm	2,600 - 2,900 rpm	(-

# Line Pressure

Engine speed	Line pressure [kPa (kg/cm <sup>2</sup> , psi)]		
Lingine speed	"R" position	"D" position	
At idle speed	425 - 465 (4.3 - 4.7, 62 - 67)	379 - 428 (3.9 - 4.4, 55 - 62)	
At stall speed	1,605 - 1,950 (16.4 - 19.9, 233 - 283)	1,310 - 1,500 (13.4 - 15.3, 190 - 218)	

# A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor

				K
Name	Condition	CONSULT "DATA MONITOR" (Approx.) (V)	Resistance (Approx.) (k $\Omega$ )	
	0°C (32°F)	3.3	15	
A/T fluid temperature sensor 1	20°C (68°F)	2.7	6.5	L
	80°C (176°F)	0.9	0.9	

# Input Speed Sensor

Name	Condition	Data (Ap- prox.)	Ν
Input speed sensor 1	When running at 50 km/h (31 MPH) in 4th speed with the closed throttle position switch "OFF".	1.3 (kHz)	•
Input speed sensor 2	When moving at 20 km/h (12 MPH) in 1st speed with the closed throttle position switch "OFF".	1.0 (KHZ)	0

# Output Speed Sensor

INFOID:000000010713934
------------------------

[5AT: RE5R05A]

INFOID:000000010713930

INFOID:000000010713931

INFOID:000000010713932

INFOID:000000010713933

F

Н

J

Μ

Ρ

Name	Condition	Data (Approx.)
Output speed sensor	When moving at 20 km/h (12 MPH).	185 (Hz)

TM-387

# SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

# < SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

#### Reverse brake

INFOID:000000010713935

[5AT: RE5R05A]

#### QR25DE

Number of drive plates           Number of driven plates		5 6 (5+1)	
Thickness of retaining plates		Thickness mm (in)	Part number*
		4.2 (0.165)	31667 90X14
		4.4 (0.173)	31667 90X15
		4.6 (0.181)	31667 90X16
		4.8 (0.189)	31667 90X17
		5.0 (0.197)	31667 90X18
		5.2 (0.205)	31667 90X19

\*: Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

#### VQ40DE

Number of drive plates           Number of driven plates		6	
		6	
Clearance [mm (in)]	Standard	0.7 - 1.1 (0.02	28 - 0.043)
Thickness of retaining plates		Thickness mm (in)	Part number*
		4.2 (0.165)	31667 90X14
		4.4 (0.173)	31667 90X15
		4.6 (0.181)	31667 90X16
		4.8 (0.189)	31667 90X17
		5.0 (0.197)	31667 90X18
		5.2 (0.205)	31667 90X19

\*: Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

# Total End Play

INFOID:000000010713936

Total end play mm (in)

0.25 - 0.55 (0.0098 - 0.0217)

#### BEARING RACE FOR ADJUSTING TOTAL END PLAY

Thickness mm (in)	Part number*
0.8 (0.031)	31435 95X00
1.0 (0.039)	31435 95X01
1.2 (0.047)	31435 95X02
1.4 (0.055)	31435 95X03
1.6 (0.063)	31435 95X04
1.8 (0.071)	31435 95X05

\*: Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.